

Shoshone Stock: Piute of E. Nevada, So. & W. Utah & N. Arizona Misc./Nev/E102

Misc./Nev/E102

30/18
e

SOUTHERN PIUTES

The San Francisco Weekly Bulletin, May 11, 1867, gives the following note in dispatches from Los Angeles, dated May 4:

"The Pah-Utes attacked Butler's train, loaded with mining machinery for Pahrnagat last week, about 80 miles northeast of Camp Cady, near Kingston's Springs, on the Salt Lake road. The Indians succeeded in driving off 35 mules, but did not capture the train."--San Francisco Weekly Bulletin, May 11, 1867.

ARIZONA PIUTE (Canyon Region)

Piute woman, Nē-tah Hung-ahv,
worked by C.H.M. at Gap Trading Post,
Little Colorado Desert, Arizona, Octo-
ber 8 and 9, 1936.

She is a granddaughter of Nū-mah
Po'-itch (or Pow'-itsh) said to be the
oldest Piute still alive on the Desert
of the Little Colorado. His name is
somewhat uncertain as he was also
called New-mo-vitch and Pēs-Neu-mah-mahtch.

White people call him Francis Lee.

TREATY WITH SOUTHERN PAH-UTES, 1860

Brevet Major J.H. Carleton in a letter to the Assistant Adjutant General, dated Headquarters, Camp Cady on the Mojave River, Calif., July 2, 1860, and reporting a treaty made with the Pah-Ute Indians, writes as follows:

"Three Pah-Ute chiefs showed themselves on the top of a mountain near this camp. . . They came to make peace, followed by 23 men and one woman . . . The Indians present were from different parts of the desert. . . There was one Mojave with them and one Pah-Ute from as far away as the Santa Clara Band."

J.H. Carleton, Letter to Assistant Adjutant General, July 2, 1860.--
On file in 'Old Files Division',
Adjutant General's Office, No. 215 C,
filed with 75C 1860.

UTES AND PIUTES OF UTAH

C. L. Christensen, of Moab, Utah, writes
me under date of February 2, 1926:

There are 3 divisions [tribes]:

Ute or Utah--^{Zion Canyon Utes} "Dwellers by the Sand Hills"

Piutes--Of Kanab and Kibab (meaning Pine
Timber Mountain). Some now in
San Juan Co., Utah.

Piodes--Of Santa Clara Creek and Virgin
River, ^{into Nevada.}

C. L. Christensen -

COLTON'S MAP OF 1849

J. H. Colton's map of the U. S. and Mexico, 1849, published in Emma Willard's Last Leaves of American History, New York, 1849, has a number of Indian tribal names. Among these the name Chenegnadas (doubtless typographic error for Chemeguabas-Chemeweve) is printed across the Colorado River a little above Latitude 35°.

ARIZONA PIUTE (Canyon Region)

Piute woman, Nē'-tah Hung-ahv,
worked by G.H.M. at Gap Trading Post,
Little Colorado Desert, Arizona, October 8 and 9, 1936.

She is a granddaughter of Nũ-mah Po'-itch (or Pow'-itsh) said to be the oldest Piute still alive on the Desert of the Little Colorado. His name is somewhat uncertain as he was also called New-mo-vitch and Pēs-Neu-mah-mahtch.

White people call him Francis Lee.

PAH}-UTAHS

Utah?

Pah-Utahs: von Baldwin Mollhausen,

Tagebuch einer Reise vom Miss. noch
den Küsten der Südsee, pp. 383, 384,
414, 419, 421, Leipzig, 4^e, 1858.

— Pah-Utes, Lange, Map of Mollhausen's
— Route of 1853-1854. (Pub. 1858 or
earlier).

SHOSHONEAN KINSHIP SYSTEMS

A. L. Kroeber, California Kinship Systems,
Univ. Calif. Pubs. in Am. Arch. & Ethn., Vol. 12,
pp. 366-368, 1917.

also

Kroeber - Shoshonean Dialects of Calif. Feb. 1907

" - Notes on Shoshonean Dialects of So. Calif. 1909

Powell's Shoshonean Boundaries

"The region of country between the Rocky Mountains and the Sierra Nevadas was originally inhabited by one race of Indians. The boundaries of this section may be indicated as follows: Commencing at the northern line of Oregon where it crosses the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and following the course of this range to the south until Walker's Pass is reached, and from thence east to the Colorado River, crossing it at the southern extremity of Nevada, and continuing in a direction a little north of east until the Little Colorado is reached, and from thence in a direction a little east of north to the thirty-seventh parallel of latitude, and from thence east to the crest of the Rocky Mountains, and north along these mountains through the Territory of Colorado from the northern line of Colorado in a northeast direction along the Wind River Mountains, and the mountains separating Montana from Idaho, to the forty-sixth degree of latitude, and from thence west to the place of beginning. This includes the eastern two-thirds of Oregon, more than four-fifths of Idaho, about one-fifth of Wyoming, one-half of Colorado, all of Utah and Nevada, the eastern slope of California, and one-fifth of Arizona, and embraces about 450,000 square miles.

The tribes of this great race of Indians speak a number of dialects or languages of the same stock. They are known to the white people as Shoshones, Bannacks, Utes,

Shoshonean Boundaries

2

Pi-Utes, Pah-Utes, To-so-wates, Koeats, Pan-a-mints, &c. The Comanches of Texas also belong to the same race. There are two small reservations in Oregon, on the eastern slope of the Sierras, occupied by Indians not belonging to this race. These reservations are known as Warm Spring and Klamath."

From Statement of Major J. W. Powell before Comm. on Ind. Affairs, H.R.M.S. Doc. 86, 43d Congress, 1st Session, p.1-2, Jan. 1874.

Major Powell in a Statement before the ^{House} Comm. on Indian Affairs in Jan. 1874 ^{said} ~~stated~~ that he and Mr. Ingalls had visited during the preceding year (1873) 66 tribes of Indians. He does not mention specifically the area in which the so-called tribes were found, but from the context it appears that they were in Nevada, Utah and NW Arizona. He stated further that there were other tribes on some of the reservations, making a total of 10,437 ^{persons} in the region in question. Continuing he states:

"Of these Indians there are more than 100 tribes -- that is, the whole country is divided into more than 100 districts, and to each subdivision of the country or district belongs a tribe, which takes its name from the land and which has a government of its own. Sometimes two or more of these tribes are organized into a confederacy; but such organizations are not permanent. They are all essentially of the same stock, having languages differing more or less, but with the same mythology, religion, habits and customs, &c. They can understand each other to some extent, although there are many dialects." (p.2)

Further on he adds that the number of persons in each tribe varies from 40 to 300, and continues:

"Each tribe or band is attached to the land from which it derives its name. The whole region of country was

originally parceled out or divided among the Indians of these tribes; the boundary-lines were designated by natural objects, and each tribe took the name of the land to which it belonged. Thus the name of the land was the name of the tribe, and each tribe had its own chief, and its political organization was complete within itself, owing no other allegiance except for offensive or defensive war." (p.3)

Statement of Major J. W. Powell before Comm. on Indian Affairs, H.R. Mis. Doc. 86, 43d Cong. 1st Sess. pp. 2, 3. Jan. 1874.

PIUTE INDIANS.

In a general discussion of Indians John Dunn includes "the Piutes." He says: "Within the Colorado and the Great Salt Lake there dwells a tribe which is one of the most degraded of the whole human race, physically and mentally--the Piutes. They are entirely naked -- men and women: and their only food is lizards, snails, and wild roots. When the snow falls heavily . . . they burrow holes in the sides of the sandhills, and there vegetate . . . till the opening of the season. Then they crawl abroad . . . and, until they acquire sufficient strength to forage at large, eat grass on their hands and [331] knees like beasts. The trappers say that, after a severe season, the ground about their caverns may be seen covered with the bodies of famished dead. Their only weapons are clubs, and in the use of even these they are unskilful." [332]

Dunn: History of Oregon Territory, 331-332, London, 1844.

SONG RECITATIVE IN PAIUTE MYTHOLOGY. - Edward Sapir, Folk-Lore,
Vol. XXIII, 455-472, Dec. 1910.

So Pinte ✓

T I R A N S G A P U I S

"About 98 miles from Lake Timpanotzis, to the south, dwell the Tiransgapuis, who wear long beards like the anchorites of old. These savages perforate the gristly part of their nose, and put a stag's bone through it, or the bone of any other animal. They are not unlike the Spanish in the expression[#] of their countenance. They are mild and humane, like their neighbours the Zaguaganas."—Domenech, Seven Years' Residence in Gt. Deserts of N. Amer., Vol. II, p. 64, 1860.

PAH VANTS

(Bancroft, Native Races, I, 468, 1874.)

The territorial range of this tribe

Various spellings of the name

Other information derived from various sources, references to which are given.

PI EDES

(Bancroft, Native Races, I, 468, 1874.)

The territorial range of this tribe

Information derived from various sources, references to which are given

And various spellings of the name

PAHUTES

(Bancroft, Native Races, I, 465-466, 1874.)

The territorial range of this tribe, various spellings of the name, and other information derived from various sources, with references.

SOUTHERN PIUTE

Thomas J. Farnham in his 'Travels in the Californias and Scenes in the Pacific Ocean' (New York 1844) uses the term 'Paiuches' for both Northern and Southern Piute.

He gives the following account of the Southern Piute, furnished him (together with other observations on the Indians and their territories) by his "friend [312] Doctor Lyman, of Buffalo, who travelled from Santa Fé, in New Mexico, by the way of the Colorado of the West, to Upper California, in the year 1841":

"Piutes.--The northern banks of the Colorado, the [375] region of Severe river, and those portions of the Timpanigos desert where man can find a snail to eat, are inhabited by a race of Indians, which I have partially described in my former book of travels before mentioned, under the name of Piutes.^[V] Doctor Lyman gives the same name differently spelled, Paiuches. He introduces his observations in relation to them by some further remarks as to the desolate character of the country

[V] Here ["Severe River"] live the 'Piutes' and 'Land Pitches,^[San] the most degraded and least intellectual Indians known to the trappers. They wear no clothing of any description--build no shelters. They eat roots, lizards and snails. . . . These poor creatures are hunted in the spring of the year, when weak and helpless, by a certain class of men, and when taken are fattened, carried to Santa Fé and sold as slaves during their minority. 'A likely girl' in her teens brings oftentimes \$300 or \$400. The males are valued less.--Farnham, Travels in the Great Western Prairies, 58, 1843.]

Farnham--Piutes

2

which they inhabit.

[375]

'The only animal which I saw for many hundred miles through this country, was the hare (in one or two instances a stray antelope), but so wild, that we seldom could kill one of them. They were so densely covered with vermin, that nothing but utter starvation would induce one to eat them; they live upon the bark and tender branches of wild sage; and yet this immense tract of country is inhabited by a comparatively numerous tribe of Indians, generally known as the Paiuches, but by some called the Shoshonies, a name perhaps more properly applied to a tribe living a few degrees to the northward, and very much like the Paiuches in character.

'The Paiuches speak the same language as the Yutas, and / are a branch of that tribe, but considered by [376] the latter as mere dogs, the refuse of the lowest order of humanity; and they certainly are; for living in a country where vegetation is so scarce, that nothing but the diminutive hare can exist; where the water is of the poorest character, and famine an everyday occurrence; thus being nearly deprived of even the plainest nourishment fit for the support of the body, and almost

entirely destitute of clothing to protect them from [376] the inclemency of winter; what more could be expected of them than an equality with the brute creation? They are superior to them only in possession of a soul; but of this they seem to be totally unconscious. They have an idea of some superior being, whose presence they appear to recognize only in the raging elements. As to a future state they are utterly ignorant; their life being one of brutal sensuality, and death a supposed annihilation. They do not even manifest the mutual affection of parents and children, so universally observed in the brute. There are instances to the contrary, but these are very rare.

'The food of these Indians is in conformity with the character of the country they inhabit. They collect the seeds of grasses, growing on the margins of the springs and salt ponds, roast and pulverize them between two stones, and then boil them into a thick mush. Upon this they subsist tolerably well while the gathering season continues; but being too stupid and improvident to make provision for the remainder of the year, they are often in the most wretched condition of want. Sometimes

they succeed in ensnaring a hare, the flesh of which [376] they eat, and the skin of which they cut into cords with the fur adhering; and braid them together so as to form a sort of cloak with a hole in the middle, through which they thrust their heads. The bark of pine trees growing on some of the trap mountains, is also a general article of food; so are roots! Ants, grasshoppers, and lizards, are classed among their choicest dainties. There are no relentings in favor of these little unfortunates; for no sooner are they grasped by the hand, than the teeth consign them to the tomb.

'It seems impossible that human beings can exist as [377] these miserably destitute Indians do, without degenerating into the brutes they are; and therefore if they were not originally an inferior order of the human family, they have become so in all that appertains to the distinguishing and ennobling features of the race. In stature they are diminutive; in personal appearance disgusting in the extreme; their long untrimmed hair, instead of hanging in flowing masses over the shoulders, like that of other American Indians, is thickly matted

with dirt, stands out on the head in hard knots, alive [377] with vermin; which latter are eagerly sought after by them, as an article of food. I have seen other Indians engaged in this species of foraging, and even some of the women of New Mexico, but with much less zest and enjoyment of the appetite. Ablution, a custom universal among other Indians, these never practise. I might, but will not say more on this matter; enough has probably been said to give a pretty good idea of the exceeding disgust I felt at seeing and knowing that such wretched existences attached to our race. Without knowledge, without shelter, without raiment, food, water, fit for man, they are born and live and die among those terrible deserts, the most miserable of men, yet contented with their lot. But every man's hand is against them. The New Mexicans capture them for slaves; the neighboring Indians do the same; and even the bold and usually high-minded old beaver-hunter sometimes descends from his legitimate labor among the mountain streams, to this mean traffic. The price of these slaves in the markets of New Mexico varies with the age and other qualities of person. Those from 10 to 15 years old

sell from \$50 to \$100, which is by no means an extravagant price, if we take into consideration the herculean task of cleansing them fit for market ...

'Notwithstanding their horrible deficiency in all the com- // forts and decencies of life, these Indians [378] are so ardently attached to their country, that when carried into the lands of their captors and surrounded with abundance, they pine away and often die in grief for the loss of their native deserts. In one instance, I saw one of these Paiuches die from no other apparent cause than this home-sickness. From the time it was brought into the settlements of California it was sad, moaned, and continually refused to eat till it died.

'The Paiuches are very cowardly. They, however, make some weapons of defense, as bows and arrows. The bows are about 6 feet long; made of the savine (Juniperus sabina). This wood being very tough and elastic, the bows are both powerful and durable.

Their arrows are made of a species of cane-bamboo, and are from 3 to 4 feet long, pointed with a bit of fire-hardened wood. When these canes are young they chew them for the juice, which contains considerable

saccharine matter. Their habitations, if such they [378] may be called, are of the rudest character. Some of them are mere holes dug in the sand-hills; others consist of sticks and branches of brush and trees piled up conically, and covered with dirt. This latter kind is usually found where they attempt villages of greater or less size, and stand huddled closely together. The interior of these huts is filthy beyond description.

These Indians, although destitute of that daring which characterizes many other tribes in the mountain regions of which we are speaking, are occasionally a source of great annoyance to those who traverse these deserts, by gathering around their camps in the darkness of the night, and letting fly a volley of arrows at the travellers' horses and mules, mortally wounding or disabling more or less of them, so that they must be left behind when the caravan moves on; and when danger of chastisement has passed, they surfeit themselves on their carcasses.

'In this description of the Paiuches I have been governed by my own personal observations,' says Doctor Lyman, 'made [during the three months I was [379] occupied in traversing their country. I have been

rather minute, because I am not aware of any other correct account having been given of them Four New Mexicans attached to our party captured on the banks of the Colorado an adult male and female with one child, whom myself and two friends tried to induce them to liberate"

T.J. Farnham, Travels in the Californias and Scenes in the Pacific, 375-379, 1844.

So Piate of Arizona

PRESENT LOCATION OF PAHUTES IN NORTHEASTERN ARIZONA

John Wetherill, in a letter dated Kayenta, Arizona, February 16, 1920, tells me that there is a bunch of Pahutes on the Navaho Reservation who claim Pahute Canyon; another band living near Willow Springs who claim the section between Tuba and Lees Ferry. Also that the Pahute Reservation lies south of the San Juan River to the Utah state line, and from the 110th Meridian west to where the Colorado crosses the state line. There are a number of Pahutes on the south side of San Juan Canyon, also scattering bands of both Utes and Pahutes live from the Ute Reservation to the Blue Mountains.

John Wetherill, letter dated Kayenta, Arizona, Feb. 16, 1920.

SE PAH UTAHS

J. S. Calhoun, Indian Agent, in a letter to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs dated Santa Fé, March 29, 1850 writes of the Pah Utah Indians:

"Let me remark that the Pah Utahs who inhabit the country E of the Sierra Nevada, are Utahs proper, benumbed by cold and enfeebled, intellectually and physically by the food on which they subsist; it consisting only of roots, vermin, insects of all kinds and everything that creeps, crawls, swims, flies, or bounds, they may chance to overtake, and when these resources fail and they can find no stranger, they feed upon their own children.

J.S.Calhoun, Report Commissioner Indian Affairs,
p. 99, 1850.

GEORGE C. YOUNT'S DESCRIPTION OF THE
'PIUCH' INDIAN

George C. Yount in his reminiscences related that when traveling in Utah, at some distance SW of Great Salt Lake (apparently in Severe Valley), his party met an old Indian whom he describes in the following language:

"Wading, in the snow, as the sun went down, one [38] dreary evening, a solitary Indian was discovered, whose dwarfish stature & lean, half starved, nakid person, a heap of bones & skin, well corresponded with the region where he dwelt--A single rabbit-skin hung over his otherwise nakid shoulders--With a rude bow & arrows he was hunting rabbits--He was met by surprise & started, with affrighted visage, to run--But impeded by the deep snow he could not escape, & stood trembling with affrighted visage, in expectation of immediate death. They soothed him with presents of awls, beads and vermilion, & he sat down to contemplate the articles given him--At the request of the strangers he led them to his people, a groupe of the lowest & most degraded of all the savage hords of the west--The individual called to his people to allay their fears, for they were greatly terror-stricken--All they had in the world was some dried rabbit-meat--The party gave them knives & awls--These people are

G.C. Yount's description of the 'Piuch' Indian

-2-

an anomaly--apparently the lowest species of humanity, approaching the monky--Nothing but their upright form entitles them to the name of man--They had not a hatchet, nor any instrument to cut or perforate the softest wood--One discovery they had made, or had learned it from / some more intelligent savage--They would get [39] fire by rubbing together pieces of hard wood--But it was a long & tedious process--When they would fell a tree for fuel, or for any purpose they built a fire about its roots--& they cut it up with fire--To erect a dwellinghouse for their own abode & shield them from the severe cold, they were accustomed to break off boughs & stick them in the snow & sloping the tops inward they would pile bushes on the top--Thus they were little else than animals in human shape--The name of their tribe is Piuch ^[Pi-yuck] [Paute], a corruption of the word in the Eutau tongue which means Rootdiggers--They have but few words, & communicate chiefly by signs--They live in little clans scattered over a great extent of country--A traveller who has been among them within a few months informs us

that they have now become the most adroit thieves in the world--Their food consists of occasionally a Rabbit, with roots & mice, grasshoppers & insects, such as flies, spiders & worms of every kind--Where nuts exist they gather them for food--They also luxuriate & grow fat when they find a patch of clover." --Chronicles of George C. Yount, by Charles L. Camp, California Historical Quarterly, Vol.2, No.1, pp.38-39, April 1923.

PIUTE INVASIONS INTO CALIFORNIA

Brigham H. Roberts, Assistant Historian of the Mormon Church, in a History of the Mormon Church (published serially in 'Americana' 1909-1915) quotes the following from Brigham Young's MS History, 1851:

"Walker [Utah chief] had previously [before March 1851] sent a party of about 13 warriors, led by San Pete, to California, to steal animals. The party succeeded in taking about 800 or 1000 horses, but the Mexicans pursued them for 2 or 3 days and overtook them. A battle ensued, in which one of Lugos' peons was killed, but his companions recovered all except 120 of the animals. Walker felt poor, as he had expected to get 1000 horses, having been accustomed to do so in such forays. He thought that if he had gone himself, he would have done better, and intimated that San Pete was not a good general. Walker talked of going on another expedition, but George A. Smith persuaded him not to go, as the U.S. soldiers in that country would be likely to scalp him. San Pete and his party stated that in California they met Mr. Williams, of William's rancho, who gave them beef and agreed to keep their presence in the county a secret, provided they would not run off his stock. San Pete's party rested several days at Williams's, and then went to Lugos corral, and stole his animals." -Brigham H. Roberts, 'Americana', 8: 83 ftnote, 1913 (from Brigham Young, MS History, p.3, 1851).

Carded

PAOUTÉES ERRONEOUSLY IDENTIFIED AS PAI UTES

The Jesuit Father Marest in a letter dated July 10, 1700, at the Mission of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin at the Illinois, written to Pierre Charles le Sueur (a French trader, sent by Iberville from Louisiana in 1699-1700 to search for copper mines in the Sioux country) mentions the Paoutées. He writes as follows:

"I have the honor to inform you that the Sangiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and the Ayavois [Iowas]. These people have combined with the Quincapoux, and a part of the Mascoutins, Renards, and Metesigamias, and are going to avenge themselves -- not on the Scioux, of whom they are too much afraid; but on the Ayavois, or else on the Paoutées, or rather on the Osages, for these [18] last suspect nothing and the others are on their guard."

Marest's letter was published in Bénard de la Harpe, *Journal historique de l'établissement des Français à la Louisiane*, 1831; translated by J. G. Shea in *Early Mississippi Voyages*, 1852; and Shea's translation was printed with corrections ^{from the French edition} in the *Wisconsin Hist. Soc. Colls.*, Vol. 16, p. 180, 1902 (R. G. Thwaites, editor), from which the above was copied.

Thwaites in a footnote says the Paoutées were "also called Padoukas; now known as Pai Utes; of the Shoshonean family. They probably lived, in Le Sueur's time, in the

present state of Kansas. At the present time, they are scattered through southeastern California and southwestern Nevada."

Shea's footnote to Paoutées says they were "First mentioned by Marquette [1673] as the Pahoutet. They were probably the Padoucas or Comanches." Marquette's map (facsimile of autograph copy, published by Shea in *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi*) shows the Pah8tet just west of the Omahas.

^{of Am. Indians}
The Handbook identifies the Paoutées with the Iowas and gives the following references:
Pa-ho-cha.--Hamilton in *Trans. Nebr. Hist. Soc.* I, 47, 1885.
Pa-ho-dje.--Maximilian, *Trav.*, 507, 1843.
Pa-ho-ja.--Long, *Exped. Rocky Mts.*, I, 339, 1823.
Pah8tet.--Marquette (1673) in Shea, *Discov.*, 268, map, 1852.
Pahucæ.--Hamilton & Irwin, *Ioway Gram.*, 17, 1848.
Pa-hu-cha.--Schoolcraft *Ind. Tribes*, III, 262, 1853.
Pä-kuh-thä.--Morgan, *Anc. Soc.*, 156, 1877.
Paoté.--La Salle (1682) in Margry, *Déc.* II, 215, 1877.
Paoutés, Le Sueur (1700) in Margry, *Déc.* VI, 70, 1886.
Paoutez.--Jeffreys, *Am. Atlas*, map 5, 1776.
Pauhoochees.--McKenney and Hall, *Ind. Tribes*, II, 209, 1854.

✓ 1861 edition seen

PIUTES

John Dunn; History of Oregon Territory and British North American Fur Trade with an Account of the Habits and Customs of the Principal Native Tribes on the Northern Continent, London, 1844

Dunn states: "Within the Colorado and ~~in~~ the Great Salt [331] Lake, there dwells a tribe which is one of the most degraded of the whole human race, physically and mentally--the Piutes. They are entirely naked--men and women: and their only food is lizards, snails, and wild roots. When the snow falls heavily, and these means of subsistence fail them, for they are utterly improvident, they burrow holes in the sides of the sandhills, and then vegetate in a state of somnolent torpor till the opening of the season. Then they crawl abroad, 'anatomies of death', to eke out their wretched living; and, until they acquire sufficient strength to forage at large, eat grass on their hands and [knees like beasts. [332] The trappers say that, after a severe season, the ground about their caverns may be seen covered with the bodies of the famished dead. Their only weapons are clubs, and in the use of even these they are unskilful" (pp.331-332)

SOUTHERN PAH UTAH INDIANS, 1848

Carded

An anonymous 'Guide' to California published in 1848 [author said to be C. E. Kells in Cowan's 'Bibliography'] speaks of the Southern Pah Utah Indians as follows:

"The Pah Utah Indians whom Col. Fremont encountered on the southern edge of the Great Basin, are a race of nearly naked savages, armed with long bows and arrows, the latter are barbed with a kind of stone, almost as hard as the diamond, and when discharged from their powerful arms, are almost as effective as a gunshot." [11]

[C. E. Kells], California from its Discovery by the Spaniards to the Present Time, p. 11, 1848.

[The author acknowledges that much of his information is derived from Mitchell's accompaniment to his Map of Texas, Oregon and Calif., 1846.]

PAYUCHES

Antonio Armijo's diary of a trading expedition from Santa Fe to San Gabriel, Calif. 1829-30, by a ^{(south of the San Juan and thence} route north of the Grand Canyon, mentions Payuches in several places.

Nov. 30, 1829. Watering place of the "Payuches (Payoutches)", south of San Juan River and east of the Crossing of the Fathers (Colorado River at or near present Utah-Arizona boundary).

Dec. 10, 1829. Settlement of "Payuches (Payoutches)" on north side of Colorado River at rim and near Crossing of the Fathers and "Cañon Blanco".

Jan. 7, 1830. Villages of "Coutcha Payoutches (Cucha Payuches)" and "Hayâtas" reported by scouts on north side of Colorado River and probably near Big Bend.

Later Armijo mentions the Arroyo of the "Hayatas (Hayâtas)" [Mohave River] which his party descended for 7 days before reaching Cajon Pass.

Jan. 14. River of the "Payuches (Rivière des Payoutches)". In southern Nevada [*Probably the Muddy-cm*]

Antonio Armijo, Bull. Soc. Geog. Paris, Ser. 2, 3, 316-323, 1836 (from 'Registro Oficial del Gobierno de los Estados-Unidos', Mexico 1830.

PAH-UTES

The Los Angeles Star of Feb. 26, 1853, states: [26]

"The Pah-Utes are wild Indians of the Desert. .
They are expert thieves and are under no control
of our government. This band of Indians [who
stole some horses] are said to be at present in the
San Fernando Valley."

The Los Angeles Star, March 26, 1860, reports:

"Two men murdered on the Mojave by Pi-ute
Indians."

The Los Angeles Star, April 14, 1860, reports: [29]

"Maj. Carleton is to take charge of a military
post on the Mojave River to protect travelers from
Pah-Ute Indians". On April 28, referring to ac-
tivities of same post, spells it Pi-Ute.

The above clippings are bound in Hayes' Col-
lection (Scrapbooks) Vol. 39, pp. 26-29, Bancroft
Library.

VERY BROAD USE OF THE TERM PIUTES

"One of the most numerous tribes in North America is that of the Payutes.¹ Indeed, this tribe, the main stock of the Shoshone family, has ramifications that reach very far. From the Mohave River in Southern California to Central Utah, from the Moqui towns to the northern boundary of Nevada, they are distributed in larger or smaller bands across valleys and mountains, and have many dialectical differences of language."

Oscar Loew, Notes upon Ethn. of Southern Calif. & adjacent regions, Rept. [Wheeler] Survey, West 100th Meridian for 1876, Appendix JJ, 323, 1876.

¹Spelled in various ways; Pa-utes, Pi-utes, Pai-utes, Pah-utas.

CONCERNING PIUTE INDIANS NEAR GRAND CANYON

"I have just returned from a trip to the North Rim. On the way around I stopped at the Gap Trading Post to find out first hand about the Piute Indians there. There is a band of twenty full-blood Piutes near there at Willow Springs. The trader has been at Gap since 1898 and the Piutes were there when he arrived. At present they are near the trading post to dip their sheep. Soon they will be scattered in the hills west of the trading post and do not come down to Willow Springs until November sometime. However they have no horses and so do not travel far away. If you should decide to come in the fall the trader could send for some of them to come in. He spoke of one young girl who speaks English. There are accommodations to be had at the trading post--a small cafe and cabins, I believe, although I do not know how good they are. Gap Trading Post can be reached in about three hours from the Grand Canyon and about the same from Flagstaff--perhaps a little longer."

Barbara Hastings McKee, July 1, 1936.

"At Tuba City and Kayenta we located a band of Piutes in Piute Canyon east of Navaho Mountains--hard to get to; and another bunch at Lee's Ferry and a family or two a mile out of Moenave. Saw one family there on horseback but it was hot so I didn't stop them on their way home. Jo Lee knows all of them and where they live and talks their language. He lives at Gap. Good roads all through there. Saw an old Piute at Vegas who knew all the Stewarts and what had become of them." V. B. July 21, 1936.

One-eyed Piute, Joe Francis, at Tuba City--Isabel Kelly.

RANGES OF SHOSHONEAN TRIBES IN UTAH AND NEVADA
GIVEN BY SIMPSON IN 1859 [REPT. NOT PRINTED UNTIL 1876].

To-sa-witches (White Knives)--along Humboldt River and between

Un-go-we-ah Range and Cooper Range.

Utes claim country bordering on Utah Lake to Sevier Lake.

Pah-vants occupy Corn Creek, Paravan, and Beaver Valleys and
the valley of the Sevier, and south.

Pi-eeds adjoin the Pah-vants and thence south to Santa Clara.

Goshoots [Goseutes] occupy the grassy valleys west of Salt Lake
as far as the Un-go-we-ah Range [present Shell Range].

Py-utes inhabit Western Utah from Oregon to New Mexico principally
near rivers and lakes, Humboldt, Carson, Walker, Truckee,
Owen's, Pyramid, & Mono.

Starting from Camp Floyd--

1st--Goseutes reaching to Un-go-we-ah Range, [Shell Range].

2nd--"Humboldt Indians" from Un-go-we-ah to Cooper Ranges.

3rd--Diggers or Pah-Utes from Cooper Range to the Pe-er-
re-ah Range.

4th--Pi-Utes from the Pe-er-re-ah Range to the Sierra Nevada.

5th--Washoes at the base of the Sierra.

{ Rept. of Explorations across Great Basin of Utah,
1859, by Capt. J. H. Simpson, pp. 35-38, printed
in 1876.

PIUTES

John Dunn: History of Oregon Territory and British North American Fur Trade with an Account of the Habits and Customs of the Principal Native Tribes on the Northern Continent, London, 1844

Dunn states: "Within the Colorado and ~~in~~ the Great Salt [331
Lake, there dwells a tribe which is one of the most degraded of
the whole human race, physically and mentally--the Pintes. They
are entirely naked--men and women: and their only food is lizards,
snails, and wild roots. When the snow falls heavily, and these
means of subsistence fail them, for they are utterly improvident,
they burrow holes in the sides of the sandhills, and then vegetate
in a state of somnolent torpor till the opening of the season.
Then they crawl abroad, 'anatomies of death', to eke out their
wretched living; and, until they acquire sufficient strength to
forage at large, eat grass on their hands and [knees like beasts. [332
The trappers say that, after a severe season, the ground about
their caverns may be seen covered with the bodies of the famished
dead. Their only weapons are clubs, and in the use of even these
they are unskilful" (pp.331-332)

(Lies)

MOAPA RESERVATION

S Nevada

Pi-Ute Reservation

Powell in 1874 states that on this reservation were 1,850,000 acres of land, of which 10,000 or 12,000 were fit for agricultural purposes on the Moapa; all the rest was desolate.

Statement of Maj. J. W. Powell before Comm. on Ind. Affairs, H. R. Mis. Doc. 86, 43d Cong. 1st Sess. p.2, 3, Jan. 1874.

MAJOR POWELL ON CONDITIONS OF UTE AND PIUTE INDIANS IN 1874

Extracts from Report of Special Commissioners J.W.Powell and G.W. Ingalls, on the Condition of the Utes, Paiutes, &c. 1874.

Major Powell states: "The Indian in his relations with the white man rarely associates with the better class, but finds his companions in the lowest and vilest of society--men whose object is to corrupt or plunder. He thus learns from the superior race everything that is bad, nothing that is good."

Again he says: "The Commission [of which he was the leading member] does not consider that a reservation should be looked upon in the light of a pen where a horde of savages are to be fed with flour and beef, to be supplied with blankets from the Government bounty, and to be furnished with paint and gew-gaws by the greed of traders, but that a reservation should be a school of industry and a home for these unfortunate people."

Again:

"There is now no great uninhabited and unknown region to which the Indian can be sent. He is among us, and we must either protect him or destroy him. The only course left by which these Indians can be saved is to gather them on reservations, which shall be schools of industry and civilization, and the superintendents of which shall be the proper officers to secure justice between the two races, and between individuals of the Indian race."

"Pi-Utes"

Pi-Ute of SE Nevada (St. Thomas and Koche region &c)

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affairs ^(for 1865, 155, 1865; 2nd) for 1871, 561-563, 1872.

2nd for 1872: 59, 1872

1872.

2nd for 1873: 327-331, 1874 (Rept. of S.W. Ingalls - important - 6 bands gathered in 1872 in valley of the Moapa or Muddy, where reservation established by Executive order, March 12, 1873 - p. 328; Numa family, 329; number of Indians belated to Agency 2027, p. 331)

2nd for 1873: 41; 50-52 (Bennell & Ingalls Rept. 41-74) 1874.

2nd for 1874: 53-54; ^{tribes} 104, 118, 133, 282-284, 1874

1874

2nd for 1875: 76, 336-338 (apt rept.) 1875

1875

2nd for 1876: 115-116; 216; 232; 240; 1876.

1876

" 1877: 251, 298;

1877

" 1878: 103; 261 (Exec. order of March 12 1873 re. Moapa Reserv.); ^(statistics) 306

1878

" 1879: 109 (apt rept.), 236 (statistics)

" 1880: 125-126 (apt rept.), ~~267~~

" 1881: 267 tribes; ^(statistics) 282-302

" 1882: 308 tribes; ³⁵⁸⁻⁹ 338 statistics

" 1883: 110-111 (apt rept.); 232 (tribes); ^(statistics) 276

" 1884: 261 (tribes) 294 statistics

" 1886: 194 ^(apt rept) ~~267~~ ^(Exec. order) 343-345;
 Moapa for Moapa

" 1887: 162 apt rept;

" 1905, 256, 1906.

" 1908, 154 (tribes &c)

1909

Uta

not compared

Tribes of the Uta reside in eastern Utah, Western Colorado and in Northern New Mexico. The Valleys drained by Green and Grand rivers, affluents of the Colorado, most probably formed the ancient habitat of the race. Exclusive of the nomadic Uta, the Report of the Indian Commissioner for 1877 gives 2,900 Uta Indians for Colorado, 1,207, for New Mexico, and 773, for Utah; 134 Pa-Vants were not under an agent. The singular form of the name is Utawat; the plural, Utawatsu. The Uta dialects do not differ very considerably among themselves, and Mr. E. A. Barbar, who has given comparative tables, states that the Weminuche, Capote-Uta, and the Muache speak one and the same dialect. Some of the principle tribes are: "

Pa-Vant, in Corn Creek, near Fillmore, Utah.

Uinta, on Uinta Valley, Reserve; 650 in 1876.

Yampa, on Bear or Yampa River. their full name is Yampa-tikara or "root-eaters"; they associate with the Grand River (or Middle Park) tribe

Weminuche or Wiminu-ints, on Los Pinos division of the confederated Uta Reserve and north of Tierra Amarilla.

Muache, on Los Pinos Agency.

Tabewache, on Los Pinos Agency.

Capote, in southeast angle of Utah Territory, on Confederated Uta Reserve and on Tierra Amarilla (Abiquiu Reservation), New Mexico. This dialect was studied by Yarrow.

Tash -Uta, in Arizona, north of the Moqui mesas.

Gatchet, Archaeology Wheeler Survey, p411-412, 1879.

Brigham H. Roberts, Assistant Historian of the Mormon Church, in a History of the Mormon Church, published serially in 'Americana' 1909-1915, gives the following notes on Ute and Shoshone Indians. Much of Roberts' material is taken from the unpublished Journal and History of Brigham Young, as well as from diaries of the Mormon brethren. Where Roberts gives the source of his information, it is indicated ^{footnotes to} in the following extracts.--

"The Salt Lake region was occupied by two hostile tribes of Indians at the advent of the Mormon pioneers--the 'Utahs', or 'Utes', and the Shoshones (or Snake Diggers,) intermittently at war with each other. It so happened that the settlement of the Saints in Salt Lake Valley was on the border line between these tribes, the Shoshones extending north and westward, and the Utahs to the south, and westward to California."--Vol. 8, p. 65.

[Vol. 8
p. 65]

"One of the contributing causes to the outbreak of the Indians at Fort Utah in the winter of 1850, was the cowardly killing of a somewhat noted Indian called 'Old Bishop,' so-called, it is said, on account of his resemblance in looks and gestures to Bishop N.K. Whitney. Three men from Fort Utah met 'Old Bishop' some distance from the fort wearing a shirt which one of the men claimed to be his and

[Vol. 8,
p. 67]

he demanded it. The Indian refused to give it up saying he [67]
 had bought it. Whereupon a struggle ensued, between the
 white men and the Indian for possession of the shirt, and
 the latter to defend himself in the unequal struggle of three
 against one, drew his bow, when one of the white men shot
 him to death, and his body was thrown into the Provo river.
 The Indians on missing the somewhat noted character, became
 suspicious, instituted a search and found the body, and then
 began the depredations which led to the 'Indian War' of the
 winter of 1850. While this murder / seems to have been [68]
 a matter of some talk among the colonists of Fort Utah, it
 did not come to the knowledge of President Young until
 June 12, 1854, when the facts were stated to him by James
 Bean, who, however, was not of the party of 3 guilty of the
 crime. Following the recital of the killing as given above,
 President Young comments: 'These facts which were kept hid
 at the time, explain to me why my feelings were opposed to
 going to war with the Indians, [i.e. winter of 1850] to which
 I never consented until Brother Higbee (president at the time
 at Fort Utah) reported that all the settlers in Utah were of
 one mind in relation to it.'

The expeditions against the Indians under the authority of
 the State of Deseret were 3 in number. The first in February

✓ Hist. Brigham Young, MS.

and March, 1849. Late in February a report reached the prin- [68]
 cipal colony that Indians from Utah valley had run off 14
 head of horses from Tooele valley, some 20 miles west of Salt
 Lake City; and it was also reported that they had been
 stealing and killing cattle at other places. Whereupon Cap-
 tain John Scott and 40 men of the state militia started in
 pursuit. The small predatory band was located with the aid
 of a friendly Indian, the son of 'Little Chief,' a Ute, on
 a small stream where it emerges from the base of the
 Washatch mountains. The militia company divided into 4
 parties and surrounded the Indian encampment during the
 night.

The fight next morning took place in the presence of
 chief 'Stick-in-the-Head' and his band of Timpany Utes, who
 from a table land overlooking the scene of conflict shouted
 encouragement to the Indians, and themselves giving evidence
 of ~~their~~ willingness to fight. Fortunately, however, this band
 did not attempt to assist the other Indians further than
 shouting encouragement and bidding them to come in their
 direction in their flight. 4 of the Indian men of the
 thieving party were killed and their women and children, 14
 in all, were sent to their relatives among the Snake Indians.
 The stream on which this / incident took place was, from [69]

✓ Hist. Brigham Young, MS, entry for Feb. 1849, pp. 24, 25.

the foregoing circumstance, called 'Battle Creek.' The thriving town of Pleasant Grove now utilizes the stream for irrigation purposes. [69]

In the summer of 1849, between the first and second Indian disturbance of this year, Walker, the Utah Indian chief, and 12 of his tribe held a notable interview with Brigham Young and other high church authorities at Salt Lake City. The chief came to encourage more of his 'Mormon brethren' to settle on what he called 'his lands', further to the south, in San Pitch (San Pete) valley. Walker desired his white friends to settle Sevier valley, and in the region of 'Little Salt Lake', a shallow sheet of salt water, about 7 by 1 mile in width, some 60 miles south of Sevier Lake, and near the present towns of Parowan and Paragonah. President Young promised the chief that he would send settlers among them in '6 moons'. President

✓ The interview was preceded with the Indian ceremony of smoking the 'Peace Pipe,' and the interesting fact that very clearly established that these mountain tribes, as well as many other native American tribes, were 'sun worshippers'; following is the evidence as related by President Young: 'When Walker had filled his pipe [preceding the interview], he offered the Lord the first smoke, pointing the pipe and stepping towards the sun. Walker then smoked it and passed it round the ring [the smokers are always seated in a circle] by the right hand to Heber C. Kimball, who smoked. It was then passed by the left to me and the rest of the company, ending with the Indians.'... Huntington, the interpreter, also explained at this time that the Indians 'have more idea of God than I was aware of. Their tradition is that God cut a man in two--the upper part remained man, the lower part was made into woman.'--Hist. Brigham Young, MS, June 1849, p. 90.

Young also told Walker that he had an understanding with 'Goship' and 'Wanship',--Indian chiefs ranging in the mountains eastward of Salt Lake valley--'about this place', that is, about the settlement in Salt Lake valley. The talk was all for peace. 'It is not good to fight the Indians;' said President Young. 'Tell your Indians not to steal,' he added, 'We want to be friendly with you. We are poor now, but in a few years we shall be rich. We will trade cattle with you.' To which Walker replied, 'That's good.' [69]

The interview was quite protracted ranging over the subject of the Indians changing from depending on the uncertainty of the chase to the raising of cattle and sheep for their subsistence, the weaving of blankets from wool by the Indian women, schooling of Indian children, to fixing the terms of barter in articles between the red men and white, thence back to peace talk, during which Walker said: It if [is] not good to fight. It makes women // and children cry. But let the women and children play together. I told the Piede [a sub-tribe] a great while ago to stop fighting, and stealing, but they have no ears.' ✓ [70]

Dimick B. Huntington was the interpreter in the above interview, though it is said of chief Walker that in addition to several of the native dialects, he could converse fluently in

✓ This interview took place on the 14th of June, 1849.--Hist. Brigham Young, MS, pp. 89-92.

Spanish and make himself understood in English. He was now [70]
 in the prime of life, having been born, as nearly as the time
 can be ascertained, in 1808, and therefore about 41 years of
 age at the time of the foregoing interview. His birthplace
 was on Spanish Fork river in Utah valley--'Pequi-nary-no-quint,'
 was the Indian name of the stream, meaning 'Stinking Creek;'
 . . . Dimick B. Huntington, the interpreter in the above inter-
 view, is the authority for these and many other facts recounted
 of Walker's life, including an alleged vision of the chief's
 following a serious illness, about 2 years before the advent
 of the Mormon Pioneers, in which alleged vision he saw God
 who warned him of the coming of 'white friends,' and gave him
 a new name--'Pannacarra-Quinker' meaning 'Iron twister.'

. Walker was baptized a member of the Church [71]
 on the 13th of March, 1850. His brother Arapeen was also
 baptized, and later these two chiefs together with Sowiette,
 and Unhoquitch were ordained elders in the church.

✓ Liverpool Route--1855--pp. 104-5.

"At his death, in accordance with their custom when a chief dies,
 'the Utes killed 2 squaws, 2 Piede children, and about 15 of
 his best horses. He was buried with all his presents and
 trinkets, and a letter which he had received the previous day
 from President Young. He was succeeded as chief by his brother,
 Arapeen, 2 years his junior, also a more daring leader than his
 brother, more passionate, and ungovernable.--Liverpool Route, p. 105.

His death . . took place on the 29th of January, 1855, at Meadow
 Creek, near Fillmore. . . He died of a cold which had settled on
 his lungs.

President Young strongly suspected James Bridger of being [71]
 connected with the early Indian troubles. In May, 1849, he [72]
 received a letter from Louis Vasques, a western trader and
 some time merchant in Salt Lake City, giving information of
 the killing of an Indian on Black's Fork of Green River,
 supposedly by white men from Salt Lake valley, and the pros-
 pect of an attack on Salt Lake settlements by the Bannock
 tribe in revenge.

The day following the reception of the letter, in a public
 meeting, the President said--in describing the meeting: 'I
 expressed my conviction that Bridger and the other mountain-
 eers were the real cause of the Indians being incensed against
 us if they were so.✓

The second Indian outbreak and the consequent expedition
 sent against the natives under the authority of the state of
 Deseret, occurred in the winter of 1850. On the last day of
 January of that year, Isaac Higbee in person reported to
 the governor of the state of Deseret, that the Indians in
 Utah valley had killed and stolen between 50 and 60 head of
 cattle and horses; that they were impudent and threatened to
 kill more cattle and get more Indians to join them and help to
 kill the settlers in Utah valley. They taunted the colonists
 with cowardice because they would not fight. Higbee repre-
 sented that the brethren at Fort Utah were agreed in asking
 the privilege of defending themselves and chastising the Indians.✓

✓ Hist. Brigham Young, MS, May 13, 1849. pp. 76, 77.
 ✓ " " " " Jan. 31, 1850. p. 17

On this subject of making war upon the Indians President Young manifested much reluctance, the psychological reasons for which have already been given. A council was called to consider the matter, to which Captain Howard Stansbury and Lieutenant Gunnison, were invited. These United States officers and their corps of engineers had been engaged during the late fall in surveying Utah Lake, and had suffered much annoyance from the petty thieving of these same Indians. ^(Roberts then quotes) [Stansbury's Report, pp. 148-150; also Gunnison's 'The Mormons', p. 146.] [72]

The force to undertake this service was made up of volunteers; the first companies raised marching for Utah valley under command of Captain George D. Grant, but overtaken by the rest of the force under Major Andrew Lytle before arriving at Fort Utah. The united forces from Salt Lake and at Fort Utah, engaged the Indians on the Provo river near Fort Utah, where they had constructed some rude breast works in the river bottom from trees they had felled, and they also occupied a settlers recently abandoned, double log house near their breast works. The Indians were led by 'Old Elk', whom, as we have seen from Stansbury's Report, had declared his murderous intentions towards the whites; and by chief 'Opecarry'--also known as 'Stick-in-the-Head'. The natives engaged--most of their women and children being concealed in the ravines and nearby canons--nearly equalled the whites in numbers, and offered a stubborn and brave resistance. On the second day of the fighting, the [74]

log house the Indians had occupied, greatly to the annoyance and danger of the assailants, was carried by a cavalry charge, highly commended by Lieutenant Howland. The Indians then dividing into several parties sought safety in flight to the canons on the east and around the south end of Utah Lake. Of the state militia, one was killed the son of Isaac Higbee, the president of the settlements in Utah valley; several more were wounded and a number of horses were killed and wounded in the charge upon the log house, to which reference has already been made. The Indians left 8 of their dead in their redoubt, but took their wounded with them in their retreat. 'Old Elk' was found dead on the trail up Rock Canon, directly east of the scene of the engagement, and where a day or two later, among a few sick survivors, were found 8 or 10 more who had died of wounds, exhaustion and measles, which disease was then prevalent among the natives. [75]

On the 10th of February, Daniel H. Wells, the commander-in-chief of the state's military forces, arrived on the scene and took command. Sending a small force to follow the refugees up Rock Canon--what they found has already been stated--he moved with his main force to Spanish Fork river where it was reported there was an encampment of the hostiles. Not finding the Indians on the Spanish Fork, General Wells moved round the

South end of Utah Lake, and at Promontory Point--sometimes called 'Table Mountain'--on the 14th, he overtook a large party of the hostiles, and nearly all--'except the women and children, all of whom were spared' --were killed, including a number who in their flight ran out upon the ice which then nearly covered the lake. About 40 of the natives, in all had been killed, and the women and children of the fallen, according to the custom of the natives, followed the victors and were distributed among the settlers at Salt Lake, where an attempt was made to wean them from their savage ways of life, and bring them up 'in the habits of civilized and Christian life.' The experiment did not succeed, most of the prisoners escaping upon the very first opportunity.

The horses taken from the defeated Utahs, by unanimous vote of the volunteers in the service, were given to the band of Indians at Salt Lake; and Daniel H. Wells made a verbal report of the expedition to the general legislature assembly then in session. Some years later, 1868, to be exact, General Wells reported in a special meeting of the brethren of the church, that 27 Indians were killed at 'Table Mountain.' . . .

The third expedition against the Indians under the authority of // the state of Deseret was to the northward, the Shoshones or Snakes being the cause of the alarm. The trouble arose in the month of September, 1850. As reported in the Deseret News.

[75]

† Hist. Brigham Young, MS, Feb. 1850, p. 22

the treatment of these Indians by the emigrants of 1849, and later the killing of 2 Shoshone women by travelers, 'as we are creditably informed, from Illinois', says the 'News' article, had wrought a very marked change in their disposition toward the white settlers in the Salt Lake region, than was at first manifested. They had become predatory in their actions and in the northern settlements on the Weber and Ogden rivers had taken to pasturing their horses in the grain fields, stealing corn and melons, running off cattle, stealing horses, &c., &c., until their actions had become insufferable. In one of the Indian night raids upon the gardens in Brownsville [i.e. Ogden], a settler of the name of Urban Van Stewart, fired upon them and killed an Indian, said to be a petty thief. The next day the Indians in retaliation killed a man of the name of Campbell, some distance from the settlement on the north bank of Ogden River, and threatened to massacre the inhabitants of Brownsville, and burn the place. The matter was reported at Salt Lake and a detachment of the state militia was dispatched under command of Horace S. Eldridge, with instructions to 'stand on the defensive'. Upon this show of force and promptness of action the Shoshones moved northward, taking with them some horses and cattle belonging to the settlement. A band of Ute Indians from the south were near Brownsville and to make sure of their non-interference if a battle took place, a number of them, without resistance, were taken prisoners and held as hostages for the good behavior of the band who were

[76]

[76]

ordered to move south to their own lands, and have nothing further to do with the future movements of the Shoshones--orders which they obeyed. The predatory band of Shoshones moved so far northward that fear of further hostilities no longer existed, and after about a week's absence from Salt Lake, the militia under Eldridge returned.

And this is the sum of the Indian uprisings and troubles under the dominion of the state of Deseret."

"In December 1850, a company which numbered 118 men . . . left . . . for 'Little Salt Lake Valley', to make a settlement . . in fulfillment of the promise made to Walker, the Utah chief, that settlers would be sent to his country . . . The first site of the settlement was made permanent, and named Parowan, after a Utah Indian chief of the vicinity. The settlers were welcomed by chief Peteeneet and his people, a miserable tribe known as the 'Piedes', who expressed themselves as pleased that the brethren were settling in

[76]

[Vol. 8
p. 81]

[82]

They possessed scarcely a horse, and were compelled to travel on foot. Their houses consisted of a few boughs of sagebrush or stunted greasewood, laid up in a manner to break the force of the wind, and were seldom over 5 feet high. In storms they would sometimes go for shelter among the cedars. They built very small fires, being too lazy to get much fuel. They were armed with short bows. Some of their arrow points were made of greasewood, others of flint. The chiefs were of iron, and not more than an inch and a quarter long. Not having weapons appropriate for killing the few deer in the mountains, the Piedes lived principally on rabbits, snakes, lizards, mice, &c., and even this kind of game appeared scarce."--Hist. Brigham Young, MS, Jan. 1851, p. 2.

in their valley. Peteeneet said his tribes owned the country-- [82] a declaration afterwards confirmed by Chief Walker. The pipe of peace was smoked by the Indians and whites.

Canarra, another Piede chief, having first sent in one of his braves to ascertain if it would be safe for him to venture into the settlers' camp, paid them a visit. His apparel consisted of a pair of moccasins, short leggings, and a kind of small cloak made of rabbit-skins. He was tall and stately in appearance, though apparently suffering from hunger. His followers were not as well dressed, being, really, specimens of humanity in its most degraded form.

In March chiefs Walker and Peteeneet and about 70 braves visited the settlement and smoked the peace pipe with President George A. Smith. Walker was very friendly and expressed the desire to build a house and teach his children to work./ He represented that he had visited all the Indian bands in the surrounding country and advised them to be friendly with the colonists and not disturb even a brute belonging to them. The object of his visit was to exchange horses for cattle as his people were in need of beef. Walker made known his intention of making a raid into California, but President Smith persuaded him not to go, warning him of the likelihood of coming in contact with United States troops. [83]

Walker had 'previously sent a party of about 13 warriors, led by San Pete, to California, to steal animals. The party succeeded in taking about 800 or 1000 horses, but the Mexicans pursued them for 2 or 3 days and overtook them. A battle

Foot note continued
on next page

"In the spring of 1857 President Young with a company of 115 men, 22 women and 5 boys paid a visit to Fort Limhi, the purpose being to explore the country with a view to the establishment of settlements in the future. President Young remained 4½ days at Fort Limhi, during which time he held a friendly conference with the Indian chiefs in the vicinity, smoked the pipe of peace with them at the fort, and distributed gifts of blankets, tobacco, &c. with which the Indians were delighted. Among the interesting incidents of this journey is the fact that Arapeen, the brother of Walker, the Utah chief, and who succeeded Walker as war chief of the Utahs, accompanied President Young to Fort Limhi, and was present and participated in the friendly conferences with the Bannocks." [Vol. 8, p. 268]

Brigham H. Roberts, History of the Mormon Church. Americana, Vol. 8, pp. 65, 67-72, 74-76, 81-83, & 268, 1913.

[A chapter of Robert's History is devoted to the Mountain Meadows massacre, but it is based entirely on documents previously in print (Vol. 8, pp. 530-567, 1913).--SRC]

✓ Hist. Brigham Young, MS, entry (April & May), 1857, pp. 298, 308.

[Continuation of post 102]

ensued, in which one of Lugos' peons was killed, but his companions recovered all except 120 of the animals. Walker felt poor, as he had expected to get 1000 horses, having been accustomed to do so in such forays. He thought that if he had gone himself, he would have done better, and intimated that San Pete was not a good general. Walker talked of going on another expedition, but Geo. A. Smith persuaded him not to go, as the U. S. soldiers in that country would be likely to scalp him. San Pete and his party stated that in California they met Mr. Williams, of Williams's rancho, who gave them beef and agreed to keep their presence in the county a secret, provided they would not run off his stock. San Pete's party rested several days at Williams's, and then went to Lugos corral, and stole his animals' --
Hist. Brigham Young, MS, 1851, p.3.

Box 116, Moab, Utah
Feb. 2, 1926

Dr. C. Hart Merriam
Washington, D. C.

My dear Sir:

All the Piutes in this country live in San Juan Co., Utah. They originally came from Kanab, Kane Co., Utah, and Kibab, meaning Pine Timber Mt.

There are three divisions: Zions Canyon Ute, also called Utah (Dwellers by the Sand Hills). ^[2] The next in order is Piutes, ^[from Kanab & Kaibab.] meaning Abundance of Water. ^[3rd] Piedes, a much lower grade of Indians, dwelling on the Santa Clara Creek in Dixie, Washington Co., Utah and down the Virgin River into Nevada.

Their language is much alike. However, they have nothing in common. The Ute considers himself above and much superior to his humble neighbor and distant relative, ~~and~~ The Ute always has them for his prey and they do much menial service for them and they hate each other worse than a Russian hates a Jew.

I hope you can read this. I am an old man, now, and quite shaky. I have been 50 years a peace maker amongst them and the Navahoes, Apaches, Hopies and all the tribes in Arizona. Head interpreter for Lieut. E. H. Plummer Lawton and others. Never failed to make peace when trusted to me. Also Indian War veteran of 1867, Black War. No pension yet. Also very poor. I also know General Scott. Have offered my service to him.

Respectfully,

[signed]

C.L. Christensen

Indian Interpreter 50 years, 5 Indian dialects.
Excuse my trembling. See D.C. Cotton, Representative from Utah.

KANSAS
STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

WILLIAM E. CONNELLEY, SECRETARY
TOPEKA

November 13, 1920

Miss Stella Clemence,
Research Ass't., Smithsonian Institution,
Washington, D. C.

My dear Miss Clemence:-

In response to your letter of November 8" I beg to say that Mr. Dale is correct in his spelling of Pa Ulches as it appears in the letter book of the Superintendent of Indian Affairs. I note that you hyphenate Pa-Ulches. In the letter book there is no hyphen, it is two words and is unmistakably Pa Ulches. You must remember however, that this letter is not in Jedediah Smith's own hand writing but was copied from the original into the letter book of the Superintendent of Indian Affairs.

I regret that it will not be possible for us to send you a photostat copy of the letter. There is no machine that does good work in Topeka and unfortunately we have no photostat of our own.

If in the course of research I should come upon this word in Smith's own hand writing I will again write you.

Very truly yours,

Clara Francis

Librarian

November 8, 1920

Secretary
Kansas Historical Society
Topeka, Kansas

Dear Sir:

Harrison Clifford Dale in his
'Ashley-Smith Explorations', pp. 186-194 (Cleveland: 1918)
publishes a letter written by Jedediah Smith to Genl. Wm.
Clark, July 27, 1827, the original of which he says "is
contained in Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Letterbook,
Kansas Historical Society"

We note that the spelling Pa-Ulches occurs on p. 188
line 6, and on p. 189 line 11, whereas the word is spelled
Pa-Utches in the same letter published in Les Nouvelles
Annales des Voyages, 1826-1833. Dr. Merriam would be very
grateful if you would examine the original and let us know
if the spelling there is Pa-Ulches or Pa-Utches.

Perhaps it would be possible for us to obtain a
photostat copy of this letter. If so, we should be very
glad to purchase it.

Thanking you very much for your trouble in the matter,

Very truly yours,

[Stella Clemens]

Research Assistant

SOUTHERN PIUTE

Thomas J. Farnham in his 'Travels in the Californias and Scenes in the Pacific Ocean' (New York 1844) uses the term 'Paiuches' for both Northern and Southern Piute.

He gives the following account of the Southern Piute, furnished him together with other observations on the Indians and their territories by his "friend [312] Doctor Lyman, of Buffalo, who travelled from Santa Fé, in New Mexico, by the way of the Colorado of the West, to Upper California, in the year 1841":

"Piutes.--The northern banks of the Colorado, the [375] region of Severe river, and those portions of the Timpanigos desert where man can find a snail to eat, are inhabited by a race of Indians, which I have partially described in my former book of travels before mentioned, under the name of Piutes.^[V] Doctor Lyman gives the same name differently spelled, Paiuches. He introduces his observations in relation to them by some further remarks as to the desolate character of the country

[V] Here ["Severe River"] live the 'Piutes' and 'Land [San] Pitches,' the most degraded and least intellectual Indians known to the trappers. They wear no clothing of any description--build no shelters. They eat roots, lizards and snails. . . These poor creatures are hunted in the spring of the year, when weak and helpless, by a certain class of men, and when taken are fattened, carried to Santa Fé and sold as slaves during their minority. 'A likely girl' in her teens brings oftentimes \$300 or \$400. The males are valued less."--Farnham, Travels in the Great Western Prairies, 58. 1843.]

which they inhabit.

[375]

'The only animal which I saw for many hundred miles through this country, was the hare (in one or two instances a stray antelope), but so wild, that we seldom could kill one of them. They were so densely covered with vermin, that nothing but utter starvation would induce one to eat them; they live upon the bark and tender branches of wild sage; and yet this immense tract of country is inhabited by a comparatively numerous tribe of Indians, generally known as the Paiuches, but by some called the Shoshonies, a name perhaps more properly applied to a tribe living a few degrees to the northward, and very much like the Paiuches in character.

'The Paiuches speak the same language as the Yutas, and / are a branch of that tribe, but considered by [376] the latter as mere dogs, the refuse of the lowest order of humanity; and they certainly are; for living in a country where vegetation is so scarce, that nothing but the diminutive hare can exist; where the water is of the poorest character, and famine an everyday occurrence; thus being nearly deprived of even the plainest nourishment fit for the support of the body, and almost

entirely destitute of clothing to protect them from [376]
the inclemency of winter, what more could be expected
of them than an equality with the brute creation?
They are superior to them only in possession of a soul;
but of this they seem to be totally unconscious. They
have an idea of some superior being, whose presence
they appear to recognize only in the raging elements.
As to a future state they are utterly ignorant; their
life being one of brutal sensuality, and death a sup-
posed annihilation. They do not even manifest the
mutual affection of parents and children, so universally
observed in the brute. There are instances to the con-
trary, but these are very rare.

'The food of these Indians is in conformity with
the character of the country they inhabit. They collect
the seeds of grasses, growing on the margins of the
springs and salt ponds, roast and pulverize them between
two stones, and then boil them into a thick mush. Upon
this they subsist tolerably well while the gathering
season continues; but being too stupid and improvident
to make provision for the remainder of the year, they are
often in the most wretched condition of want. Sometimes

they succeed in ensnaring a hare, the flesh of which [376] they eat, and the skin of which they cut into cords with the fur adhering; and braid them together so as to form a sort of cloak with a hole in the middle, through which they thrust their heads. The bark of pine trees growing on some of the trap mountains, is also a general article of food; so are roots. Ants, grasshoppers, and lizards, are classed among their choicest dainties. There are no relentings in favor of these little unfortunates; for no sooner are they grasped by the hand, than the teeth consign them to the tomb.

'It seems impossible that human beings can exist as [377] these miserably destitute Indians do, without degenerating into the brutes they are; and therefore if they were not originally an inferior order of the human family, they have become so in all that appertains to the distinguishing and ennobling features of the race. In stature they are diminutive; in personal appearance disgusting in the extreme; their long untrimmed hair, instead of hanging in flowing masses over the shoulders, like that of other American Indians, is thickly matted

with dirt, stands out on the head in hard knots, alive [377] with vermin; which latter are eagerly sought after by them, as an article of food. I have seen other Indians engaged in this species of foraging, and even some of the women of New Mexico, but with much less zest and enjoyment of the appetite. Ablution, a custom universal among other Indians, these never practise. I might, but will not say more on this matter; enough has probably been said to give a pretty good idea of the exceeding disgust I felt at seeing and knowing that such wretched existences attached to our race. Without knowledge, without shelter, without raiment, food, water, fit for man, they are born and live and die among those terrible deserts, the most miserable of men, yet contented with their lot. But every man's hand is against them. The New Mexicans capture them for slaves; the neighboring Indians do the same; and even the bold and usually high-minded old beaver-hunter sometimes descends from his legitimate labor among the mountain streams, to this mean traffic. The price of these slaves in the markets of New Mexico varies with the age and other qualities of person. Those from 10 to 15 years old

sell from \$50 to \$100, which is by no means an extravagant price, if we take into consideration the herculean task of cleansing them fit for market . .

'Notwithstanding their horrible deficiency in all the com- // forts and decencies of life, these Indians [378] are so ardently attached to their country, that when carried into the lands of their captors and surrounded with abundance, they pine away and often die in grief for the loss of their native deserts. In one instance, I saw one of these Paiuches die from no other apparent cause than this home-sickness. From the time it was brought into the settlements of California it was sad, moaned, and continually refused to eat till it died.

'The Paiuches are very cowardly. They, however, make some weapons of defense, as bows and arrows. The bows are about 6 feet long; made of the savine (Juniperus sabina). This wood being very tough and elastic, the bows are both powerful and durable.

Their arrows are made of a species of cane-bamboo, and are from 3 to 4 feet long, pointed with a bit of fire-hardened wood. When these canes are young they chew them for the juice, which contains considerable

saccharine matter. Their habitations, if such they [378] may be called, are of the rudest character. Some of them are mere holes dug in the sand-hills; others consist of sticks and branches of brush and trees piled up conically, and covered with dirt. This latter kind is usually found where they attempt villages of greater or less size, and stand huddled closely together. The interior of these huts is filthy beyond description.

'These Indians, although destitute of that daring which characterizes many other tribes in the mountain regions of which we are speaking, are occasionally a source of great annoyance to those who traverse these deserts, by gathering around their camps in the darkness of the night, and letting fly a volley of arrows at the travellers' horses and mules, mortally wounding or disabling more or less of them, so that they must be left behind when the caravan moves on; and when danger of chastisement has passed, they surfeit themselves on their carcasses.

'In this description of the Painches I have been governed by my own personal observations,' says

Doctor Lyman, 'made [during the three months I was [379] occupied in traversing their country. I have been

rather minute, because I am not aware of any other correct account having been given of them

Four New Mexicans attached to our party captured on the banks of the Colorado an adult male and female with one child, whom myself and two friends tried to induce them to liberate

T.J. Farnham, Travels in the Californias and Scenes in the Pacific, 375-379, 1844.

PAH-UTAH

Jules Remy speaks of meeting some Pah-Utah Indians near Virgen River, in southeastern Nevada, in November 1855.

--Remy & Brenchley: Journey to Great Salt Lake City, II, 404, 1861.

Jules Remy speaks of meeting some Indians, in November 1855, near Santa Clara River, southwestern Utah. He says their breasts and stomachs were covered with red mastic, made from an earth peculiar to the rocks. Their only covering was a pair of drawers of hare-skin, badly sewn together and in holes. --Remy & Brenchley: Journey to Great Salt Lake City, II, 386, 1861.

PAHUSITAHs

Tribe near Santa Clara River, southwestern Utah. Small vocabulary. Remy states that they were frightful creatures, being all daubed over with a bright red, with occasional black stripes. --Remy & Brenchley: Journey to Great Salt Lake City, II, 388-389, 1861.

PIUTE INDIANS

Utah?
[NEVADA?]

Judge H.S. Brown, a California pioneer who crossed the United States in 1849, in Recollections of Early Days of California given to the Bancroft Library, tells of a treaty which he made with the Piute Indians shortly after leaving Salt Lake on the way to Los Angeles, Calif.

"The Piutes about Los Angeles had been hostile for years. The ④ Mormons were very anxious to turn the current of travel S, and it was through their influence that we went there....traveled along through the Piute country [from Salt Lake] a number of days, passing their oats, cornfields, and little melon patches. We could see their tracks everywhere, but no Indians. We gave very strict orders not to interfere with their crops to the extent of an ear of corn. Finally one day we came to a watering place, and we had a long stretch to make without water or grass, and we stopped to recruit for it. [We ⑤ had just got our dinner when suddenly there was a noise such as I have never heard before or since; it seemed to come from every possible quarter, as though all the demons on earth had broken loose. We could not see anything at first and finally we discovered that we were in a little valley, with a mountain somewhat like a horseshoe or halfmoon about three quarters of a mile off, and on the brow of the mountain Indians would rise up and gesticulate, and dodge back behind the rocks. We had two guides, one of whom could talk a little Piute, and he went out a hundred yards or so, and hailed them to come down. They told him to lay his gun down and they would. He laid it down and several hundred rushed down, and everyone had something in the shape of a present, a melon or ear of corn or something of that kind.. He invited them up to within 40 or 50 paces of the camp and to be seated

and they held a consultation. They said to us that Walker, the chief of the Utah tribe, through the influence of the Mormons, had sent to them a message, saying that large bodies of Americans were going through their country, and they must not disturb them, and they did not intend to. They said the Mexicans had been in the habit of coming from Santa Fé, camping in their country, and taking their wives and children, and selling them for slaves in New Mexico, and they had always fought the Mexicans, and always would, and they would be peaceable with us. We received their gifts and made them some presents of red flannel shirts and silk handkerchiefs, with which they were delighted. I drew up a treaty in behalf of myself and company, and all Americans passing through their country, on the one part, and them, the Piute Indians, on the other part. We had some sealing wax, and I put on to the treaty the largest seal I ever saw, and passed it over to them. I frequently heard of that treaty after that. From that time on in passing through the country, at every camping place, we would find several hundred Piutes; they had heard of the treaty through runners sent out, and I will say for them that they never molested us in any way, nor attempted to steal from us so much as a knife or cup." ⑤ ⑥

Judge H.S. Brown, Statement of Early Days of Calif., pp. 4-6, MS.
Bancroft Library, 1878.

INDIANS

Fremont's 2d Expedition

May 5-6, 1844.-Rio de los Angeles ^{[Muddy] branch} & north of Rio Virgen, Nevada.

"On account of our animals, it was necessary to remain to-day at this place. Indians crowded numerously around us in the morning; and we were obliged to keep arms in hand all day, to keep them out of the camp. They began to surround the horses, which, for the convenience of grass, we were guarding a little above, on the river. These were immediately driven in, and kept close to the camp.

In the darkness of the night we had made a very bad encampment, our fires being commanded by a rocky bluff within 50 yards; but, notwithstanding, we had the river and small thickets of willows on the other side. Several times during the day the camp was insulted by the Indians; but, peace being our object, I kept simply on the defensive. Some of the Indians were on the bottoms, and others haranguing us from the bluffs; and they were scattered in every direction over the hills. Their language being probably a dialect of the Utah, with the aid of signs some of our people could comprehend them very well. They were the same people who had murdered the Mexicans; and towards us their disposition was evidently hostile, nor were we well disposed towards them. They were barefooted, and nearly naked; their hair gathered up into a knot behind; and with his bow, each man carried a quiver with thirty or forty arrows partially drawn out. Besides these, each held in his hand two or three arrows for instant service. Their arrows are barbed with a very clear translucent stone, a species of opal, nearly as hard as the diamond; and, shot from their long bow, are almost as effective as a gunshot.

INDIANS

(2)

In these Indians, I was forcibly struck by an expression of countenance resembling that in a beast of prey; and all their actions are those of wild animals. Joined to the restless motion of the eye, there is a want of mind--an absence of thought--and an action wholly by impulse, strongly expressed, and which constantly recalls the similarity.

A man who appeared to be a chief, with two or three others, forced himself into camp, bringing with him his arms, in spite of my orders to the contrary. When shown our weapons, he bored his ears with his fingers, and said he could not hear. "Why," said he, "there are none of you." Counting the people around the camp, and including in the number a mule which was being shod, he made out 22. "So many," said he, showing the number, "and we--we are a great many;" and he pointed to the hills and mountains round about. "If you have your arms," said he, twanging his bow, "we have these." I had some difficulty in restraining the people, particularly Carson, who felt an insult of this kind as much as if it had been given by a more responsible being. "Don't say that, old man," said he; "don't you say that--your life's in danger"--speaking in good English; and probably the old man was nearer to his end than he will be before he meets it.

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 266-267, 1845.

DIGGER INDIANS

[3]

Fremont's 2d Expedition

May 6, 1844.-Rio de los Angeles ^{[=muddy] branch} & north of Rio Virgen, Nevada.

"In the evening I gave a fatigued horse to some of the Indians for a feast; and the village which carried him off refused to share with the others, who made loud complaints from the rocks of the partial distribution. Many of these Indians had long sticks, hooked at the end, which they used in hauling out lizards, and other small animals, from their holes. During the day they occasionally roasted and ate lizards at our fires. These belong to the people who are generally known under the name of Diggers; and to these I have more particularly had reference when occasionally speaking of a people whose sole occupation is to procure food sufficient to support existence."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 267-268, 1845.

DIGGER INDIANS

[4]

Fremont's 2d Expedition

May 8, 1844.-Rio Virgen above Rio de los Angeles ^[=muddy], Utah.

"Indians appeared in bands on the hills, but did not come into camp. For several days we continued our journey up the river, the bottoms of which were thickly overgrown with various kinds of brush; and the sandy soil was absolutely covered with the tracks of Diggers, who followed us stealthily, like a band of wolves; and we had no opportunity to leave behind, even for a few hours, the tired animals, in order that they might be brought into camp after a little repose. A horse or mule, left behind, was taken off in a moment."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 268, 1845.

✓ [5]

DIGGER INDIANS

Fremont's 2d Expedition

May ^{7th} 8, 1844.-Rio Virgen above Rio de los Angeles, ^[muddy] Utah.

"Indians appeared in bands on the hills, but did not come into camp. For several days we continued our journey up the river, the bottoms of which were thickly overgrown with various kinds of brush; and the sandy soil was absolutely covered with the tracks of Diggers, who followed us stealthily, like a band of wolves; and we had no opportunity to leave behind, even for a few hours, the tired animals, in order that they might be brought into camp after a little repose. A horse or mule, left behind, was taken off in a moment."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 268, 1845.

PIUTE INDIANS

utah
[NEVADA?]

Judge H.S. Brown, a California pioneer who crossed the United States in 1849, in Recollections of Early Days of California given to the Bancroft Library, tells of a treaty which he made with the Piute Indians shortly after leaving Salt Lake on the way to Los Angeles, Calif.

"The Piutes about Los Angeles had been hostile for years. The ④ Mormons were very anxious to turn the current of travel S, and it was through their influence that we went there....traveled along through the Piute country [from Salt Lake] a number of days, passing their oats, cornfields, and little melon patches. We could see their tracks everywhere, but no Indians. We gave very strict orders not to interfere with their crops to the extent of an ear of corn. Finally one day we came to a watering place, and we had a long stretch to make without water or grass, and we stopped to recruit for it. [We ⑤ had just got our dinner when suddenly there was a noise such as I have never heard before or since; it seemed to come from every possible quarter, as though all the demons on earth had broken loose. We could not see anything at first and finally we discovered that we were in a little valley, with a mountain somewhat like a horseshoe or halfmoon about three quarters of a mile off, and on the brow of the mountain Indians would rise up and gesticulate, and dodge back behind the rocks. We had two guides, one of whom could talk a little Piute, and he went out a hundred yards or so, and hailed them to come down. They told him to lay his gun down and they would. He laid it down and several hundred rushed down, and everyone had something in the shape of a present, a melon or ear of corn or something of that kind. He invited them up to within 40 or 50 paces of the camp and to be seated

and they held a consultation. They said to us that Walker, the chief of the Utah tribe, through the influence of the Mormons, had sent to them a message, saying that large bodies of Americans were going through their country, and they must not disturb them, and they did not intend to. They said the Mexicans had been in the habit of coming from Santa Fé, camping in their country, and taking their wives and children, and selling them for slaves in New Mexico, and they had always fought the Mexicans, and always would, and they would be peaceable with us. We received their gifts and made them some presents of red flannel shirts and silk handkerchiefs, with which they were delighted. I drew up a treaty in behalf of myself and company, and all Americans passing through their country, on the one part, and them, the Piute Indians, on the other part. We had some sealing wax, and I put on to the treaty the largest seal I ever saw, and passed it over to them. I frequently heard of that treaty after that. From that time on in passing through the country, at every camping place, we would find several hundred Piutes; they had heard of the treaty through runners sent out, and I will say for them that they never molested us in any way, nor attempted to steal from us so much as a knife or cup." ⑤ ⑥

Judge H.S.Brown, Statement of Eatly Days of Calif., pp. 4-6, MS, Bancroft Library, 1878.

INDIANS OF NEVADA AND UTAH IN 1871

Mentioned in report of Lt. David W. Lockwood, Wheeler Survey.
1871. Prelim. report on Explor. and Surveys in Nev. and Arizona.
Published 1872.

Chemeweve, 27, 29

Indians Cottonwood Springs and Las Vegas "about 200" 75

Along the Muddy (apparently many) 75

Tribe "Pi-Utes, or Pah-Utes" as also the Indians at Cottonwood
Springs, Ivanpah, Vegas, along the Muddy, at St. George,
(about 100 at Ivanpah) 75

Pah-Ute and Pi-Ute 27, 29, 75

Pah-Ute Indians at Pahrump 84

Pah-Ute Indians cultivate at Pah-koon Springs. 85

Seviches (Sivvits) ~~27, 28, 29~~ Shivwits Proper spelling 27, 28, 29.

Utes 27

Vegas, Muddy, St. George, and Cottonwood Springs, (East base of
Charleston Mts. and Las Vegas: "some-back and forth.")

Wheeler, Lt. Geo. N. Indians 75

Misc. / Nev. / E 102

Shoshone stock = Piute of E. Nev., So. + W. Utah
+ N. Ariz.

80/18
c

Tribal names Pahvant, Pagu, Uinkaret, Uintah

THE
AMERICAN ANTHROPOLOGIST

VOL. VIII

WASHINGTON, D. C., JANUARY, 1895

No. 1

STONE ART IN AMERICA

BY J. W. POWELL

DIRECTOR OF THE BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

In the December number of the *American Naturalist* Mr. Read, of the British Museum, has an article which exhibits a strange misunderstanding of the American problem of "paleolithic" man. It is a comment on a recent publication by Mr. J. D. McGuire, and is a naive misinterpretation of Mr. McGuire's position. A brief statement of the present condition of this question may save other well-meaning men from falling into like errors.

In the years 1867-1873, inclusive, a number of scientific men were engaged in exploring western Colorado, southern Wyoming, eastern Utah, and northern Arizona, in company with the writer. The country was then a wilderness, and the tribes inhabiting it were practically unknown before that time. They were many, yet each one embraced but a small number of persons, while they were scattered at wide intervals.

In a little valley north of the Uinta mountains a tribe of Shoshoni Indians were found still manufacturing stone arrow-heads, stone knives, and stone spears. Although a few of them were armed with guns purchased at far-distant trading stores, a greater number of the men and boys were armed with bows and arrows. In the valley which they occupied chalcedony is found in the form popularly called moss-agate. In 1869 the writer often saw these Indians manufacturing stone arrow-heads and stone knives. These were made from masses of moss-agate weathering out of the sandy shales of the district. The imple-

ments were made by breaking the masses with rude stone hammers, and selecting favorably shaped fragments to be further fashioned by the use of little stone hammers. A fragment held in one hand, protected by a piece of untanned elk skin, was wrought with a hammer held in the other hand. Having somewhat improved the original fragment in this manner, a workman would proceed to give his implement the final shape by using a deer-horn tool from 8 to 12 inches in length and worked down from its original size by grinding, so that its diameter was about five-eighths of an inch. Holding the specimen in one hand, with the implement in the other, he would work the little stone into the desired shape by sudden pressure on its edge with the horn tool and in this manner breaking off small flakes. The arrow-heads thus made were small, slender, and symmetric, while the stone knives were given keen but somewhat serrated edges. I visited this tribe of Indians many times and lived among them many months and found their camps strewn with the chips, among which were many discarded failures, all having the characteristics of those finds which in the eastern portion of the United States had been called "paleolithic." These Shoshoni were making "paleolithic" implements, in that all were chipped and none were polished.

At another time, on the eastern slope of the Wasatch mountains, I was with a tribe known as the Pahvant, and found them making stone arrow-heads and knives by the processes of breaking, battering, and grinding. They were making "neolithic" implements and no others, and this I observed many times through a succession of years.

At various times through a series of years I saw the Uintah Indians, a tribe living in the Uintah valley, on the eastern slope of the Wasatch mountains, make arrow-heads and stone knives, both by chipping and grinding.

At other times, again and again, for years, I saw the Pagu Indians manufacture stone implements in the valley of San Rafael, a tributary of the Colorado flowing from the eastern slope of the Wasatch plateau. These people made their implements by chipping. A mile above the mouth of the river, in a cottonwood grove, there is a village site which has been occupied intermittently for many years and probably for many centuries. In the Cretaceous bluffs near by great quantities of chert are found, and

not far away quantities of moss-agate. From these materials the Indians made their implements by chipping, and near the village site the flakes, rejects, and accidents may be found in great quantities, measured by wagon-loads.

In the valley of the Kanab, which is a tributary of the Colorado, are to be found the sites of ancient villages of the Uinkaret. These people made their stone implements of chert, moss-agate, and quartzite by chipping, and their pipes of steatite by grinding and boring—that is, they were polished.

The Tusayan Indians, on a tributary of the Little Colorado, have stone implements, pipes, and many other stone articles. Arrow-heads and knives are made chiefly by chipping, though a few are made by grinding; other objects in stone are often made by grinding and boring.

I have often seen all of these Indians and many others work in stone, for I have lived among them many years. By the criteria which are used to distinguish "paleolithic" man from "neolithic" man, some of the tribes were "paleolithic," making their implements solely by chipping; others were "neolithic," because they made their implements in part by chipping and in part by grinding. The criteria, therefore, do not apply to these Indians as a time distinction, nor do they apply to them as a culture distinction. All forms of "paleolithic" and "neolithic" implements were found to be made at the same time and by people in the same stage of culture, adapting their work to the materials found, while the chips and rejects, even to the so-called turtle-back forms, were produced in great abundance, though the turtle-back forms were rarer from the fact that they are chiefly derived from storm-fashioned boulders.

Such facts were observed not by myself alone, but by others, who were geologists and archeologists.

We now reach another phase of the question. In the eastern portion of the United States many so-called "paleolithic" finds have been made in a region of country extending from the Hudson to James river. These implements were freely gathered into our museums and distributed to the museums of Europe. One particular locality early attracted the attention of the writer—that on Piney branch, in the District of Columbia. Over this site I have wandered many scores of times. The implements found

here were by many believed to be "paleolithic" and to be a part of the gravel deposits found in the bluffs. In the examination which I made of them I found them strangely like the forms found near the Shoshoni village site, near the Pahvant village site, near the Uintah village site, near the Uinkaret village site, and near the Tusayan village sites, except that the turtle-back forms were much more abundant on Piney branch. Here we find the flakes or chips; here we see the turtle-back forms or rejects, and here we have the spoiled implements; and from this particular site many museums have been stocked with specimens illustrating the workmanship of "paleolithic" man. Years went by and the problem which I had contemplated so many times grew in interest, until at last the geologists and paleontologists decided that this particular gravel represents the Potomac formation belonging to the Cretaceous system. Now the problem assumed still greater importance, for if these vestiges of the work of man were actually deposited in the gravels at the time of their formation as shore accumulations, then the age of man must be carried back to Cretaceous time. Thereupon one of my associates, Mr. Holmes, assumed the task of solving the problem and was furnished with funds for the purpose, and he commenced at this particular site and trenched the Piney branch hill with care, remaining with his laboring force from day to day and from month to month. In doing this work it was clearly demonstrated that the gravels were not in the place where they were deposited by waves—that is, that they were gravels redistributed by overplacement, and that the manufacture of the stone implements could not be assigned to a period farther back than a few centuries. Thus "paleolithic" man was lost from the Cretaceous period. But Mr. Holmes' work did not stop here. He studied the village sites found in far-away towns by the river and found the stone implements which had been scattered there in modern times, and again found all the forms discovered at Piney branch, together with a much greater number of finished implements; and by a series of researches, the stages of which he has recorded in his deft manner, connected the two.

Mr. Holmes did not end his work at this stage; he went on from point to point down to the James and up to the Hudson, trenching the bluffs and examining the village sites, and everywhere demonstrating that the so-called "paleolithic" imple-

ments were of comparatively modern origin. Now in this region of country there are many gravels of different ages, extending from those of the Potomac formation below to the latest Pleistocene deposits above. In all of these gravels he found quarry sites with chips, rejects, and broken implements, and in the same manner he connected the artificial material with the village sites.

Thus throughout the eastern portion of the United States the old sites of "paleolithic" implements were examined and many new ones were discovered, and ever they told the same story. Then Mr. Holmes extended his observations far westward into many states and found kindred facts in many localities, and no facts inconsistent with those of eastern United States.

These observations did not rest on the shoulders of Mr. Holmes alone; many other American geologists visited him during the time he was occupied in examining the Piney branch site, and at other times in other places; and so far as I know all of the geologists who visited the sites at the time the excavations were made fully and cordially agree with Mr. Holmes.

One case now remains unexplained. At Newcomerstown, in Ohio, a rude stone implement was found in what was supposed to be a glacial gravel. The man who found it was doubtless honest in his belief that it was a genuine glacial find, though he did not claim to be a geologist. Mr. Holmes and others have visited the site since that time, but it has been changed to such an extent that it is impossible to determine whether the gravels were in place as primitively deposited, or whether they were in gravels modified by methods not understood at the time the find was made, though now well understood by geologists engaged in the study of glacial phenomena. Thus the evidence of "paleolithic" glacial man in this country has been narrowed to the single find at Newcomerstown, made by a man not trained as a geologist though doubtless intelligent and honest, and made many years ago under conditions which have now been changed so that it is impossible to discover the geologic facts. Such is the status of the "paleolithic" problem in America.

Other finds have been made on the Pacific coast, which, if genuine, carry man back in Pleistocene time, as an associate with extinct animals. These finds were made many years ago and have not been reexamined by the new methods of research, but they do not bear on the problem of "paleolithic" man, for

if the conclusions reached from the finds in California are to remain as valid, then this early man was "neolithic," since he made polished implements.

Wherever the facts are known in this country chipped and ground implements are essentially contemporaneous. Some of the lower tribes in North America make chipped implements; others make battered and ground implements, while still others make both, and the character of the materials which they use determines the method of production. In a region where quartz in its various forms, as flint, chert, agate, chalcedony, etc., are found, and often where quartzites are abundant, and especially where obsidian abounds, implements are made by chipping. Where softer quartzites and the metamorphic and igneous rocks abound, battering and grinding is the process used. In North America thousands of tribes were found making stone implements, and how they made them is well known. Stone implements are still made by many tribes, and the process by which they are made can yet be observed, and everywhere the Indian adapts his process to the materials used. Several of our observers have become adepts in the manufacture of stone implements. Mr. Holmes, Mr. Cushing, and Mr. McGuire can make stone implements as deftly as any Indian and produce forms even superior to the best of native manufacture. From observation and from experience, the method of battering and grinding is found to be simpler and more easily acquired than that by chipping.

Now, let us see where the problem stands:

First. Two methods of making stone implements are observed and practiced, each adapted to a particular class of material; that by battering and grinding is the more obvious and simple, while it involves less labor than the chipping process.

Second. The Indian tribes adapt their methods to the material.

Third. Some tribes make their tools exclusively by the chipping process; other tribes exclusively by the battering and grinding process, while still other tribes make stone implements by both processes.

Fourth. In studying the practices of extinct tribes it is discovered that the articles of stone-work are found in two places: one where the materials were quarried, and one where the implements were finished. If the quarry sites are examined, chips, rejects,

and broken implements are discovered in great abundance. If the village sites are examined, finished implements are common.

Fifth. It is found that the existing Indians sometimes go to distant quarries and select the materials for stone implements, which they rudely fashion for the purpose of making a selection, and carry these inchoates to their homes to be worked into final form.

Sixth. It is found that the extinct Indians had the same practice, for quarry refuse may be found at quarry sites and finished implements at village sites, all of the same materials. Then, deposits of unfinished tools are sometimes found.

Seventh. In America it has long been conceded by those who believe in "paleolithic" art as a time or culture distinction that the chipping of implements is not its distinguishing trait, but that the distinction is found in a particular character of chipped implements, *i. e.*, as flakes which we now call chips, as turtle-back forms which we now call rejects, and as rude blades, often broken, which we now call accidents. It has been made clear that these are quarry forms, and that the sites where they are found are to some extent distinguished from village sites; and further, that the quarry forms must not be interpreted as belonging to the time when the formations were laid down unless clear geologic evidence demands it, and that only the geologist skilled in the study of overplacement can properly distinguish between primeval gravels and disturbed gravels.

In view of these facts, abundantly demonstrated far and wide over the continent, many American archeologists and geologists have reached the conclusion that the distinction between "paleolithic" man and "neolithic" man, as determined by the method of making the implements, is not valid for this continent. If these facts or the conclusion flowing from them startle European observers in geology and archeology, it behooves them to re-examine their own facts, and if by the new methods of geologic observation they can demonstrate a time distinction between exclusively chipped implements and mixed implements fashioned by both processes we shall not fail to accord belief to their conclusions; but we shall hold the question open until assured that the new methods have been tried.

THE HUACOS OF CHIRA VALLEY, PERU

BY SAMUEL MATHEWSON SCOTT

The northern portion of Peru is a vast desert extending from the sea to the Andes and for about two hundred miles from Tumbez, the first landing place of Pizarro, on the north, to Sechura, on the south, a waste of sand and rock broken only at long intervals by narrow valleys that bring down the waters from the western slopes of the mountains.

Although this dreary expanse now maintains but a scattered population, there are still many evidences that not only the valleys, but also the desert itself, once supported a numberless people. The Chira valley, through which runs the principal river of the northern region, is filled with the ruins and the graves of this once flourishing civilization. The valley has an average width of three miles in its principal portion, which reaches from the town of Sullana to the Pacific, a distance of forty miles. The land is fertile under irrigation and supplies the wants of several towns and villages adjacent to it. It is at present divided into private haciendas or farms, or held by small communities; but no general system of cultivation is followed. While some of the haciendas are scientifically irrigated, much of the land receives only such attention as its natural position makes easy.

In the days before the Spanish conquest, however, it is evident that this valley was occupied by a people who, under the system of government which the Incas always imposed upon the various nations they conquered, developed all the resources of the territory to the fullest extent possible. Remains still exist of a great irrigation canal which ran, probably, from above Sullana to the sea. Tributary ditches laid with regularity and trained judgment may yet be traced. It is principally on the uncultivable land lying between the great ditch and the cliffs that form the northern wall of the valley that the ruins and graves are found, and it was through a series of excavations in this district during the last two years that I made the collection

Motor, Oct. 1915

\$30,000 FOR A CAR



Chief Tse-Ne-Gat, one of motoring's most recent converts

WHEN Brigadier-General Scott was sent this spring from Washington, D. C., to settle the very serious rebellion of a band of Piute and Navajo Indians in southern Utah he went without any force but an aide into one of the wildest, most inaccessible parts of the old west. It is the same terrific tangle of deep forest, stupendous mountains, appalling canyons and open desert which Kit Carson was sent into in '66 to bring out Hosk-Ninnie, a Navajo chief, and a rebellious party of his tribe. Carson spent three months there and came out without once sighting an Indian, for it is all cover.

General Scott is a diplomat with Indians, with a record of settling sixteen Indian uprisings without firing a shot—this is the seventeenth. Although the United States marshal had

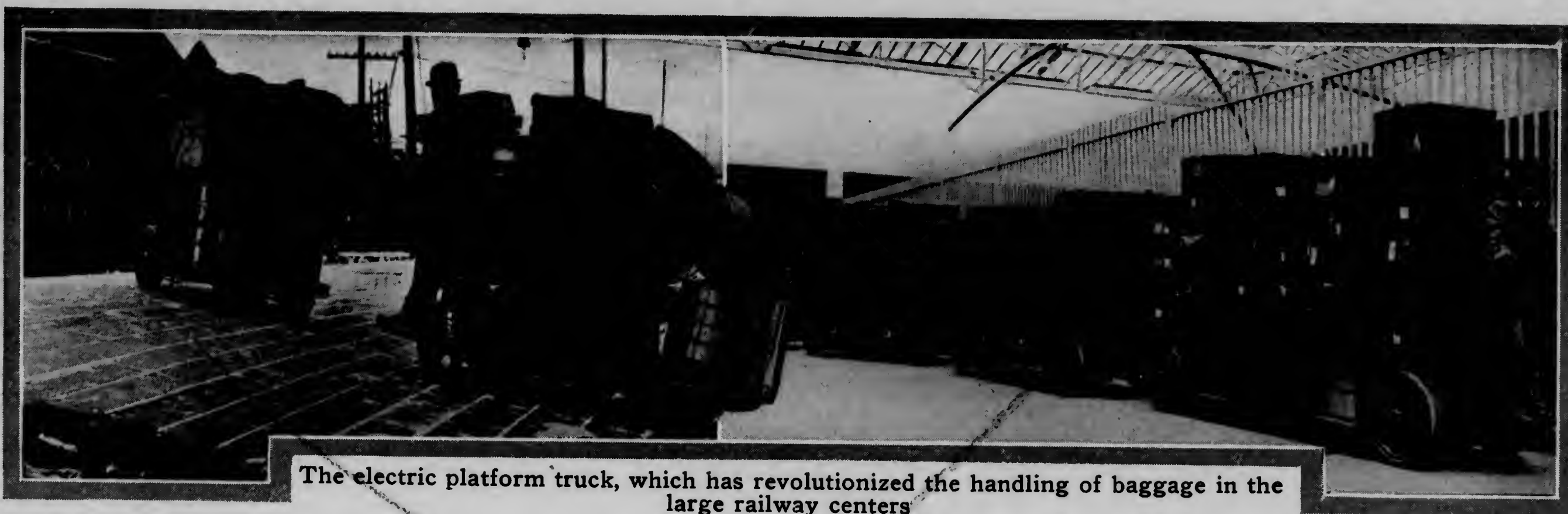
gone down to the San Juan country with a big posse of ranchmen and cowboys, they had failed, on a four weeks' trail, to round up one redskin; but those Piutes had cut off a number of his men.

Scott came in, got hold of a friendly Indian runner and sent a characteristic invitation to the riotous tribe to meet him at Medicine Hat for a consultation. Twenty-seven of them came in and the general met them alone. There was a specific charge of murder against Tse-Ne-Gat, the Piute chief, and three others as accessories, and insistent orders from the government that the whole party—Piutes and Navajos—should go back onto their reservations.

Two days were spent over that pow-wow. Then Tse-Ne-Gat, Poke, Posey and Posey-Boy, the men charged with murder, and three others whom Scott persuaded to accompany them, surrendered. They rode their ponies 300 miles to the railroad, boarded the first train they had ever been on and went into Salt Lake City. The general accompanied them and treated them as fellow citizens, allowing no demonstration of captivity.

While awaiting the usual red-tapeism of the preliminary examination they were treated as guests of the sheriff—not as prisoners. Each day they were out, with escorts, in motor cars to see the town and its surroundings. Their alarm at the horseless wagons was at first intense, but before the third day's trip was over Tse-Ne-Gat handled a car over the easy trail to the Cottonwood canyon and, afterwards, by the interpreter, offered the regular driver his entire rights in the Piute reservation, the most valuable reservation in the Indian country, for that car. Tse-Ne-Gat's holdings there are worth at least \$30,000.

It took all the persuasive powers of the authorities to show the chief that the United States government would not permit any such trade, but he vowed with all the force of Indian invective that when he got back he'd buy a car.



The electric platform truck, which has revolutionized the handling of baggage in the large railway centers

changing it into direct flow. To do this a rectifier was necessary and so costly were these devices that only well equipped central stations carried them. Modern ingenuity has solved this problem and a rectifier can be obtained now at a cost of less than \$100.

Advanced practice includes a small rectifying apparatus in the electric car itself. When this innovation shall have been universally adopted the principal handicap of the electric car in the operating sense will have been removed. It will be as easy and cleaner for the electric owner to stick an electric light plug in the hole in his car and recharge his batteries, than for the gasoline vehicle owner to put fifteen or sixteen gallons of his propulsive fluid in a tank seemingly endowed with malicious delight in repelling his attentions.

One of the arguments against the electric car in the past has been its low speed. Motorists used to knocking off forty miles per hour in a gasoline car, found the steady twenty or twenty-five miles of the electric altogether too tame. The latest type of electric car can reel off a consistent thirty-five miles per hour, which is all the law of any state permits and also by the way, all that any prudent driver cares to do.

Another impediment to the general use of the electric has been its restricted range of activity. With batteries capable

first," all are pointed out as indicating the electric as an ideal vehicle for taxicab service. Even today electric taxicab companies are beginning business in various of the large cities. Detroit has such an organization which is placing in operation seventy electric taxicabs and arrangements are being perfected for installing similar service in other large cities.

It has long been held by traffic experts that the solution of our intra-urban transportation problem would mean, the taking over by the railway companies of the business of delivering freight at the consumer's door, instead of bringing it to station or pier as at present and allowing local haulage to be attended to by the haphazard ministrations of individual expressmen or transportation departments of consumers. An article dealing with this subject appeared some time ago in MoToR and the writer held this view, that ultimately the transportation companies on land and water would have to take over the local haulage end, to relieve congestion at docks and stations and to cut down the present heavy transportation charges. It costs almost as much today to get a load of freight from the pier to the place of business of the consumer as it does to bring it from say a middle-western point of origin to the Atlantic seaboard.

This field the electric vehicle manufacturers believe is theirs

Pah ~~Utah~~ Indians
St. Thomas Utah.

Poor Pay for Work
None.

1877.

A band of Utah Indians reside near the settlement. They have fields of wheat, melons, pumpkins &c. They use water from the ditches of the white settlers to water their crops.

The settlers are in the habit of hiring the Indians to work at jobs giving them food or old cast off clothing. The Indians complain that they get but little for their work. ^{and so} it seems to me as I saw some of them paid ^{and} I would not like to do the work for the pay they got.

Some ^{Indians} asked me what they paid for work at Salt Lake but I evaded the answer thinking it better not to render them dissatisfied with work stating that I did not know as I did not live at Salt Lake. ^{and as} I paid them I got some to get me things ^{and as} I paid them more liberally, they seemed better satisfied.

Pah Utes. Indians.

Introduced Diseases

At Kanab Utah the Pah Utes caught ~~pharyngitis~~ and measles from the settlers, and which extended in an epidemic: their sufferings were great and want of proper care caused many to die.

Pah Ute Indians

Mormons believe Indians to
be one of the "Lost Tribes."

Latter-day Saints believe the Indians
to be one of the lost tribe; the cause of
divine wrath which sank the Indian
in degradation was explained to them^{and}
that in their last days they could re-
cover pristine greatness^{and} again become
a fair, delightful people enjoying tem-
poral salvation^{and} eternal happiness.

Ute Indians -
Shrewdness in regard to lost eye.

1869-

The chiefs of the Ute Indians were called to a council by Governor Arney of New Mexico. Two of these chiefs had lost an eye during raids, and when they came into the council, had their hair pulled over the lost eye.

They must have ~~conscious~~ shrewdness or they would not have tried to hide their loss, if they had not felt they had done wrong.

Pah Ute Indians
Kanab, Utah.

White Man's Joke on Pah
Utes - "Red Pepper"

While I was making purchases of domestic articles from the Pah. Utes. a number of citizens came up one having some powdered cayenne pepper. ^{and} invited all the Indians to take a pinch. ^{and} put it up their noses under the plea that it was good. The result was a sneezing crowd for some minutes ^{and} many the tears shed. It was considered a good joke. ^{and} many a laugh was had.

Pah Ute Indians
St. Thomas
Utah.

Picture of Indians & Mormons.
Brigham Young.

Brigham Young ^{and} several of the head men of the Mormon Church visited the Southern portion of Utah last year arriving at St. Thomas. The Ute Indians living near flocked in to see the great people. so. Indians ^{and} Mormons were taken in one group. the basket hats of the squaws are a match for the white ladies hats of today. They will rest on the top of the head & nothing more.

Pah Ute Indians
St. Thomas
Utah.

Joy at seeing their first picture.

I saw a squaw who had washed all day receive her pay for the same in the shape of two quarts of flour. ^{and} in order to carry it home she took off her basket hat ^{and} received her flour in it ^{and} started home.

The lady remembering a picture which had just been received, & in which several of the Indians figured, as did the squaw, showed it to the squaw. She became so excited that she dropped her hat & spilled her flour. ^{and} as quickly gathered it up with as much dirt; as soon as she recognized her own self in the picture, down went the hat again & its contents on the ground. She gathered it up with another addition of dirt in fact by this time its white color was gone but the hat was as full as ever.

She left in haste to tell her people who came in a body ^{and} laughed, jumped & chattered like parrots on recognizing each others faces. Each examined the pictures closely. No doubt they were pleased at the sight of their first picture.

Pah Ute Indians -
Kanab, Utah.
Feigning sickness for Whisky.

A Kanab Pah Ute Indian asked me for something to drink feigning sickness. I saw through this ^{and} told him that I had not even brandy ^{and} could only invite him to take a drink at the spring nearby.

1876.

To George
Indians Anxious Traders to
Merica. American

Indians delighted in having an
opportunity to sell their trinkets to
Merica as they call Americans.
They wanted to sell to me direct
they did not like to sell through
an interpreter

Mormons do not trifle
with virtue of Indian Women
1869 - Pak Utes - Utah.

The Indians often hang about
the Mormon Churches and
become bewildered as to the ~~no~~
meaning. Religiously the Mormons
have made some impressions upon
them. There is one thing; the
mormons do not do, and that
is trifle with the virtue of the
Indian women. I do not
say that there has been no illicit
intercourse but it is rare, for
if intercourse is had by unmarried
people with white and Indian
or white members, they cite them
to appear before the church,
when they without further ceremony
have to marry.

111. Marriages between Mormons
By Dr. E. Palmer and Indians.
1869 - Pak Utes -

(120)

Several influential mormons
have married into Indian
tribes by express command of
the church, in order that they
might gain favors by countenancing
the Indians (the lost tribe),
when they are by God restored
to their promised inheritance
long lost; and so the mormons
are on the watch for favors & no
pains are lost to keep in with
the Indians of influence.

Young Indians have been brought
up by Mormons with a view of
gaining them to the church.

I was told by a man who
lived happily with his one wife,
(and he is a good & upright man),
but the church considered in con -

sequence of his influence with the Indians, that he must marry me. She believed that the order was binding & ordained of God, so he took him a wife, but previously told his wife of the order he had received. She was a good wife - and after considering for awhile, said, "Well if you take an Indian Wife, I shall die soon but I will remain with you." In a year she was dead. He did not dare to cope with the mandates of the church, but let his true wife depart broken in spirit and meriting a better fate. His Indian wife lived and bore children. This was told me by a reliable Gentile, once a prominent Mormon who name it is not prudent to mention.

INDIAN FARMING IN UTAH.—It is reported on good authority, that the Indians on Gorn Creek, and on the Sevier in Millard County, are making rapid progress in civilization, and are very busily engaged this spring in plowing, sowing and planting, and in other farming operations, exhibiting considerable skill in the performance of whatever they undertake to do. Superintendent Doty has furnished them with the necessary teams, farming implements and seed.—[Deseret News.]

June 27. 1880

—The Pintes in Utah occupy their leisure moments in catching flying lizards with sticks curved like the handle of a cane, and eating them. When a Pinte sees one, he extends his stick, and by a dexterous twist of the wrist, he hurls it in the air, catching him in his hands as he comes down. The flesh of one of these lizards is said to be as good as the meat of a bull frog, and they are said to be even more delicious. As fast as the Indians catch them, they string them around their waists and necks, and roast them one by one as they become hungry.

Pah Ute Clothing

The clothing of the Pah Utes is either of their own manufacture, or the cast off garments of Whites, it is often a comical sight to see them dressed out in every variety of old clothing without regard to fashion - quality - quantity - dirt or ragged condition. It is around settlements you see them ^{thus} often in summer some who have been fortunate to collect a good lot of old clothing will wear it for fear of it being carried off and they will suffer the effects of heat rather than loose them

Pah Utes Sell their Children to the Mormons.

Since the Mormons settled among these Indians, and they have decreased in strength and numbers at the same time becoming broken in spirits and careless of their existence under this condition they became willing to part with their own offsprings many of both sexes was bought and reared by the Mormons but most of them died, as soon as they became grown, I have seen some that lived and was good sober honest hard working people and was a credit to themselves and their adopted parents.

Killing of White men in
Retaliation for Killing Indians
Pah Utes have killed white
men in retaliation for the
killing of Indians by white men
and when interrogated as to why
they did so remarked there
white men was no good and
they had to kill some one.

11. Pah Utes. Indians.

Indians as Workers.

1877. and their pay (Norman
methode & Gentile's contrasted)

They are many of both sexes that work; the females working in doors and in the fields & in fact, they, as a general thing are better workers than the men.

Some men will work but necessity has compelled them to do it. The hereditary belief of all male Indians is that "Work is for the squaws as a mark of inferiority to man, the load of the earth

In Utah there are 2 classes of People; the Gentiles and the Mormons. The former generally pays the Indians more liberally than the latter in money, while the Mormon pays him in food, clothing & the like, which is what he needs for his substance;

but if he is paid extravagantly he has an extravagant idea of the value of his services, because he does not understand the value of money, the relation of Capital to labor. If paid in money, as he understands not its value, he squanders it for what neither does good mentally or physically. He copies the worst vices of the whites and begs his food and clothing.

It is a question to my mind whether the so called civilization of the whites has benefitted the Indian. Of the system of the Mormons, (that of paying for labor in what is absolutely beneficial or useful to the Indian ^{is not the most remunerative it}) is the best, being the most conducive to health.

If paid in money the Indian uses it to enfeeble himself physically.

and mentally, in following the customs of the whites, for which nature has not adapted him, he is soon the worst wreck in human form.

When the lowest form of drunkenness is reached by an Indian, he seems to have become the worst of incumbrances.

The Indian is as good a laborer as we can expect him to be, considering his opportunities and the treatment he has received. Can we expect much from the Indian, considering how many years (hundreds) it has taken the white man to arrive at his present condition? And then to expect the Indian to take hold and perform great works is out of the question ~~reason~~, unless we admit the

Indian has superior natural abilities to ourselves.

The fact is, about the time an Indian makes any advancement he dies; if he follows the vices of the whites he speedily dies; and if he follows the virtues of his teachers by living in houses, covering his body with much clothing and using articles of diet of a highly concentrated character, he dies also.

There seems to me only one conclusion & that is - the Indian was made to live in country by himself, to subsist upon the ~~native~~ animal and vegetable food productions of the soil which are best suited to his ever varying mode of life, - going here and there, harvesting the food products of the

the earth, which ^{not} only gave him
contentment, but yielded him the
clothing necessary for him in
order that he might enjoy
health as his skin is made
for exposure so only for their
covering which admit of
free circulation for the skin,
while thick clothing checks
the circulation & quickly
impairs their health & renders
them susceptible to any dis-
ease that comes along.

See under these changes,
how soon ~~many~~ most of the
Indian children who have
been sent to schools among
white people have died and
the children domesticated among
the people have succumbed to
diseases not known among them
before Europeans settled among ^{them}.

Karl Bab Smith

Terms of "reciprocal relationship" see
in article by E. Sapir, Am. Anthropol.
vol. 15, 132-138, Jan. March [published May] 1913.

Yutas or Utaws, Youtas

much matter, largely quoted from Doctor Lyman, in
T. J. Farnham's 'Life, Adventures, and Travels in
California' ^(Historical Ed.) pp. 371-380, 1852. [1st ed. not seen]
also gives Pintee + Pimche (375)

look up Dr Lyman + quote him 1st hand.

J. H. Holman's Report on Indians of Utah

Mss + Docs 1851 (in Report Comm. Ind. Affairs).

Payucha on W side ^{of Colorado River opposite} mouth of Little Colorado, N-cent. Arizona.

Font's map of 1777 which comes as
frontispiece to his ^{out trail of a Spanish} ~~book~~

Pioneer - the story of and Itinerary of Francisco Sarcas
1775-1776. New York 1900

So Pinto

Whipple ^{on Jan 29, 1854}

Whipple ^{when of} of ^{franchising} the Mohave Villages on the
Colorado from the east + still ^{distant} 3 or 4 days march
was told by Ya-ba-pai's Indians that the Pai-Utes lived
to the NW on the farther (NW) side of the Colorado! ✓

✓ Pacific R R Rept. Vol. III b. p 97 (special titlepage dated
1854, but ~~whole~~ vol. titlepage 1856).

On Feb 22, 1854; having actually arrived at the point Colorado
River the party first met "Chemehuevis, a band of the
Great Pai-Ute nation" (III); + adds - a footnote: In old
Spanish manuscripts the name is spelled 'bayueches', which also answers to
the Indian pronunciation. Moderns have corrupted it into 'Pah Ute'." (ibid.)

Ute, Kintu, Shoshone, & allied tribes of Utah & Nevada

Important matter in Appendices O, P, Q, & R of Simpson's Expl.

Ex. Basin of Utah, 1876 (written in 1860).

Append. O. Indians of Utah, by Dr. Leeland Hunt. 1860. (459-464)

" P. Languages of Tribes of Terr. of Utah, by Lt. C.R. Collins, 1860 (465-474, vocals).

" Q. Journal of E. M. Kern, Expl. of Mary & Humboldt River &c. in 1845 (475-486).

" R. Journaling of Father Escalante in 1776, by Philip Hargy. (487-495).

Boundary between Pah Utes & Shoshones
along old overland stage route: follows summit
of mts. West of Kintu Creek - Warren Mason in
Rept. Comm. 2d. Apprs. for 1862, 218, 1863.

Utes of New Mexico in 1855

Gen. D. Merriam in letter to Comm. 2d Apprs.
dated Santa Fe, Sept. 1855, estimates the numbers
of Utah Indians in New Mexico as follows:

Capote Ute	1000	(250 men)
Mohuaches	1000	(250 ")
Pahutas	400-500	(100 ")

House Doc. 1, 34th Congress, 1st Sess. Pt. 1, 508, 1855.
(additional matter to p. 511.)

Same in Rept. Comm. 2d. Apprs. for 1865,
P. 188, 1856.

Moapa Reservation, SE Nevada.

(in valley of Moapa or Muddy River)

"An Executive order was issued March 12, 1873, establishing a reservation embracing the Moapa and a part of the Rio Virgin Valley." -
G. W. Ingalls, Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1873, 328, 1874.

Piute

See Py-Utes, Dr. Garland Hurt, Simpson's
Rept. Expl. St. Basin of Utah, 1859-1860,
p. 460 et seq, 1876.

See also Pi-ute, Ibid, rept by Lt. C. R. Collins,
p. 467, 468, vocab. 469-474.

Also Ibid, Simpson's Journal (all along),
esp. p 93

Pey-utes of Utah and of Nevada

In 1859 J. Erney, Asst. Indian Affairs for Utah, discriminated between the so-called Pey-utes of Utah and the tribes of the same name in what is now western Nevada.

He estimated the number of the "Pey-utes (South)" [= Utah] at 2,200; and of the "Pey-utes (West)" [= Nevada] at 6,000.

In Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1859, Senate Doc. 2, 36th Congress, 1st Sess., 733, 1860.

On p. 734 (Ibid) he writes the name Pah-Utes & says of the Utah tribe: "The bands of Pah-Utes in the southern portion of the Territory are extremely destitute; the country they inhabit is almost a continuous desert. There is especially the case with those bands south of Cedar City, and which constitute by far the largest portion of them" (734).

Pah-Utes of Moapa Res. A. J. Barnes, Asst., 7th Ann. Rept. Board Ind. Comm. (for 1875), 77, 1876.

Pintu songs - Mooney, 14th Ann. Rept. Bur.
Eth. (for 1892-93) 1052-1055,
1896

Pintu songs borrowed from Mahan, Ibid 1009-1010.

Pavant (corn crake)

Pravan = Pavant

{ Pavants - Simpson 459
Pavants " 51

Pavants - Remond Brunchy, II,
349, 1841

Pavants Morris (1853)

HR Soc. 18, 33 Cong. 1st Sess,
5, 1854

Pavants, Nees, 2nd App. 149, 1868

See Handbook vol II, 1910.

Pavants } Not Pint
Pavants } In Plains &
Pavants } Prairie region
given under Loma in
Handbook, B. I, 612-614,
1907

Pahute and Piute of Nevada

Effort to discriminate by these names to Western Nevada (Pyramid & Walker Lake Piutes) from ^{South} Eastern Nevada (Mojave & Sal. Piutes) in repts. of Agent Joseph M. McMaster in Rpt. Commr. for 1881, 130, 1881; and 1882 117, 1882.

Also Pai-Ute ^{+ Pi-Ute} for Mojave tribes (did for 1881, 267, 282, 300, 1881.
 " Pah-Ute " Pyramid Lake & Walker River tribes (did 1882, 308-309, 338, 1882.
 (did for 1883, 110, 1883, 232, 294,
 did " 1884, 261, 312, 1884

The Pa-Uta of Arizona are ~~settled~~ on Shivwits Plateau, in the Unkarats mountains, and numbered 284 souls in 1873.
 The Pa-Uta of Utah Territory consisted, in 1873, 528 Indians divided into 8 tribes, among which Kaivawits is the most populous.

The PaUta (Pyedes, Piutes) of Oregon were partly settled on the Malheur River Agency; the Report of 1876 gives 462 Indians.

Pa-Uta of San Bernardino Co. Calif.

Pa-Uta of Owens River Valley

Pa-Uta of Mono Co. Calif. (west of Owens River)

Gatchet, Archaeology Wheeler Survey, p410-411, 1879.

over

Southern Piute

notion special words for
 topographic features
Sapir - Am. Antiquary, vol 14,

228-229, June 1912 -

Painte and Nahuatl: A Study in Uto-Aztekan
(to appear in the *Jour. de la Soc. des Américan-*
istes de Paris): EDWARD SAPIR.

Utah Indians

Refs in Bancroft's *Hist. Utah*, 1891.

pp: 273, 278, 309-310, 312, 313, 455,
477, 550-555 (*mountain meadows massacre*), 634-636.

Probably other pages also -

E. Pinto tribes [Cornell & Lyall, Rpt. in Rpt. for 1873, 41-74, 1874.

Rpt. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1877, 251

Lahutes of Eastern Nevada 1865

Ref. Comm. Ind. App. for 1865, 152-157, 1865.
(of meadow, muddy, Lahutanagat & other valleys)

Pi-Utes of SE Nevada + SW Utah

Capt. R. N. Fenton in Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1869,
203-204, 1870.

Special meeting at Ft. Thomas on muddy in Oct. 4, 1869, chiefs & head
men of bands on muddy Santa Clara, Meadows Valley, Colorado, Beaver Dam,
and Las Vegas making collectively 2500 to 3000.

" Their range extends north to the Beaver, south to Ft. Mojave,
east to the Little Colorado and San Francisco Mts, and on to west
through the southern part of Nevada as far as the California
line." (203).

Major H. Douglas, Ibid for ⁹⁷⁻¹⁰⁶ 1870, 94-95, 1870 (Range from Sierra Nevada east to
Humboldt River & Carson Lake, with 1 or 2 small bands further east, near Austin, Nevada.
Letter from Sarah Winnemucca, Ibid 107. Others, Ibid, 107-114 (1870).

Piutes of Northern Arizona

U-in-ka-rets Uinkaret Mts. 40

Shi-vvits Shivvits Clathan 182.

Kwai-an-ti-kwok-ets East of Colorado Riv. 62

J. W. Powell in Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs.
for 1873, 50, 1874.

Kroeker:

Shoshonean Dialects of Calif.
Feb. 1907

Notes on Shoshonean Dialects of So. Calif.
Sept. 1909

(both under Calif. Inds.)

Liede numerals 1-10

(as spoken on Muddy River, Nevada)

given by Latham in Opuscula, 389-390,
1860 (after Carvalho).

Pahranagat

&

Meadow

} Valley, Nevada

Thomas C. W. Salmon Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs.,
for 1865, 155-157, 1865

The Indians of Utah, by Dr. Earland Hunt. & Appendix O, Reft.
Explorations across Great Basin of Utah in 1859, by Capt. J. H. Simpson, ^{4th Wash.} 1876
Appendix O, pp. 459-464

Languages of T. Dif. Tribes of Indians inhabiting Territory of Utah, by
Lt. C. R. Silline, ^{Reft.} Appendix P, pp. 467-474

Also much in body of Simpson's Reft. ^{Reft.} pp. 34-38, 93-94,
60-64, 71-72, 80, 83, 93-94 &c. See Indian in Index.

MR. ROBERT RIDGWAY.

DR. C. HART MERRIAM.

MR. GEORGE N. LAWRENCE.

MR. H. W. HENSHAW.

DR. ELLIOTT COUES.

MR. CHARLES D. JOHNSON.

MR. MONTAGUE CHAMBERLAIN.

MR. WILLIAM BREWSTER.

PROF. S. F. BAIRD.

MR. J. A. ALLEN.

Indians ^{tribes} along route from Camp Floyd on Utah Lake westward to Carson
valley situated on p. 83.

Same carded Simpson

can

Ute Stock

Powell's Reft. of Expl. of Colorado River
of the West (1869-1872), 4th Wash., 1875,
contains incidentally matter of value
on T Indians of T region, particularly
the Kai-rav-its and Shi-wits (spelled also Shi-vvits).

Also a creation story - pp. 116-122.

See also P. 7, fragments of myths of Colorado canyon.

Piute

names called

Remy, Jules - French & English editions.

In original French:

Voyage au pays des Mormons, Paris. 2 vols. 8°, 1860

In English translation:

A journey to Great-Salt-Lake [in 1855], London, 2 vols. Roy. 8°, 1861.

He forgot to cross his t in Painte; hence

In Painte are called Painli & Painlis in the French ed. (49-50) and Painlee & Painlees in the Eng. ed. (55).

He got the Weshos & Painte mixed in one place, giving a short Weshos vocab. on p. 41 of the French ed. (46 of the Eng. ed.).

But gives a Pinte vocab. on p. 49-50 French ed. (55 Eng. ed.).

Moapa Res. Nevada (contd.)

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1883, ^(tribes) 252; ^{statistics} 294; 1883 1883

Ind 1884: 261 (tribes); 312 (statistics); 1884 1884

" 1885: 142, 143.

" 1886: ^{gets rept.} 194, 195; ^(Ex. order) 343-345;

" 1887: 162, 308 (tribes)

Ind every year in schedule of Reservations & Tribes (to for 1898, 573, 1898)

Exec. Order making addition to Moapa Res. July 31, 1903 (Signed Theodore Roosevelt). - Rept Comm. for 1903, 481, 1904.

Rept. Comm. for 1904, 244-245 ^(Rept of) _(Farmer) 1905

Ind for 1905, 256. 1906

Ind for 1908, 154 (tribes, area, exec. order) 1909.

>
P I C T O G R A P H S

UTAH INDIANS

G. Mallery: 10th Ann.Rept.Bur.Eth. for 1888-89,

illus. pp.116-122.

Pictograph Rocks, southern interior of state,
p.116.

Creek
Temple Canyon.....pp.116-117.

Thompson's Spring.....p.117.

Black Rock Spring..... p.117

Beaver Creek, north of Milford..... p.117

Fool Creek canyon..... p.117

St. George..... p.117

Provo River (mouth)..... p.117

Manti, San Pete Valley..... pp.117-118.

Shinumos, Colorado River near mouth
of Dirty Devil River.....pp.118-121.

Pipe Spring.....pp.119-120

The Piutes, Pah-Utes, or Pah-Utahs are estimated to number 40,000 souls (these are newspaper correspondents' accounts, and are likely to be near the truth). The Pah-utes roam along the eastern slopes of the Sierra Nevada, from the mouth of the Virgin with the Colorado (in about lat. 36° , long. 115°) to the territories of the Washoes N and as far E as the Sevier Lake country of Fremont's explorations. The southern Pah-utes seem to be a much more good-for-nothing brutish Indian than their namesakes near the Washoes, and who are said to be a more docile people to learn new ways."

Quoted from Placerville American, 1857 or 1858, -A.S. Taylor,
'Indianology of California', California Farmer, Vol. 13, No. 18,
June 22, 1860.

Carded

Candell

Paiuches Indians

On a map of Lower California and Mexico the words "Paiuches Indians" are placed in the region now Nevada and Utah or the Great Basin, south of Salt Lake and southeast of Marys River, in this manner:

PAIUCHES
Paiuches Indians
DESERT

—Map accompanying Henry I. Simpson:
Three Weeks in the Gold Mines,
or Adventures with the Gold
Diggers of California in
August 1848. New York 1848.

Misc. / New Mex. / E103 New Mexico: Pueblo Indiano

80/18

c

Pueblo Indians
Pottery-cook pot. Isleta, Pueblo,
N. Mex.

No. 9509.

1869.

The Isleta Indians are very industrious, making a great deal of good pottery which they sell at the various settlements of New Mexico.

Red, yellow or white clay is used to make crockery among the Indians of New Mex., Ariz. Calif. + Mexico.

All the crockery found in mines and mounds are of same color.

The crockery is made to suit all purposes.

Pueblos, Indian

Wallace A. Nutt.

Mar. 9-85- Females as traders

Here the Pueblo females bring all sorts of small pottery and animal figures made for and suited to the market.

Hogens of females, small in stature, blanketed and with leggins. These are good traders. The lighter types have broad faces and are pleasant to look upon. Hear black blankets - some ancient white haired, old ladies.

Pueblo Indians.
Isletta. N. Mex.

Apples & Pinons for sale.

at Isletta. they come aboard the trains, sell
their shrivelled up apples. ^{and} their pinons
which are abundant.

Pueblo Indians.
^{Acama}
Pottery Book Pot. N. Mex.
No. 9517-

This tribe makes strong pottery
which stands the action of fire
well.

They make large and small
vessels especially for cooking
purposes and trade them to
any one who wishes them.

The figures or patterns used
by the tribe do not change,
i.e. they do not pick up or change
their patterns for any borrowed
from whites or Mexicans.

Acama Grande -

New Mex.

Pools of rain water

May 1869 -

I also saw several pools of rain water: these holes had been cut in the sandstone to collect rain water for washing purposes; they are not only used for this, but clothing. ~~The water has the appearance of~~ ^{like} honey, - newly ~~dead~~ articles, pots, pans, & etc. are also saw washed there. Animals also wallowed and drank of the water.

misc./ore./E 104

Shoshone Stock: Piute of Oregon

misc./ore./E 104

30/18
c

OREGON PIUTE

"The Oregon Paiute repudiate the name "Paiute", although they recognize it as applicable to those Shoshoneans who lived near Great Salt Lake, and who called themselves Paiyúta."

W. L. Marsden, Am. Anthropologist, Vol. 13, 725, Dec. 1911. (Not published till April 1912.)

Piute Vocabulary etc. at Univ. of Calif.

Mrs. W. L. MARDSEN, of Seneca, Oregon, has given to the University of California extensive texts, grammatical notes and a vocabulary of the northern Piute language, recorded by her husband, the late Dr. W. L. Marsden. It is intended that these materials shall be edited by Professor A. L. Kroeber, for publication in the University of California publications in American archeology and ethnology.

Science, p.815, Dec.8, 1916.

The San Francisco Weekly Bulletin,
August 17, 1867, quotes the following
from the Dalles (Or.) Mountaineer,
August 3:

"Col. Baker returned to Camp Watson
on the 28th of July from his scout to
Stein's Mountain and the Honey Lake
country. He brought in 22 prisoners and
2 captured horses, and in the different
skirmishes with the Indians he killed
12. This is decidedly the most successful
scout that has ever been made against
the Snakes from this side of the Blue
Mountains. The Col. deserves a great
deal of credit and the thanks of the
entire community for the masterly manner
in which he is ridding the country of
these red devils. The entire road from
here to Boise is now free from Indians.
This is the first time that we have been
able to make this statement since the
settlement of the country."--San Francisco
Weekly Bulletin (from Dalles, Oregon,
Mountaineer, August 3), August 17, 1867.

SNAKE or PIUTE.

Indian Affairs: Laws and Treaties, Vol. I (Laws), ^{888,} 1904.

Reservation established in Oregon, Sept. 1872.

p. 888.

Pi-Utes, of Oregon

H. C. Yarrow. Cairn burial

(Rept. Bur. Eth. for 1879-80: 143, 1881)

Youxpell Lake, Oregon

Apparently Harney Lake.

Arrowsmith's Map of British
North America - London. 1832 & 1834

Intending to learn if this is
Northern Paiute name for
Harney Lake - can

Some slight
changes were
made in these

Some Shoshonean Etymologies. — The origin of the term Shoshoni appears to be unknown. It apparently is not a Shoshoni word, and although the name is recognized by the Shoshoni as applying to themselves, it probably originated among some other tribe." (Handbook of American Indians; Bureau Am'n Ethnology, p. 556.)

Repeated inquiries among the Northern Paiute, of Eastern Oregon, with whose language the writer is familiar, elicit but one answer as to the origin and meaning of the term Shoshoni. It is a Shoshonean word, and refers to the method of dressing the hair employed by the Shoshoni in former times. Captain Clark, in his work on the Indian Sign Language says: "The manner of dressing or wearing the hair in former years usually determined the tribe, the style in each being different." Further on, in reference to the sign of the Sioux, he proceeds to say: "To denote the Sioux (other than the Assinaboine branch), the Gros Ventres of the Prairie, Blackfeet, Flatheads, and some other tribes, in addition to above, bring palms of extended hands against top of head and move them down the sides, to indicate parting the hair in the middle and combing it down over the sides of the head." According to the Shoshoni, the Sioux "combed their hair like a woman," while the Shoshoni roached the forelock and rubbed it with the hand until it presented a tangled, curly appearance. From this characteristic arose the name "tsosóni," or "curly-head," in contra-distinction to the term "tsopátakwünidi," "smooth-head," as the Sioux were sometimes called. The derivation is from tso, the head, and sóni, tangled, or curly. The Paiute word for curly-head is tsosónitukadi, which is from the same stems plus the pronominal-possessive suffix-tukádi.

#

As to the names Ute and Paiute, over which there has been much discussion, Captain Louey, a sub-chief of the Oregon Paiutes, offers an explanation, which the writer has verified through other informants. He says that the name Ute is derived from the Shoshonean root yu, meaning like, or similar to, and ta, the first personal plural pronoun, and is equivalent to "like us," or "similar to us." The term Paiute is compounded of pa, water and yúta, and was formerly applied to those Indians of the Shoshonean stock whose home was on the eastern shore of Great Salt Lake. The Oregon Shoshoneans call the Utes Pakwítzimina, from pakwí, fish, and tzímina, to unjoint. The name arose from the habit of the Utes of unjointing the vertebræ of the fish for the purpose of making beads.

As to the term yúta, while its meaning may be translated into English by the Indian as "like us," "similar to us," the writer is of the opinion that the real etymology of the word is derivable from the root yu, meaning like, or similar, and the Shoshonean pronominal suffix -ta, meaning the "one who," the equivalence being, "the one who is like (us)." The genius of the language would make this the more probable view.

The Oregon Paiutes repudiate the name "Paiute," although they recognize it as applicable to those Shoshoneans who lived near Great Salt Lake, and who called themselves Paiyúta.

W. L. MARSDEN.
Am. Anthropologist, XIII, 724-725, Dec. 1911.

Yahooskin (Northern Pinta)

Name used by Klamath Indians
for the Pinta tribe living between
the Klamath Country and John Day River.

Given me by Capt. Oliver O'Flynn in 1896.
com

Escape of Pintos from Yakima Reserve.

Some left from time to time before 1883.

Large numbers left in May and June 1883, leaving
fewer than 100 of the 543 present in 1879.

They continued to do so.

Rept. R. H. Milroy (Capt. Yakima) in Rept. Commr. Ind.
affrs. for 1883, 152, 1883. - Ibid for 1884, 175,
1884.

Pintles taken to Yakima in 1879 (Feb.)

Reft. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1879: from Malheur Resrv. 127-131 } 1879.
Ibid for 1880, 140-141 (Malheur Res. reft.) " from Yakima " 158 }
Ibid for 1880, 168 (Reft Yakima apt), 51880.

Malheur Reservation

" This reservation, established by Executive order of September 12, 1872, is situated in the southeastern part of the State [Oregon]. - Reft Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1872, 65, 1872.

In 1873 said to be 1200 Indians on Malheur Resrv.
Reft. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1873, 388, 1874.

See also:

Ibid for 1874: 76, 320, 1874

" 1875: 76, 348-350 (apts reft.), 1875

" 1876: 121-122, 1876

" 1877: 172-176; 244 (exec. order boundaries); 1877

" 1878: 115-120 (Kannah uprising &c.); 266-268 (exec. order statistics); 306 1878

" 1879: XLIII; 127-131 (apts. reft.) reservation decurtal (Chief Higgins band removed to Yakima &c.) 1879.

" 1880: XLVI (discontinuance recommended); 140-142 (apts. outcrop agent reft.) Chief Higgins band 140-141; 168; 227 (exec. order); 1880

" 1881: LXV-LXVI; 174-175 (Pintles taken to Yakima); 269 (tribes); 304 statistics 1881

" 1882: LXXII (exec. order restoring resrv. to public domain); 169-170 (Pintles at Yakima); 285-288 (exec. order 310 tribes) 1882

" 1883: 224 (exec. order restoring) (tribes &c.) to pub. domain; 234;

" 1884: (tribes) 263;

Causes of the Kiute and Bannock War. By Gen. O. O. Howard
Overland Monthly, vol. 9 NS, 492-498, May 1887;
Outbreak of the Kiute and Bannock War, 2 ibid, 587-592, June 1887.

Contain much of interest on the real causes leading up to the outbreak; also references to Sarah Winnemucca.

Old Koomantash Kaulana died
in or about 1912 - date to be got
from Mission Padre at San Juan -

Bluffed - Buttoned
Semi - dark

Tail white, bands in strip black
terminal band. Nov 11, 1904

P. 68

Piute of So. Oregon

Capt. O. C. Affligate in Rept. - Cairn, Ind. Affs.,
for 1898, 254-255, 1898 (Yahooskin and Wallahke
bands and their chiefs - now on Klamath Reservation).

Mentions chiefs Chocktost, Kile-to-ik, Ocheho.

- Gild for 1899, 315³¹⁷, 1899 (Chief Ocheho's band. - other old
chiefs).

- Gild for 1901, 344, 1902. (~~old chief~~ Boos-kai-you,
Leletobux, & Lelu the only survivors (p. 34

Source B. Wilson - Gild for 1906, 331, 1906 (113 on Klamath res.).

SOUTHERN OREGON

On December 22, 1843, one day's journey south of Lake Abert, ~~Id.~~ Fremont writes: "Where we encamped on the bleak sandy plain, the Indians had made huts or circular enclosures, about 4 ft. high and 12 ft. broad, of artemisia bushes. Whether these had been forts or houses, or what they had been doing in such a desert place, we could not ascertain".

--Fremont: Expl. Expd. to Oregon & Calif. (1843), 210, 1845.

2

INDIAN HUTS

Fremont's 2d Expedition

December 22, 1843.-Between Albert Lake & Christmas Lake, Oregon.

"Where we encamped on the bleak sandy plain, the Indians had made huts or circular enclosures, about four feet high and twelve feet broad, of artemisia bushes. Whether these had been forts or houses, or what they had been doing in such a desert place, we could not ascertain."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 210, 1845.

Univ. Calif. Pubs. Ethnology, Vol. 20. 1923

(Hearst Memorial Volume)

THE NORTHERN PAIUTE LANGUAGE
OF OREGON

BY
W. L. MARSDEN

THE NORTHERN PAIUTE LANGUAGE OF OREGON

W. L. MARSDEN

EDITOR'S NOTE

During twenty-two years of successful practice of medicine in Burns, Oregon, Dr. W. L. Marsden came into frequent contact with the Northern Paiute of the vicinity. He helped them, received their liking and confidence, became interested in their language, acquired a fairly fluent speaking knowledge of it, and devoted himself to its recording and analysis. Finding kindred interests at the University of California, he entered into relations with the Department of Anthropology, which were long maintained with mutual sympathy and satisfaction. As one outcome of the coöperation thus established, Professor T. T. Waterman, in 1910, during a stay of Dr. Marsden in San Francisco, with his practical assistance undertook a laboratory study of the phonetic elements of Northern Paiute, the results of which were published in volume 10 of this series. On Dr. Marsden's untimely death in 1913, his valuable collection of interlinear texts and grammatical notes was given to the University by Mrs. Marsden. Dr. Marsden having begun only shortly before a revision of his orthography and the ordering of his grammatical notes, the carrying out of this task fell to the University as his scientific heir; but the bulk of the materials has as yet prevented completion of the editing, and delayed publication. The present paper furnishes a brief sample of Dr. Marsden's important assemblage of data, to the extent of five of his forty or more texts and a check list of the principal formative and grammatical elements found in the dialect, the latter serving the analysis of the texts. The orthography is that employed by Professor Waterman in his phonetic investigation, except that the characters *ü* and *ty* have been replaced by *e* and *ts*. It should be added that the study by Mr. Gilbert Natches of the Northern Paiute dialect of Nevada, which follows Dr. Marsden's paper in this volume, was initiated to supplement the latter's labors.

FORMATIVE AND GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS

PREFIXES

Instrumental, on verb stems:

- A. ma-¹, with the hand
- B. ni-¹, with speech
- C. su-¹, with mental action.
- D. ta-¹, with the foot
- E. to-¹, with a long object
- F. tsa-¹, by sustained force
- G. tsi-¹, with a point
- H. tso-¹, with the head
- I. we-¹, with the body, broadly

Grammatical, on verbs:

- J. na-¹, reflexive; reciprocal; passive. When the number is dual or indeterminate, na- is used; for a specific plural, nana-; nai- also occurs
- K. nama-¹, dative reflexive, for oneself. Perhaps J + A

Pronominal, on verbs and nouns:

- L. i-¹, me, my
- M. s-i-¹, s-e-¹, my, your, on subjective nouns
- N. ki-¹, my, on oblique nouns
- O. e-¹, you, your, singular
- P. te-¹, his, her; proclitic, does not affect the accent
- Q. te-¹, him, indefinite object, making transitive; incorporated element, drawing the accent
- R, S, T. a-¹, o-¹, u-¹, third person objective; a-¹, o-¹, third person possessive. These elements are of demonstrative origin.
- U. mi-¹, us, our, inclusive
- V. ta-¹, us, our, exclusive
- W. me-¹, third person plural, second person singular, objective and possessive.

¹ The symbol "i" in this list indicates that a following organically indeterminate stop becomes sonant and so briefly occluded as to sound almost fricative; the symbol "e" that the stop becomes surd and its occlusion prolonged, other sounds, such as n and s, appearing also to be lengthened, and w appearing as kw. This is in accord with Waterman's discrimination of the two types of stops and Sapir's law (Am. Anthr., n.s., xvii, pp. 102 ff., 1915), determined first in Southern Paiute but apparently applicable to the Shoshonean languages generally, that stopped consonants occurring medially after voiced vowels assume three forms: geminated or lengthened, spirantized, and nasalized. Which form they assume seems to be in the main dependent on something in the quality or history of the stem which they follow. Thus, in Southern Paiute, tümpi, stone, lengthens, añka, red, spirantizes, and ovi, wood, nasalizes, an immediately following stop. In Northern Paiute the nasalized stops do not occur, and the spirantized ones only approach this quality, being rather sonant stops with brief and loose articulation; hence the orthographies b, d, g, gw, dz. The gemination has not been indicated in the texts here presented: every medial p, t, k, kw, ts is to be read as wholly surd and long. Medial kw has two sources in Northern Paiute. Organic w becomes kw when it follows a stem that lengthens, remains w after one that "spirantizes." Organic kw lengthens to kw, spirantizes to gw.

SUFFIXES PRIMARILY OF VERBS²*Tense, Mode, Aspect, Derivation:*

1. -na, incomplete action; -na-su (1+74), durative
2. -pe, completed action
3. -hu, aorist, past and present tense
4. -si, narrative preterite; perhaps also conditional
5. -kwe, impending or intended action; often future, but can be past, "was about to."
6. -tua, future of certainty
7. -sa'a, future of uncertainty
8. -puni, continuative, characteristic state
9. -ka, dubitative, quotative; perhaps often preterite
10. -wa, dubitative, quotative, inferential
11. -pa-na, compulsion or prohibition
12. -kuha, begin to
13. -sa-kwa, obligation, should
14. -sa-pa, permissive, imperative, may
15. -ku, -ku-ti, causative
16. -no'o, pe-no', kwi-no'o, also, too, the same; like; with (on noun)
17. -su-sa'a, (cf. 7), again
18. -watni, be able, be like
19. -tui, all kinds, every way, somehow, indefinitely
20. -sani, repeatedly
21. -ya-ga, strong desiderative; perhaps to "cry for"
22. -yai, the same meaning as the last
23. -ha'a, interrogative
24. -mani, durative, usitative
25. -yekwi, to do, do thus, cause
26. -we-na, -wene, be in the condition of, continue to be
27. -ka, away, off; going from
28. -ki, -ki-na, toward, hither; coming to
29. -mi, mi-na, along, moving along, continuing
30. -tu, make, cause to be (cf. 19)
31. -ta'a, he who, that which (transitive)
32. -ti'a, he who, that which (intransitive)
33. -pi-na, he who (emphatic)
34. -tiwa, again
35. -te, customary agent

² No suffix is limited to any part of speech. Any suffix or enclitic can be attached to any stem, apparently, if the meaning warrants. In the same way stems which we should classify as substantival, verbal, etc., are indiscriminately compounded, verb with verb, noun with noun, noun with verb, pronoun with adverb.

"Suffixes" of position and motion (evidently verb stems):

36. -tapi, lying
37. -hapi, lying, singular
38. -kwabi, lying, dual
39. -pukwa, lying, plural
40. -kate, sitting, singular
41. -yigwi, sitting, dual
42. -ata, sitting, plural
43. -wini, standing, singular
44. -wami, standing, dual
45. -kono, standing, plural
46. -nemi, moving, singular (cf. 29)
47. -mo, moving, dual or plural
48. -podo, around, moving in a circle

SUFFIXES PRIMARILY OF NOUNS

Formative:

- 49, 50, 51. -pa, -pe, -pi, noun endings
52. -tsi, tsi'i, diminutive; respect, endearment
53. -nau, friend
54. -bañi, privative

Number:

55. -me, plural (on a few nouns)
56. -ki'i, dual (on a few nouns)

Adverbial "Cases":

57. -ma, instrumental (cf. prefix A)
58. -ma, maiyu, -matu, in, on, to
59. -wai, (-kwai), in
60. -tu, -wai-tu, at
61. -pi, in
62. -pa, -pa-tu, at, place of, where
63. -ku-ba, on
64. -tami, toward
65. -nakwa, toward, beyond, behind
66. -ko-pi-na, before
67. -tuka, under
68. -naga, within
69. -kemaba, alongside

Possession:

70. -ka, possession, if not inherent (-ka-na, -ka-yu, -ka-ku = ka + 66, 67, 68)
71. -na, -naha, exclusive or restricted possession

SUFFIXES PRIMARILY OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

72. -yu, animate
73. -ku, inanimate, collective
74. -su, adverbial; also ending of demonstratives and reflexive pronoun.

SUFFIXES PRIMARILY OF PRONOUNS

Personal:

75. -ka, ending of first person singular; also on demonstratives
76. -mi, ending of first person plural, etc.
77. -me, ending of third person plural, etc., (cf. 54)
78. -ti, ti-u, emphatic, absolute

Demonstrative:

79. -hu, manner (thus)
80. -no, -no'o, -t-no, measure, time (so much), (cf. 16)
81. -na, at (there)
82. -wi, about (thereabout)
83. -pi, in (therein)

TEXTS

1. THE CAVE MYTH

1. Eme isa tekwañano onazu miana yipuwaitu yaisi onazu patehetsa maiyihuna yaisi idza'a oka maiyihu ne patehetsa ya'a tsagi'i. 2. Yaisi pabi'i nedza'a mi'i nedza'a kwati mi'i. 3. Yaisi oka kwañaa nano ta mi'i. 4. Yaisi ya'atu mia yaisi tsagi'i yaisi ogwati nano. 5. Otnohupina patchetsa opatsasi yaisi onazu mia nobikwaitu. 6. Yaisi onazu pabi'i tebiña hau'u e ipabi'i ka tehetsa yegwina kai kwitsoaikuti mi'ipina. 7. Onazu ne mia oka tepidu ne atsakwunaihu otnohu usu tehetsa ya'a tetsibuikina mi'i opabi'i otekwi'i oka idza'a. 8. Otnohupina ne patsa mi'i semene patsasi togi mi'ipina oka oka idza'a tekwi'ina. 9. Otnohupina ne owitu atsakwunaihu mi'ipina oka tekwaña'a tekwi'ina. 10. Otnohu piza mi'i tekwi'ina. 11. Yaisi tekwaña mia. 12. Ne opunikwe mi'i. 13. Yaisi onazu obuni. 14. Yahukwino'o mi'i usu idzaa. 15. Yaisi piza ne sunami mi'i usu idzaa mihu yatuana. 16. Yaisi atsakwunaisi tsagi'i katipuni. 17. Yaisi usu tehetsa kima yaisi usu okwati usu idzaa otehomaina. 18. Yaisi semewaa atsakwunaihu oka natsatima yaisi oka tehetsa iwaiyu kima hitui koipatui hitui tinatui hitui patehetsatui hitui sona'atui hitui woyunatui hitui ikwitsikwidzatui hitui tokakwidzatui. 19. Yaisi isu kaiba kusi timatana yaisi usu pabi'i opunina oka kusiba yaisi piza osopidakwatu. 20. Usu idza'a kai sunamina atsakwunaihu mihu usu sunami usu pabi'i. 21. Otnohupina sagwaii. 22. Isa nobikwai habidza. 23. Yaisi usu idza'a ka tehetsa tsipuikisi iwa akwipana kai tegwati.

24. Otnohupina ka mihu yadua hi yaisi kai tu'igwina mi'ipina yaduana yaisi yotsihu yaisi tekwa yu'u yegwina matsiginana. 25. Otnohupina temadonunuinoma iwa'a patsisi onatu tepabi'ino nobikwaitu mia. 26. Yaisi tepabi'iba pitega. 27. Opabi'i isamotsakwati'itapi. 28. Yaisi usu idza'a pite. 29. Ya'a ne tehetsanaginit-saga'a neno pite mi'i yadua. 30. Mihupina usu idza'a yaduana. 31. Ya'a tedeka mi'i yotsisi mi'i. 32. Yaisi usu isa onazu habi sagwaiina.

TRANSLATION

1. THE CAVE MYTH

1. They, Gray-Wolf and his brother, yonder were-going, in-the-valley, and yonder an-elk finding, then Coyote: "That found I an-elk there close-by." 2. Then the-older-brother: "I-am-going," he-said, "I-am-going to-shoot," he-said. 3. Then that the-younger-brother: "Both we," said. 4. Then there-to (they)-went, then, close; and that-shot both. 5. Then-it-was, the-elk having-killed, then yonder went to-the-house. 6. Then yonder the-older-brother (he)-asked, "How-(do)-you, my-brother, the deer manage not you-cause-them-to-escape?" he said. 7. "Yonder I go; those rocks I remove, then the deer there come-out," so his-older-brother him-told, him Coyote. 8. "Then-it-is I kill," he-said, "(when)-one have-killed, it-is-well," he-said to-him, to-him, Coyote, told. 9. "Then-it-is I in-there (the-rocks)-throw," so-it-was to-him, his-younger-brother, telling. 10. "Then good," so-he was-telling. 11. Then his-younger-brother went. 12. "I that-will-see," he-said. 13. Then yonder that-saw. 14. "Here-(it-is)!" he-said, he, Coyote. 15. Then, "Good I feel," he-said, he, Coyote; this talking. 16. Then having-thrown-away-(the rocks), close-by sat-down. 17. Then the deer came; then he them-shot-at, he, Coyote; them-missing. 18. Then every-one (he)-threw-away that door, and-then the deer many-of-them came; some-things, mountain-sheep; some-things, antelope; some-things, elk; some-things, bear; some-things, bear-cubs; some-things, black-bear; some-things, brown-bear. 19. Then these mountains dust showing (?), then he, the-older-brother, that-seeing, that dust, then well understood. 20. "He, Coyote, no sense-(having), has-opened-(the-door)," this he thought, he, the-older-brother. 21. Then-it-was (he)-was-angry. 22. Gray-Wolf in-house (went-and)-lay-down. 23. Then he, Coyote, the deer having-come-out, many had-to-shoot-at; not them-hit.

24. Then-it-was he this talked: "What now, not it-smelling?" so-it-was he-was-talking; then he-rose-up; then membrum-virile in-this-way doing, shaking. 25. Then-it-was his-fire-drill-with a-fawn having-killed, there-to his-older-brother-with in-the-house went. 26. Then his-older-brother's-home-at arrived. 27. His-older-brother was-lying-covered-with-a-wolf-skin. 28. Then he, Coyote, came. 29. "Here I a-deer-fawn I-with come," so-he talked. 30. This-it-was he, Coyote, was-talking. 31. "Here, we-eat," he-said, after-(you)-get-up," he-said. 32. Then he, Gray-Wolf, yonder lay, angry-being.

33. Otnozupina panitogokwa tokayu setayu hitui nemedzohotitui hitui pa'oha'atui mihu nanatenitsuibā. 34. Otnozu iwayu ibitu tipogiwaitu tibiwayayu no'okozu hitui. 35. Pabayu nana hitu'i manimutu togokwatu'i hitui panitogokwatui himatui kutsunatui hitui pa'oha'atui uniyuhupina usu neme na.

36. Tipetu manimutu ya'atu wogopitutui. 37. Mi'i yaduana epina setaiyu neme mi'i yaduana. 38. E obi tibiwaga mi'i yaduana. 39. Obi tawagana kumazu tipewaitu mi'i pabayu nana yaduana. 40. Obitu mia obitu tibiwaga mi'i yaduana usu nememanimututi. 41. Esa'a ya'atu neme suatua mi'i yaduana. 42. Otnohupina obi odaya. 43. Obina obunina usu nememanimutute usu nemedzohoti ya'atu suana otnohupina obitu tayana. 44. Ona kuyuipawaitu inakwa usu tipe-tawagana ona semekwaitu namanakapa inakwa tabatsibuinakwa usu teputawagana. 45. O'opina oga setako to. 46. Ohu oga pabayu nana tenimatigupe.

47. E idzaa kai ibitu miapana mi'ipina usu pabi'i isu isa mihu onitamana oka tekwaña'a. 48. Otnohupina ka idzaa yau iwihu tipeawaitu sudzaii mi'i kai tekapana mi'i otnohu usu idza'a kayahu iwihu tepewaitu kai omugua hano mia yahuzu usu mogua iwihuzu. 49. Mihupina natenitsui. 50. Otnohu usu idza'a mugua yahu kaiyaiwatniyu yaazu nemetuana usu mogua eme timataipena. 51. Usu idzaa himatui seta mayigwina otnohu kai ibitu mia obi tsoapatipewawaitu.

52. Owihu usu opabi'i ozagwaiikusi uhupina usu nememanimutute ka tepe mayigwina oga tipe pabatipogi tawagakina owitu oga setako tayapu. 53. Otnohu usu setaiyu miapu usu hitui nemedzohoti usu hi nemetekade usu nemewatinizu tabe'ade usu setayu usuhu hisapaga uniyuhu. 54. Usuhuzu usu nememanimutute usuhu mihu neme tenitsui.

55. Patepogi pa'oha'a tipewa mihu nania otnozu patipogi mi'i otnozu umu mumuakimade. 56. Iwayu mi'i obunina owihu kai isaya'i. 57. Mihupina usu pa'oha'a titanobina o'otui tikuyuana.

33. Of-old-it-was the-lake-rattlesnake a-hole-had; bad something, Indian-crushers-(Giants); something, Water-babies (water-imps); so-are the-traditions. 34. Of-old many-(there-were) in-there in-Malheur-Cave lived; all-of (these)-things. 35. The-Great Man things created: snakes; something, the-lake-rattlesnake; some-things, the-buffalo; something, the-Water-babies; this-kind-it-was he, the-people's Father.

36. Rocks created; there, fire-wood, the-pine-trees. 37. So he-talked: "You-are evil people," so he-talked. 38. "You in-there live," so-he talked. 39. "In-that hole; a-different country-in," so the-Great Man talked. 40. "In-there go! In-there live!" so he-talked, he, the-Indian-Creator. 41. "You-will here the-people destroy-will," so he-talked. 42. Then-it-was in-there them-sent. 43. There-it-was them-seeing, he, the-Indian-Creator, them the-Indian-crushers, there destroying, then-it-was in-there sending. 44. Yonder Sucker-Lake-at-(Pyramid Lake) this-way the earth-hole-is; yonder one-hundred miles on-this-side, sun-rise-direction, the earth-hole. 45. There-it-is that bad hole. 46. There the-Great Man (them)-sentenced.

47. "You, Coyote, not in-there must-go!" so-it-was he, the-older-brother, the Gray-Wolf, this to-him-told, him, his-younger-brother. 48. Then-it-was to-him, Coyote: "Now here on-this-earth freeze-to-death," he-said; "not eat-must," he-said, then he, Coyote, here in-this country; not his-soul anywhere goes; here-is the soul, in-this-place. 49. So-is-the tradition. 50. Then he, Coyote's, soul here cannot-die; here is-being-created, the soul strong conjured-being. 51. He, Coyote, some-things bad doing, then not in-there go into the-Spirit-country.

52. About-that he, his-older-brother, him-having-been-made-angry, so-it-was he, the-Indian-Creator, that earth made; that earth a-great-cave excavating; into-it those evil-things sent. 53. Then they the-evil-ones are-gone, he, some-thing, the-Indian-crusher; he, thing, the-Indian-eater, he, (he-who)-an-Indian-like appeared, he, the-evil-one; he-was something-unknown kind. 54. It-was-by-him, him, the-Indian-Creator; he-it-was this the-people taught.

55. The-Water-Cave-(Malheur-Cave), the-Water-babies' country, this-was named of-old; the-water-cave, so of-old they, first-comers-(fore-fathers). 56. Many they-said them-seeing in-there no lie. 57. So-it-is they, the-Water-babies, build-with-rocks; somewhere piling-up-rocks.

58. Obinakwa tipetawaga obihupina isu kuma'azu neme mihupina nanatenitsui. 59. Iwayu pukugayu mi'i iwayu tehetsagayu mi'i. 60. Mihū usu nememanimutute usuhu mihu tetu'ame tenitsui. 61. Nemewatnizu tabe'a mi'i tetu'ame tenitsui. 62. Kuma'azu mi'i obituzu neme mi'i kai nega tu'ame mi'i. 63. Mihupina oka tetu'ame tenitsui otnozu neme manimutusi. 64. Kai tepagayu mi'i onitama okwitakina odeka mi'i ohutui odekanasapa uniyuhu mi'i usu nememanimutute. 65. Ibitu katohu pa mi'i pabayu pa katohu mi'i ibitu pizayu pahutu mi'ipina patsona mi'i pizayu. 66. Usu nega tepe imayigwina. 67. Mihū oka tetu'ame tenitsui. 68. Owituhu ne oga setaku tayabibu'a.

2. THE THUNDER BADGER

1. Usu niniaba sakwaiina ka oka tapi pasape oka kai osogokaku osogokakukwesi oka pa pasape.

2. Usu niniaba paumaba pabi'i kumiba pidakwabatu tibiwayayu. 3. Husiabagayu usu niniaba mataiti hunakwatnizu tabe'ada paumaba temataiti usu niniaba. 4. Tihiwisi tugupa'atu anuna otnohu ka kumiakina yaisi paumakina oka tipe nasagwai'ikukina niniabakina tukwukwitsikina seda enikina.

5. Usu tibitsi huna semezu motohawoyua ibitu hupodotu. 6. Usuta'a sikwi huna uniyuhu. 7. Usu niniaba mataiti oka tipe pasape kai pizapi tehuwina ku atsimapanana. 8. Otnohu ka tugupa'atu anudzakwi ka paumabituna yaisi ka kumiakina.

3. THE SACRED WOLF-TRACKS

1. Yaisi ka nememanimutute mia kwaia'a oka mogotnino onat kwaia'at pamanapatu. 2. Mihū nanatenitsui.

3. Yaisi ka kamuazu isu maiyupana nai'i yaisi isu tipe kutyuma mihu.

58. Inside the-earth-hole inside-there-are these different people; so-are the-traditions. 59. Many horses-have, they-said; many deer-have, they-say. 60. This he, the-Indian-Creator, he-was this-was to-his-children taught. 61. "People-like (they)-appear," so his-children taught. 62. "Different," he-said, those-in-there people," he-said, "Not my children," he-said. 63. This-it-is them, his-children, taught, of-old (after)-the-people were-created. 64. "No mouths-(they)-have," he-so told-them; "through-their-nostrils they-eat," he-said; "there they-are-used-to-eat; (they)-are-this-kind," he-said, he, the-Indian-Creator. 65. "Inside-there there-is-no-water," he-said; "great water there-is-none," he-said; "in-there good river," so-it-is, "springs," he-said, "good-(ones)." 66. "That, my earth, I-made." 67. This his his-children taught. 68. "Into-that-place I those evil-things sent."

2. THE THUNDER BADGER

1. He, the-Thunder, when-is-angry that, that earth has-dried-up; that not moist-earth-has, that-moist-earth-he-desires-to-cause, that water dried-up.

2. He, the-Thunder, the-Rain Chief, the-cloud surface-on lives. 3. (He)-has-frost; he, the-Thunder sorcerer, a-badger-like appears; the-Rain Sorcerer, he, the-Thunder. 4. After-he-digs, to-the-sky he-lifts-his-head-up, then the clouds-come; then the-rain-comes; that earth cursing-comes; the-Thunder-comes; the-lightning-comes, evil saying-comes.

5. He, the-real badger, alone white-stripes-on-his-nose-(and) in-here on-the-back. 6. He-it-is just the-badger; this-kind-(it-is). 7. He, the-Thunder Sorcerer, that earth dried-up (does)-not like, (when)-digging, in-that-manner scratching. 8. Then that sky-to raising-his-head, that the-rain-makes; then that cloud-comes.

3. THE SACRED WOLF TRACKS

1. Then he, the-Indian-Creator, went far-away his woman-with yonder afar-off across-the-water. 2. Thus-are the-traditions.

3. Then he of-old this everything-in-the-world burned; then this earth was-burned-to-ashes; thus.

4. Yaisi usu isa ka neme nana oka tabano yaduana isusakwa pasakwa apatazopaka mi'i. 5. Yaisi otno isu pa ka yu'u mani mi'ipina. 6. Yaisi pasaka yaisi usu taba ka ono isano aha usakwatui eme tuameku mi'i masu taba oka isa nitama. 7. Yaisi aha mi'i. 8. Yaisi otnohu itsa manimutu itsa wogopitu itsa wapitu itsatui suñabitui himatui, sobitui, himatui, subitui, hima patsonatui tehetcatui; hima ho'okozu patsugutui himatui kofi'itui hima no'okozu agaitui nookozu kaipatui hima sonaatui.

9. Yaisi manimutu makwe otnohupina eme otuame ka seta manakwi puzu na'akwi huaidima. 10. Yaisi usu mena sagwai'isi otnohu ka naimuta me tapibuahu. 11. Mi'ipina. 12. Otnohu isu nemetui ka iwaiyutui. 13. Yaisi otnohupina ka mia ona panakwahu-kwapawaitu. 14. Yaisi ka yagana kai ne iduame punikwe mi'i enisi yaisi ka mogotnipeno'o yaga iduame ya'azu mi'i enina. 15. Yaisi ona pawaitu we'idza mi'i nawahade. 16. Yaisi ka pakubakwai mia mi'ipina nanatenitsuida.

17. Ka itsa manimutusi itsa kaiba wogokodakwa yaisi iwihu ne miakwe ya'a itsahu inemupasa'a iduame puni mi'i enina. 18. Ka ohu ne nanabuniga okahu isu neme puni. 19. Epenoo soyapo'o obuni. 20. Uhupina.

21. Itsahu tipewaitu yahū manimutu mi'i tiwazu nanatenitsui itsa kutsuna tibitsi kutsuna inokohuzu pukunokozu ya'atu manimutu.

22. Usu taba isano nememanimutuna. 23. Mihu pina isu tipe nanatenitsui. 24. Otnozu isu kaiba patatsopida mi'i kai kaibagayu kato'o tipe. 25. Yaisi pasamina yaisi usu kaiba ma'uniyuhu. 26. Yaisi isu pa ya'a pakumagayu kai pamaniwatniyu.

4. THE COYOTE AND THE DOG

1. Idza'a yadua e inanakwe e pehe igia e itsa nega pehe etsata'a koso'i kadenemikwe. 2. E pehe igia inanakwe. 3. Yaisi tepehe ogia oka teatsi. 4. Usu sade'e oatsidzayu oka idzaa. 5. Oka tepehe nabidogayegwi. 6. Nebina edzetsetukwai nemikwe kwaia kaibama onayu ne yagakwe. 7. Usa'a nakatua. 8. Kame ne tekakwesi yagakwe upina ne tekakwesi ne yagakwe tsiaya'ina. 9. Himasakwa ne teka mihu ne sunamina.

4. Then he, the-Gray-Wolf, the Indian man, him the-Sun-with talked: "This-should, dry-place, flood," he-said. 5. Then at-that-time this water it in-this-way was, it-is-said. 6. Then dried; then he, the-Sun, he him-with Gray-Wolf-with: "Yes; you-should those children-cause-to-be," so he, the-Sun, to-him, Gray-Wolf, declared. 7. Then: "Yes," he-said. 8. Then at-that-time these created: these, pine-trees; these, juniper-trees; these-things, aspen-tree-things, some-things, cottonwood-tree-things; some-things, willow-things; some-things, springs; deer-things; things (of)-all-kinds; otter; some-things, beaver; things, all trout; all mountain-sheep; things, bear.

9. Then the-creation completed, then-it-was they, the-children, they wrong did; among-themselves fought with-bows. 10. Then he, their-father, being-angry, at-that-time them apart them kicked-out. 11. So-it-is-said. 12. At-that-time the Indian-tribes they were-many. 13. Then at-that-time-it-was he went there to-the-south. 14. Then he cried: "Not I my-children am-going-to-see," so having-said, then she, the-woman-too cried: "My-children are-here!" so saying. 15. Then yonder into-the-water descended, so the-reports. 16. Then they on-the-surface-of-the-water went, it-is-said (in)-the-traditions.

17. He these having-created, this mountain, pine-covered-summit, then: "In-there I am-going; there these my-tracks-after-awhile my-children will-see," so saying. 18. "That there I have-tracked; that these Indians see. 19. You-too, white-men, that-see." 20. So-it-was.

21. This country-in here created, so also the-teachers, these buffalo, real buffalo, this-with horses-with here created.

22. He, the-Sun, Gray-Wolf-with were-creating. 23. This they-are this country's traditions. 24. At-that-time these mountains covered-with-water, they-said; no mountains-had; not-any land. 25. Then gradually-dried; then the mountains were-like-that. 26. Then this water there banks-had; not water-being-like.

4. THE COYOTE AND THE DOG

1. Coyote talked: "You, my-nephew, your skin give-me; you this, my skin, you-are-the-one-who (by)-the-fire are-going-to-sit. 2. Your skin give-me, my-sister's-son." 3. Then the-skin to-him-gave, him, (the)-mother's-brother. 4. He, Dog, him-(for)-mother's-brother-had, him Coyote. 5. (With)-him his-skin a-trade-made. 6. "I-it-is in-the-cold-place am-going-to-stay; far-away (in)-the-mountains; yonder I shall-cry. 7. You-then will-hear-(me). 8. Rabbit I want-to-eat, I-will-cry; so-it-is (when)-I want-to-eat, I will-cry being-hungry. 9. What-things-shall I eat? this I thinking."

10. Otnozupina idza'a nobikwai nemina munau nemina. 11. Sade'e yadua ne nobikwai neme nobikwai ne manikwe esakwa idza'a mani. 12. Mi'ipina usu sadiu yaduana. 13. Yaisi ta tepehe nabido-gayegwi.

14. Mi' oka idza'a nitama. 15. Mihu nanatenitsui. 16. Yaisi usu idza'a yadua inanakwe mi'i e peme igia etsata'a koso'i katenemikwe mi'i. 17. Netsata'a edzetsetukwai nemikwe mi'ipina oka tenanakwe nitamana. 18. Otnohu oka teatsi yaga usu sadiu ozutihaina yaga-peno'o seda omatu puwesunamina.

5. HOW COYOTE LOST HIS EYES

1. Tibuitsitsi tepui tsutsayibahu³ tugupa'atu obibuahu aizu yeg-wihu pitehu. 2. Usu idza'apeno'o mihusi enisi tepui tsutsayibahu tugupa'a obibuahu. 3. Yaisi onadedehaku otibitsi nadedehaku.

4. Onayu nanega idza'a puimayu. 5. Idza'a pui nadzakwinikuna omayuhu nanega idza'a puimayu. 6. Idza'a yaisi onazu kima yaisi tekwi'i yau ne kima mi'i tekwi'ina. 7. Yau ne neme puniki. 8. Himayu nanega. 9. Haga puimayu. 10. Nesakwa puni mi'i yadua oka idza'a. 11. Yaisi oka nana ogia ka idza'a pui. 12. Yaisi yadua idza'a piza. 13. Haga pui mi'i yadua. 14. Yaisi yagana yaisi ogwuku tebui yaisi poyoaga'a yaisi ohomanai kai iwihu tepuikwai oyegwi-kuhusi.

15. Idza'a wahu nodekwaigayu. 16. Onazu mia tepitu koipa onahu hoapitega. 17. Usu wahayu momogotni yaisi yadua ya'a tsagi'i koipa mihu yadua oka momogotni. 18. Yaisi idza's yadua aha mi'i yadua ne obuni mi'i yadua. 19. Yaisi idza'a yadua yahusapagakate mi'i yadua. 20. Onazu mia idza'a okwunakwatu tsagi'i oigwina yaisi onakahu tenakatu usu idza'a inazu koipa kanadzakwi owitu yaisi kwatiwena iwa kwatiwena iwa tehomaina tegai tebutubuina. 21. Onadu yaisi seme patsahu. 22. Yaisi oduhaniwena. 23. Yaisi oka temogotni yadua hau'u e mahu ozudzahu mi'i yadua. 24. Yaisi oka idza'a yadua ka me gwahu ne ka mahu mi'i yadua. 25. Seme inakwanakwaitu semepeno'o inokwanakwaitu. 26. Yaisi idza'a nobi-kwaitu mia ka mogotnino wahuno. 27. Nobikwai pitega idza'a onazu tabiewihu. 28. Yaisi oka mogotni pukabakwami tsotege ewihu. 29.

³ Perhaps for tsatsibohu.

10. At-that-time-it-was Coyote in-the-house was-staying, a-long-time staying. 11. Dog talked: "I in-the-house, person's house-in, I am-about-to-be; you-shall Coyote be." 12. So-it-was he, Dog, talked. 13. Then: "We his-skin make-a-trade."

14. This to-him, Coyote, told. 15. Thus the-story. 16. Then he, Coyote, talked: "My-sister's-son," he-said, "your skin give-me; you-are-the-one-who (by)-the-fire will-sit," he-said. 17. I-am-the-one-who in-the-cold-place am-going-to-stay," he-said, to-him, his-sister's-son, told. 18. At-that-time-(then) to-him his-mother's-brother crying, he, Dog, was-sorry-for-him: crying-too: bad to-him his-heart-was-feeling.

5. HOW COYOTE LOST HIS EYES

1. Purple-Finch his-eyes plucked-out-(and) (into)-the-sky them-threw; back caused-(them) to-come. 2. He, Coyote-too, (after)-so saying, his-eyes plucked-out-(and) (into)-the-sky threw-them. 3. Then they-were-stolen, indeed were-stolen.

4. Yonder-(was) a-dance Coyote's eyes-over. 5. Coyote's eyes were-hung-up; over-them-was the-dance, Coyote's eyes-over. 6. Coyote then yonder came; then told-(them): "Now I come," so was-telling-(them). 7. "Now I people come-to-see. 8. What-about the-dance? 9. Whose eyes-over? 10. I-should see," so (the)-talk by-that Coyote. 11. Then by-that man that-given that Coyote's eyes. 12. Then talked Coyote: "Good! 13. Whose eyes?" so talked. 14. Then cried; then them-got, the-eyes, then trotted away; then ran-fast, not in-here, the-eye-place, them-first-having-placed.

15. Coyote two-was wives-having. 16. Yonder went in-the-rocks mountain-sheep, there-were to-feed-come. 17. Those two women then talked: "There close-by mountain-sheep," this talked by-them, women. 18. Then Coyote talked: "Yes," so talked, "I them-see," so talked. 19. Then Coyote talked: "You-may-sit-here," so talked. 20. Yonder went Coyote on-the-lee-side close-by; them-smelling; then them-heard in-his-ear, he, Coyote, this-direction-(in) mountain-sheep a-noise-made, there then was-shooting, many-times was-shooting, many-times missing, he-not clear-seeing. 21. Yonder then one killed. 22. Then that-dressed. 23. Then that-one, his-woman, talked: "Why you thus that-cut?" so talked. 24. Then that Coyote talked: "Because you two-are I that way-am," so talked. 25. "One in-this-direction; one-also in-this-direction." 26. Then Coyote to-house went the women-with two-with. 27. In-house arrived, Coyote yonder day-slept. 28. Then

Yaisi mogotni oka puni oka idza'a yaisi oka mayihu. 30. Aha setako puidzaiyu mi'i. 31. Yaisi oka tehama tekwi'i setayu mi'i oka idza'a pui setayu mi'i. 32. Yaisi hama yadua wadzimimiahu ta mia mi'i. 33. Yaisi ohama otepitu yawikisi ya'a okuba otsotegekuti yaisi wadzimimiahu.

34. Owihupina tenodekwa wadsika owihupina yagana usu idza'a. 35. Yaisi yadua neme usu no'oyuzu kasagayu hitui. 36. Yaisi osutihaina oka idza'a yaisi usu pohinabi yaisi nana yadua aha mi'i yadua yaisi tebui ogia.

37. Mi'ipina nanatenitsui.

(on)-that woman's lap head-laid-(and) slept. 29. Then woman that saw, that Coyote; then that found. 30. "Aha! bad-ones eyes-has," she-said. 31. Then that her-older-sister told: "Are-bad," she-said, "that Coyote's eyes are-bad," she-said. 32. Then older-sister talked: "Slyly-go-away we go," she-said. 33. Then her-older-sister her-rock having-brought, there on-top-of-it his-head-caused-to-be-placed, then they-went-away-slyly.

34. It-was-there his-wife (he)-lost; it-was-there he-was-crying, he, Coyote. 35. Then talked people, they all-(that) feathers-have things [birds]. 36. Then for-him-being-sorry, that Coyote, then he, the pohinabi, then to-the-men talked; "Yes," he-said, talked, then his-eyes gave.

37. So-are the-stories.

TEXT ENDS

DR. C. HART MERRIAM
RESEARCH ASSOCIATE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
(E. H. HARRIMAN FUND)

ADDRESS: 1919 SIXTEENTH ST.
WASHINGTON, D. C.

SUMMER ADDRESS
LAGUNITAS, CALIFORNIA

LAGUNITAS, CALIF.

October 31, 1920.

Mrs. W. L. ^{Marsden} Morrison,
Seneca, Oregon.

Dear Mrs. Morrison:

Knowing that Dr. ^{Marsden} Morrison knew more than anyone else about the Piutes of the Harney-Malhuer region, and that he left valuable manuscript on the subject, I am taking the liberty to ask if you happen to know their names for Malhuer and Harney Lakes.

Very truly yours,

C. Hart Merriam

I do not know their name for Malhuer Lake - Tonowamali is their name for Harney Lake. Dr. A. S. Kroeber of "California" has Dr. Marsden's manuscripts and may be able to find for you their name for Malhuer.

Yours Very Truly,
Clara A. Marsden

MALHEUR RESERVATION

East Central Oregon

Powell stated in 1874 that there were about 500
Indians on this ^[malheur] reservation, consisting of Pah-Utes, Bannacks,
and Shoshones.

Statement of Maj. J. W. Powell made before the
Comm. on Indian Affairs, Jan. 1874, pp. 2, 6. H.R.Mis.Doc.86
43d Cong. 1st Sess.

OREGON PIUTES

W.V. Rinehart, Indian Agent at Malheur Agency, Oregon, in his report for 1877 states:

"The followers of We-ow'-we-wa and Paulina, who made so much trouble in this country in the years 1863 to 1867, are classed as Piutes, and claim the name, though they were then known as Snakes, and now have very little friendship for the Piutes of Nevada, regarding them as an inferior race of rabbit-hunters. This unfriendly jealousy between them and Winnemucca's people culminated in the temporary withdrawal from the reservation of the latter about the first of April last." ~~190~~ Rept. Commr. Ind. Affrs. for 1877, 173, 1877.

In the same report it is stated that some of Winnemucca's band were at Steens Mountain and others at Three Forks of Oyhee River. (174).

BURNS, OREGON, December 31, 1903.

Dr. C. Hart Merriam,
Chief U. S. Biological Survey,
Washington, D. C.

My dear Sir:-

Your letter of the 16th inst. arrived during my holiday vacation and only reached me yesterday, while the letter which you say you addressed to me early in the spring must have miscarried entirely, as it never came to hand. I regret very much that I did not receive your first letter.

Fortunately for me I met Mr. Langille during his visit on official business here, and he became somewhat interested in my work among the Paiutes. I spoke to him of the difficulty that I had encountered in finding someone more experienced than myself from whom I might secure some very much needed assistance. Mr. Langille at once suggested that in Dr. Merriam I would find the very one I sought, and promised that he would speak to you concerning my work when he returned to Washington. I heard nothing from either Mr. Langille or yourself, and presumed that very likely the matter had been forgotten.

So far I have devoted my attention almost exclusively to the linguistic side of the work, and in that I am intensely interested. For thirty years I have been thrown into contact more or less with the Shoshones and Paiutes, and have had a smattering of their dialects, but I never approached the language from a methodical standpoint until about four years ago, when I begun the collection and arrangement of a systematic vocabulary. I had always wished that I might take advantage of my intercourse with them to learn something of their language, and to so arrange the knowledge ~~of it~~ I might gain that it would be of value from a philological point of view, but I lacked the necessary training in linguistics ^{essential} ~~necessary~~ to that end. I wrote to Dr. McGee, of the Bureau of American Ethnology, and he very kindly sent me the reports of the Bureau, and also permitted me to use the Library copy of Prof. Powell's "Introduction to the Study of the Indian Languages." This was of very decided advantage to me, and put me in the way of systematising my work, besides giving me many valuable hints as to Indian grammar.

(2)

BURNS, OREGON.

Notwithstanding the assistance these works have been to me, I find many intricacies in the Indian tongue which are difficult to work out, and I have often felt that if I could be in correspondence with someone who had practically grappled with these difficulties, and who was in sympathy with the work, that it would mean very much to me. Dr. McGee promised to assist me, but after writing twice to him for information and receiving no reply, I concluded that either he was too busy to answer my questions, or deemed them too simple to require an answer. At this juncture I met Mr. Langille, and he assured me that you would be interested in my work.

It is my ambition to go thoroughly to the bottom of the Paiute tongue, and if possible to make so complete a vocabulary of it as to leave nothing wanting. Besides, I hope to be able to complete a grammar of the language. So far I have gathered a very large number of words--something over three thousand--and these I have been resolving into their roots and formative parts as rapidly as possible. I have also gathered a large number of sentences and a great many texts of myths, stories, history, etc. The idioms of the tongue I have been working at assiduously, and I hope in ^a year or two more to have acquired a sufficient fluency in the language to converse with the old men of the tribe, who know no English, on any and all topics. These old men who are about to pass off are the repositories of all of the old tribal lore, and very soon it will be too late to learn from them. So far I have not been able to find anything more than a few very meagre and imperfect vocabularies of any one of the great family of Snake languages. None of these pretend to ^{be} anything more than a "vocabulary," and from your own studies you know how little that means. None of them contain clean verbs without modal, or adverbial modifiers, and ^{nearly} all of the nouns are specific names used in a generic sense. Evidently their authors knew nothing of the genius and beauty of an Indian language.

You say you have collected several Paiute and Shoshone vocabularies, and you certainly must have observed the difficulty attending the work, even where you have a fair interpreter to assist you. I have found that many of the Indians who speak English quite fluently are absolutely unable to render the English into Indian, or the Indian into English.

[Dec. 31, 1903]

W. L. MARSDEN, M. D.

(3)

BURNS, OREGON.

The Indian has no grammatical sense whatever, as might be expected, and one has to thresh over a mighty lot of chaff in order to get at a very little seed. I have found that many of my best teachers were Indians who spoke very little English, but who were intelligent men in their own tongue.

The greatest difficulty that I have encountered has been in the Paiute modes and tenses. It seems practically impossible to make an Indian understand what is wanted in this direction, and the only way that I have been able to accomplish anything has been by collecting an immense number of sentences framed in every conceivable mode and tense and submitting them to careful comparison and analysis. I have succeeded very well so far, but there are still a good many unsolved problems.

I do not think that anyone has ever thoroughly worked out one of these Snake tongues, and I may be setting myself too ambitious a task, but I am going to see how near I can come to handling this one dialect, which by the way is a very widely dispersed and a very important one. If you can tell me where I can find any systematic work on this language or any of its cogeners, I shall be very grateful to you.

Now as to your questions:- All of the Indians in this neighborhood are Paiutes. They speak the same language as the Californian and Western Nevada Paiutes, and they assure me that the Bannocks, of Montana, speak the same tongue as themselves. The language of the Shoshones, as I am personally aware, is a dialect of the same tongue, although the difference is sufficiently great that the two tribes cannot converse together, or, at least, only imperfectly. The Shoshones do not visit this section. At present the Paiutes of this section do not make grain or water bottles, and I have not seen any but coarse basket-work; however, I think that in former times the finer work that characterizes the Paiutes further south obtained here. They are distant kinsmen and acknowledge the old Winnemucca line of chieftanship. I have made no anthropometric observations among these people, but hope to be able to do so, and will be only too glad then to furnish you any information I may procure. I would be pleased if you would give some few hints as to how best to proceed.

(4)

W. L. MARSDEN, M. D.

BURNS, OREGON.

in these observations. I believe you are correct in remarking that the Paiute tribes inhabit a much larger area than any other stock west of the Great Plains, and furthermore, judging from linguistic similarities, I believe that the peoples speaking the Paiute, or dialects of it, are much more widely dispersed than is generally believed. I believe the language is a most important one, and worthy of careful and conscientious study.

I trust I have not wearied you with this somewhat lengthy letter, but I can only plead my great interest in the work.

With the greatest consideration, I am,

Yours very truly,

Oct March 1929

BANNOK BANDS

Ar-ri'-dik-ka. . . Bannok name for mixed Bannock and Shoshone
on Lemhi Reservation.-- *cm*

Ban-ite-e. . . Shoshone name for Bannok.

Bannacks. . . Warren (map) 1857. N.W. Great Salt Lake and
south of Snake River.

Bannok (Banack, Ban-acks, Banacks, Banax, De Smet 1848; Banac,
De Smet 1843; Banark, Niles Register 1837; Bannaks, Geyer
1846; Ban-ite-e, Bannack, Bannacks, Bannak, Snake or Bonnac
Indians, Calif. Weekly Courier 1850; Bannock, Bannok, Banok,
Bonacs, Bonachs, Bonacks, Bonak, Bonarks, Bonmarks,
Boonacks, Brimacks (typographical error), Benjamin 1862;
Brunau Bannak, Panaiti, Pan-ai-ti, Panak, Panaki (pl.
Pabanaki), Pannakes, Pan'-nak-ke, Pan-nok'-kwit, "Bannok
(Panaiti)," Gatschet 1890; Bonnac, Calif. Weekly Courier,
Sept. 30, 1850 (from Oregon Spectator, Sept. 19, 1850);
Pan-nok'-wut, Panasht, Punnacks, Ponack, Ponashta Indians
(Lane 1850), Punashli, Paunaques). . . Shoshonean tribe
in northern Nevada and southern Idaho.

Banneck: Irving, Adventures of Capt. Bonneville (Revised
Edition, 172, 174, 1868). Orig. Ed. Phila. 1837.

Bonnaks or Panasht ["Panasht (Bannaks)"] Hale, Ethnogr. Willis
Expd. 218, 1846 (also map).

Boonacks (Mitchell 1846). . . See Bannok.

Boonacks. . . Map 18, Black's Atlas N. Am. Edinburgh 1856.
Located South Oregon.

Cottonwood Bannock (Cottonwood Banaks). . . See Shohopanaiti.

Kotsó-tíkăra (Buffalo eaters). . . Piute name for Bannok
tribe (Mooney, 1896).

Kutshundika (Kutsh undika). . . Buffalo eaters band of Bannock
(Handbook).

Mixed Shoshones. . . Mixed bands of Bannock and Tukuarika.

Mountain Snakes or Bannocks (Col. Geo. Wright, Oct. 10, 1860).

Pan-ai'-ti. . . ~~One of the~~ Bannok (Powell, 1877). ~~None like~~
~~Piute.~~

Panak (Pan'-nak-ke, Pan-nok'-wut, Ponack, Panash). . . See Bannok.

Pan'-nak-ke. . . Uinta Ute name for Bannok.

Pan-nok'-wut (Pan-nok'-kwit). . . Bannok name for themselves.--Cun

Punashli Baracks. . . Map in Dispatch Atlas, London 1863
 (Ettling, Theodore.-Calif., Utah, Lower Calif. & New Mex.)

Pa-nasht (Panaiti, Pan-ai'-ti, Pannacks, Pannakes) or Bannock. . .
 Tribe in northern Nevada and southeastern Oregon.

Punashli or Boonacks. . . Thomas, Cowper & Co., Map of Calif.,
 Oregon, Utah, New Mexico, 1851.

Punashli or Boonacks, Mitchell 1846 [prob. earlier] (Punashly,

Punashlies, Punnacks). . . See Bannok.

Punashly or Pa-nacks, Geo. Schroeter, 1853 [New map Calif., Ore., Wash., Utah & New Mex., NY 1853]

Punnacks. . . Small band mentioned by J. Wilson in letter dated
 Fort Bridger, Aug. 22, 1849.--H.R. 31st Cong., 1st Sess.,
 Ex. Doc. 17, p. 184, 1850.

Ranacks, Ranax (errors for Banax, Banacks). . De Smet 1845 & 1876.

Shat (Sat or Sa-ad). . . Given by Gatschet 1890 as Klamath name
 for Snake Indian. Used also for Piute and Bannock.

Shoegars or Bannack Diggers. . . See Bannok.

Shohopanaiti (Cottonwood Bannock). . . A band of Bannock
 (Handbook).

"Shoshoni (Snakes, Bannaks)". . . Hale, Ethnogr. Wilkes Expd.,
 199, 1846.

Waradika (Rye-Grass-Seed-Eaters, Warraricas). . . Band of
 Bannock (Handbook).

The following document is a duplicate of the preceding document. It may contain annotations and corrections not found on the original.

Ok March 1929

BANNOK BANDS

Ar-ri'-dik-ka. . . Bannok name for mixed Bannock and Shoshone
on Lemhi Reservation.-- *can*

Ban-ite-e. . . Shoshone name for Bannok.

Bannacks. . . Warren (map) 1857. N.W. Great Salt Lake and
south of Snake River.

Bannok (Banack, Ban-acks, Banacks, Banax, De Smet 1848; Banac,
De Smet 1843; Banark, Niles Register 1837; Bannaks, Geyer
1846; Ban-ite-e, Bannack, Bannacks, Bannak, Snake or Bonnac
Indians, Calif. Weekly Courier 1850; Bannock, Bannok, Banok,
Bonacs, Bonachs, Bonacks, Bonak, Bonarks, Bonmarks,
Boonacks, Brimacks (typographical error), Benjamin 1862;
Brunau Bannak, Panaiti, Pan-ai-ti, Panak, Panaki (pl.
Pabanaki), Pannakes, Pan'-nak-ke, Pan-nok'-kwit, "Bannok
(Panaiti)," Gatschet 1890; Bonnac, Calif. Weekly Courier,
Sept. 30, 1850 (from Oregon Spectator, Sept. 19, 1850);
Pan-nok'-wut, Panasht, Punnacks, Ponack, Ponashta Indians
(Lane 1850), Punashli, Paunaques). . . Shoshonean tribe
in northern Nevada and southern Idaho.

BANNOK TRIBES

2

Banneck: Irving, Adventures of Capt. Bonneville (Revised edition, 172, 174, 1868). Orig. Ed. Phila. 1837.

Bonnaks or Pánasht ["Panasht (Bannaks)"] Hale, Ethnogr. Willis Expd. 218, 1846 (also map).

Boonacks (Mitchell 1846). . . See Bannok.

Boonacks. . . Map 18, Black's Atlas N. Am. Edinburgh 1856.
Located Southern Oregon.

Cottonwood Bannock (Cottonwood Banaks). . . See Shohopanaiti.

Kotsó-tíkăra (Buffalo eaters). . . Piute name for Bannok tribe (Mooney, 1896).

Kutshundika (Kutsh undika). . . Buffalo eaters band of Bannock (Handbook).

Mixed Shoshones. . . Mixed bands of Bannock and Tukuarika.

Mountain Snakes or Bannocks (Col. Geo. Wright, Oct. 10, 1860).

Pan-ai'-ti. . . ~~One of the~~ Bannok (Powell, 1877). ~~Mono Lake~~
~~Piutes.~~---

Panak (Pan'-nak-ke, Pan-nok'-wut, Ponack, Panash). . . See Bannok.

Pan'-nak-ke. . . Uinta Ute name for Bannok.

Pan-nok'-wut (Pan-nok'-kwit). . . Bannok name for themselves.-- *com*

Punashli Banacks. . . Map in Dispatch Atlas, London 1863
 (Ettling, Theodore--Calif., Utah, Lower Calif. & New Mex.)

Pa-nasht (Panaiti, Pan-ai'-ti, Pannacks, Pannakes) or Bannock. . .

Tribe in northern Nevada and southeastern Oregon.

Punashli or Boonacks. . . Thomas, Cowper & Co., Map of Calif.,
 Oregon, Utah, New Mexico, 1851.

Punashli or Boonacks, Mitchell 1846 [prob. earlier] (Punashly,
 Punashlies, Punnacks). . . See Bannok.

Punashly or Pa-nacks, Schroeter, Geo. 1853 [New Map Calif., Ore., Wash., Utah & N. Mex., N.Y. 1853]

Punnacks. . . Small band mentioned by J. Wilson in letter dated
 Fort Bridger, Aug. 22, 1849.--H.R. 31st Cong., 1st Sess.,
 Ex. Doc. 17, p. 184, 1850.

Ranacks, Ranax (errors for Banax, Banacks). . De Smet 1845 & 1876.

Shāt (Sāt or Sa'-ad). . . Given by Gatschet 1890 as Klamath name
 for Snake Indian. Used also for Piute and Bannock.

Shoegars or Bannack Diggers. . . See Bannok.

Shohopanaiti (Cottonwood Bannock). . . A band of Bannock
 (Handbook).

"Shoshoni (Snakes, Bannaks)". . . Hale, Ethnogr. Wilkes Expd.,
 199, 1846.

Waradika (Rye-Grass-Seed-Eaters, Warraricas). . . Band of
 Bannock (Handbook).

misc. / Ore. / E105

Shoshone Stock: Oregon

misc. / Ore. / E105

80 / 18
c

SNAKE INDIANS

Dr. Gairdner in notes on the Columbia River, taken while he was stationed at Fort Vancouver for 11 months in 1835, twice mentions the Grand Ronde as a trading place to which the Snake Indians came.

Under date July 3, 1835 he writes: "At noon we [252] reached the camp of the ^[misprint for Kayouse] Rayouse and Walla-Walla Indians [in the NE end of the Grand Ronde], who had come hither to trade in horses with the Snake Indians.

And under notes about the Indians he says: "The [257] Snake Indians who come to the Grand Ronde for trade, muster 1000 to 1200 strong, and are not now, as formerly, merely armed with bows, but have obtained by theft or trade with the Americans, an abundant supply of arms and ammunition."--Notes on the Geography of the Columbia River by the late Dr. Gairdner, Journ. Royal Geog. Soc. London, 11, 252, 257, 1841.

SNAKE INDIANS

A.S.Gatschet in his 'Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon' writes as follows concerning Snake Indians living within the limits of Klamath territory.--

"A body of Snake Indians, numbering 145 individuals in 1888, is the only important fraction of native population foreign to the Maklaks which now exists upon the reservation [Klamath]. They belong to the extensive racial and linguistic family of the Shoshoni, and in 1864, when the treaty was made, belonged to two chieftaincies, called respectively, the Yahooshkin and the Walpapi, intermingled with a few Payute Indians. They have in some manner been associated with the Maklaks for ages, though a real friendship never existed, and they are always referred to by these with a sort of contempt, and regarded as cruel, heartless, and filthy. This aversion probably results from the difference of language and the conflicting interests resulting from both bodies having recourse to the same hunting grounds. (Cf. Sāt, shāt, Shātptchi.)^[1] They are at present settled in the upper part of Sprague River Valley (Płai') above Yāneks. They cultivate the ground, live in willow lodges or log houses,

[Klamath names for Snake Indian.]

Gatschet: Snake Indians

and are gradually abandoning their roaming proclivities. Before 1864 they were haunting the shores of Goose Lake (Néwapkshi), Silver Lake (Kálpshi), Warner Lake, Lake Harney, and temporarily stayed in Surprise Valley, on Chewaukan and Saikán Marshes, and gathered wólash on Klamath Marsh. They now intermarry with the Klamath Indians. As to their customs, they do not flatten their infants' heads, do not pierce their noses; they wear the hair long, and prefer the use of English to that of Chinook jargon. Before settling on the reservation they did not subsist on roots and bulbs, but lived almost entirely from the products of the chase."--A.S.Gatschet, Klamath Indians, Contr. N. Amer. Eth., Vol. 2, Pt. 1, p. xxxv, 1890.

↓ By the Modocs they are called conical-headed (wakwáklish nûsh gitko).

SNAKE INDIANS

A.S.Gatschet in his 'Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon' writes as follows concerning Snake Indians living within the limits of Klamath territory.--

"A body of Snake Indians, numbering 145 individuals in 1888, is the only important fraction of native population foreign to the Maklaks which now exists upon the reservation [Klamath]. They belong to the extensive racial and linguistic family of the Shoshoni, and in 1864, when the treaty was made, belonged to two chieftaincies, called respectively, the Yahooshkin and the Walpapi, intermingled with a few Payute Indians. They have in some manner been associated with the Maklaks for ages, though a real friendship never existed, and they are always referred to by these with a sort of contempt, and regarded as cruel, heartless, and filthy. This aversion probably results from the difference of language and the conflicting interests resulting from both bodies having recourse to the same hunting grounds. (Cf. Sāt, shāt, Shātptchi)^[1] They are at present settled in the upper part of Sprague River Valley (Plai) above Yaneks. They cultivate the ground, live in willow lodges or log houses

[Klamath names for Snake Indian.]

and are gradually abandoning their roaming proclivities. Before 1864 they were haunting the shores of Goose Lake (Newapshi), Silver Lake (Kalpshi), Warner Lake, Lake Harney, and temporarily stayed in Surprise Valley, on Chewaukan and Saikan Marshes, and gathered wokash on Klamath Marsh. They now intermarry with the Klamath Indians. As to their customs, they do not flatten their infants' heads, do not pierce their noses; they wear the hair long, and prefer the use of English to that of Chinook jargon. Before settling on the reservation they did not subsist on roots and bulbs, but lived almost entirely from the products of the chase."--A.S.Gatschet, Klamath Indians, Contr. N. Amer. Eth., Vol. 2, Pt. 1, p. xxxv, 1890.

By the Modocs they are called conical-headed (wakwaklish nūsh gitko).

MODOK RAIDS ON PIT RIVER INDIANS

A.S.Gatschet in his 'Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon' gives accounts of Modok raids on Pit River Indians which he obtained in the Klamath language from Dave Hill, an interpreter and subchief of the Klamath Lake tribe, and from J.C.D.Riddle, a halfbreed Modok [Pt. 1, pp. 19-27 and 54-55].

Gatschet writes concerning the Modok raids as follows:

"They [the Pit River Indians] were not, like the [p.lix] Shasti, possessed of the warrior spirit, and therefore had to suffer terribly from the annual raids perpetrated upon them. In April and May the Klamath Lakes and Modocs would surround the camps, kill the men, and abduct the women and children to their homes, or sell them into slavery at the international bartering place at The Dalles. Some of these raids were provoked by horse-stealing, others by greed for gain and plunder, and the aggressors never suffered heavily thereby.

When they began is not known, but the treaty of 1864 put an end to them. The recitals in the Texts, pages 19-27, and 54, 55, give us graphic sketches of these inter-tribal broils. Some of the eastern Pit Rivers seem to

Gatschet: Pit River Indians

have lived on friendly terms with the Modocs; but the bands farther south, especially the Hot Spring and Big Valley Indians, were the principal sufferers by these incursions. In a raid of 1857 56 of their women and children were enslaved and sold on the Columbia River for Cayuse ponies, one squaw being rated at five or six horses and a boy one horse.

The Pit River Indians were a predatory tribe also, and very dangerous to the immigrants passing through their country to northwestern Oregon. Their continued depredations made it a duty of the Government to inflict upon them a heavy chastisement, and Maj.Gen. George Crook, commanding the Colorado Department of the United States Army, was intrusted with its execution."

Gatschet quotes from Gen. Crook's report² of this campaign and adds:

"The more unruly portion of these Indians were subsequently removed to the Round Valley Reservation, California, and about 200 are still in their old homes."

--A.S.Gatschet, Klamath Indians, Contr. N.Amer.Eth., Vol.2, Pt.1, pp. lix-x, 1890.

Alex S.Taylor, 'California Farmer', May, 1859.

Report of the Secretary of War, 1868-69, Part 1, p. 69, dated August 22, 1857.

SNAKE INDIAN CHIEFS.

A.S.Gatschet in his 'Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon' (Contr. N.Amer.Eth., Vol.2, Pts. 1 & 2, 1890), gives information concerning the following chiefs of Snake Indians:

Kiletoak, headman of Yahúshkin tribe; signer of treaty of 1864.-- Pt.2, p.156.

Nhítsá-Tsûks (Nhítsatko-Tsûks; 'Dry-leg').-- Pt. 1, p.32; Pt. 2, p.246.

Panaina (Pauline, Paulíni, Paliíhi), Chief of Walpápi band of Snake Indians.--Pt.1, p.lxi; Pt.2, p.258.

Óchoho, Snake chief living in Surprise Valley, Calif.--Pt. 2, p.345.

Tcháktot, Yahúskin Indian, Chief of Snake Indians at Yainax.--Pt. 2, pt. 427.

Tchatcháktchaksh, Snake chief who deserted from Klamath Reservation accompanied by his warriors. Pt. 2, p. 429.

INDIANS

Fremont's 2d Expedition

December 25, 1843.-Christmas Lake. *Oreg.*

"The plainly beaten trail still continued, and occasionally we passed camping grounds of the Indians, which indicated to me that we were on one of the great thoroughfares of the country. In the afternoon I attempted to travel in a more eastern direction; but, after a few laborious miles, was beaten back into the basin by an impassable country. There were fresh Indian tracks about the valley, and last night a horse was stolen."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 211, 1845.

EXPEDITION AGAINST SHOSHONES IN OREGON

From War of Rebellion Records
Series 1, Vol.50, Pt.1, 1897.

Fort Walla Walla, Vicinity of, 430, 547-8.

Harney Lake Valley & Southeastern Oregon,
167-8, 309-353, 424-7, 419-21, 1005-6.

John Day River, 399, 962.

Umatilla Reservation, 1149.

Umatilla River to Willow and Butter Creeks ,
13-16, 440-3.

Warm Springs Reservation, 450, 483-4,
665-6, 674, 695.

Indian Tribes and Chiefs Mentioned:

Blackfeet, 168

Boisé Indians, 421.

Cayuse, 316,, 317,, 441.

Columbia River Indians, 441.

Nez Percé, 16, 430.

Po-li-ni (Shoshone Chief), 324, 331,
337, 483.

Po-li-ni's Band, 333, 340, 341, 349.

Snakes, 316, 321, 330, 341, 345, 351,
398, 419, 430, 440, 442, 443, 450,
483, 548,, 665, 674,, 695, 666.

Umatillas, 15.

Walla Walla, 14, 15, 441.

Yakima, 441.

FEBRUARY 5-17, 1861.—Scouts from Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., and Fort Dalles, Oreg., to the Umatilla River and to Willow and Butter Creeks, Oreg., with skirmishes (8th and 10th) on the Columbia River.

REPORTS.

- No. 1.—Maj. Enoch Steen, First U. S. Dragoons.
- No. 2.—Bvt. Maj. William N. Grier, First U. S. Dragoons.
- No. 3.—Lieut. Marcus A. Reno, First U. S. Dragoons.
- No. 4.—Capt. Joseph H. Whittlesey, First U. S. Dragoons.

No. 1.

Report of Maj. Enoch Steen, First U. S. Dragoons.

HEADQUARTERS,

Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., February 18, 1861.

MAJOR: I have the honor to forward, for the information of the general commanding the department, the accompanying reports. I dispatched Major Grier upon receiving the first reliable information of the depredations on Umatilla, Willow, and Butter Creeks, and soon after learning that there were more disturbances at Old Fort Walla Walla I sent a detachment, under Lieutenant Reno, in that direction. Of the five Indians of whom Major Grier was in pursuit, two were apprehended and promptly hung by Lieutenant Reno. The others are now probably with Smoke Hollow, near Priest's Rapids. It is unfortunate that the major did not persist, having them almost within his grasp. Homely, the chief at Old Fort Walla Walla, promises to give information of their return to this vicinity, and will assist with his people in capturing them. I will also keep a close watch upon the actions of disaffected Indians and take immediate steps to put down any disturbances.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
E. STEEN,

Major, First Dragoons, Commanding.

Maj. W. W. MACKALL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.

No. 2.

Report of Bvt. Maj. William N. Grier, First U. S. Dragoons.

FORT WALLA WALLA, WASH. TER., February 14, 1861.

SIR: For the information of the commanding officer I have the honor to make the following report of a march made by my company pursuant to Orders, No. 5, dated headquarters Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., February 4, 1861:

Pursuant to the above named order I marched from this post on the 5th instant with forty men of my company. On the evening of the 6th was joined at my camp on the Upper Umatilla by the Indian agent (Mr. Abbott), an interpreter, and two Indian guides, who were said to know the precise position of the lodge occupied by the Indians who had been robbing in the white settlements.

Next day marched to the Lower Umatilla Crossing, and, after resting and feeding my horses, left the teams in care of ten men (to follow on next day) and marched with thirty men to the banks of the Columbia near the mouth of Umatilla River. Reached that point after dark. As it was totally impracticable to get the horses across the Columbia,

I left them on the bank of the river in charge of thirteen men, and by means of two very leaky skiffs managed to get seventeen men across the river by 11 o'clock at night; then proceeded on foot through the rain and darkness, over rocks and hills, desirous to reach the point supposed to be occupied by the Indians before daylight. After marching ten to twelve miles reached the place (about an hour before day) where these Indians were known to have been a day or two before. Made the necessary disposition for surrounding them at break of day. On closing in upon that point, with great disappointment discovered that the occupants had fled, on warning given them (as I afterward learned) by a Walla Walla Indian. Our guides, who were mounted, then moved up the river in search of them, and returned with information that they were in camp some six miles higher up on the Columbia. I then moved up with my weary and foot-sore detachment, the last two miles compelled to move in full view of the Indians, who took the alarm and mounted their horses to make their escape up the river. Just before coming into the range of view from the lodge I put four of my men on the ponies of our guides, and sent them on a circuitous route behind the hills, so as to get onto the river-bank above the lodge. They succeeded in doing so before my men on foot could get up, and met five Indians mounted endeavoring to escape; fired on them, killing one of their horses. The Indians then dismounted and ascended the mountain, the soldiers firing upon them, but without effect. The detachment on foot arrived too late—after the Indians had got out of reach. Captured six or seven horses and two saddles. On one of the saddles found a pair of saddle-bags containing a pocket-book and other articles said to have been stolen from a Mr. Grover, one of the settlers on Butter Creek or Willow Creek. The captured property was taken charge of by Mr. Abbott with a view to return it to the owners when called for. I then returned, and succeeded in recrossing the Columbia and joined my camp soon after dark on same day. Next day (the 9th) returned to Lower Umatilla Crossing, at the same time sent a message to the occupants of some fifteen to twenty lodges scattered along the right bank of the Columbia between the mouth of Umatilla River and Willow Creek. These Indians were directed to move at once to their reserves, and next morning proceeded to do so, a portion of them moving toward the Simcoe Reservation, where they belonged, and the others crossing to this side of the Columbia to come to the Umatilla Reservation. I then returned with my command, reaching this post to-day. Total distance traveled, about 180 miles.

Very respectfully,

WM. N. GRIER,
Brevet Major, Captain, First Dragoon

Lieut. J. WHEELER, Jr.,
Post Adjutant, Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.

No. 3.

Report of Lieut. Marcus A. Reno, First U. S. Dragoons.

FORT WALLA WALLA, February 14, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to instructions I left this post February 9, 1861, with Company E, First Dragoons, and proceeded to the Columbia River, encamping near the place where the Indians of whom I was in pursuit had been last seen. Immediately

upon my arrival I sent out scouts to discover, if possible, any clue which would enable me to capture them. About 9 o'clock that night I received information that they were some miles below my camp on the river. I started with a small party and, proceeding rapidly, succeeded in surprising their camp. I found but two of the Indians who had been committing depredations in that vicinity. After a short but severe struggle, in which but my first sergeant, Private Moran, and myself were engaged for a short time, I succeeded in securing them and bringing them to my camp. They were immediately recognized as desperate characters, having been punished in the guard-house and whipped by Colonel Wright. Early next morning and in presence of the whole tribe with whom they had been living I had them hung, telling their tribe at the same time that any future harboring of such murderers and thieves would be interpreted as hostility to the whites, and punished accordingly. I have particularly to recommend the zeal and activity of Lieutenant Kellogg, First Sergt. Daniel Coleman, and Private Moran, of Company E, First Dragoons.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. A. RENO,
Second Lieutenant, First Dragoons, Commanding Troop E.

Lieut. J. WHEELER, Jr.,
Adjutant, Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.

No. 4.

Report of Capt. Joseph H. Whittlesey, First U. S. Dragoons.

FORT DALLES, OREG., February 17, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the major commanding, that in conformity with his orders and instructions of the 9th I left this post on the 10th instant with twenty-eight of my company, suitably rationed and equipped. Crossed to the north bank of the Columbia and proceeded up the river for the purpose of "finding and chastising the Indians who had recently committed depredations upon the property of settlers on the Umatilla River, Willow Creek, and Butter Creek," &c. Having learned from the whites on the route and from friendly Indians that the depredations had been committed by a party of seven Indians whose names and nationality are as follows—Hal-ee-se, Cul-pas, How-deu-doo, Lask Chluen (*Umatillas*), and Nuck-ea-pal-a-te, Wee-lo-la-cum, and Why-ame (supposed to be *Walla Wallas*)—and that Hal-ee-se and Cul-pas were on the same side of the river on which I was moving, and that the first was among the Indians at the mouth of Nowaway Creek, near the foot of Long Island, I made a night march with twenty men to surround and surprise the village and capture him at daylight on the morning of the 14th instant. On my arrival, however, I found that the villagers had fled the night before, abandoning their houses and property. Notwithstanding this I soon placed myself in communication with them by means of friendly Indians who accompanied me, and demanded the surrender of any of the offenders who might be with them. Alarmed as they were by the proximity of a detachment of dragoons a little above, on the other side of the Columbia from Fort Walla Walla, and the presence of those of my party, they readily agreed to this and soon delivered to me Hal-ee-se. The next morning they informed me where Cul-pas could be found, and sent three men to accompany my guide, Cris Gilson, and two Rock

River Indians, in making the capture, which was accomplished by the party at a point near the junction of the Naches and Yakima Rivers, with the aid of the Yakimas. The prisoner was brought in to me two days afterward. We also received reliable information of the capture of three others of the band by troops from Walla Walla in the Umatilla country, and that the remaining two had probably taken refuge among the Nez Percés. Nothing more being left for me to do, I sent information of what I had learned and accomplished to the commanding officer of Fort Walla Walla and to the agent of the Umatillas, and returned with my two prisoners to this post, where I arrived this morning. I am happy to state that it is my conviction, based upon the opinion of Judge Humason and Mr. Fairchild, of this place, who accompanied me as volunteers, and of Mr. Sykes and Mr. Gilson, my guides and interpreters, that all the Indians in this region are well affected toward the whites, and that not the slightest danger of an outbreak this summer exists. The prompt show of force from this post and from Fort Walla Walla, so happily and spontaneously combined, though in the present disposition of the Indians not requisite for the preservation of general friendly relations, will have an excellent effect in proving our ability and promptness to punish the evil-disposed. Two horses, two rifles, a saddle, &c., of the stolen property are in my hands. My prisoners say that of the fourteen horses they stole ten broke away from them and escaped, and that they had no aid or connivance of others except of the seven above named. I received valuable counsel and assistance from the citizens who accompanied me, and the exploit of Cris Gilson, who with five friendly Indians captured Cul-pas and after a ride of nearly 200 miles without rest brought him in security to me, is worthy of high commendation.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. WHITTLESEY,

Captain, First Dragoons, Commanding Company H.

Lieut. H. C. HODGES,
Fourth Infantry, Post Adjutant.

[Indorsement.]

FORT DALLES, OREG., February 17, 1861.

Respectfully forwarded.

Section 26 of an act approved June 30, 1834, requires the offenders to be "transported to the Territory or judicial district having jurisdiction." But not knowing where to send the prisoners I ask for instructions from the district commander. The witnesses are: Capt. Joseph H. Whittlesey, First Dragoons; Mr. Sykes, Mr. Christopher Gilson, and Judge O. Humason, of Dalles City, Oreg.

W. SCOTT KETCHUM,

Major Fourth Infantry, Commanding Post.

~~MARCH 18, 1861. Affair on the Columbia River near the Kootenay River, Wash. Ter.~~

~~Reports of Bvt. Maj. Pinkney Eugenbeet, Ninth U. S. Infantry.~~

~~HEADQUARTERS,~~

~~Fort Colville, Wash. Ter., March 31, 1861.~~

~~SIR: I have the honor to report for your information that a drunken row occurred on the 18th instant between some miners, eleven in number, and some Lake Indians, nine in number, on the Columbia River,~~

~~learned that a certain Indian, now known among the whites as the Dreamer, but formerly known as the Big Talk on Four Mountains, had staked off a region of country of many miles in extent situated in the northern portion of Grande Ronde Prairie, claiming the same as his, and denying that the treaty between the whites and Indians affected his rights to the same in the least. I further found that this same Indian and his band had, by threatening to kill all the whites who had or would settle within the lines he had set up, caused quite a number of settlers to abandon the claims—all I believe within the boundaries claimed by the Dreamer. The settlers narrated several instances wherein the Dreamer, Wainicut-hi-hi, and a tall young Indian rode up to settlers and gave them until the following day to leave in, or they would kill them. Becoming well satisfied that the Dreamer and two or three of his accomplices were the chief instruments of all the disturbance in that locality, and learning that his lodge was not more than six hours' ride from me, I resolved to make a night march upon him. Moving from the settlement about eight miles I camped as for the night, but at moonrise I mounted my men and rode on, and after a dashing ride of four hours had the satisfaction of surrounding the Dreamer and his accomplice, Wainicut-hi-hi. As soon as the arrangements were completed to keep them safely in their lodge until morning I caused them to be aroused, and informed them of the object of my coming. I told them that night, as I repeated many times on the following morning, that I did not come to hurt them, but go with them to see the commander of this post; that the commander desired to have a talk with him concerning the difficulties he and the white men had got into. At daylight I awoke the Indians, desired them to send for their horses, as I was anxious to make an early start back to the fort. Upon this they sent out a boy, telling me the boy would bring in the horses. The boy returned after about a half or three-quarters of an hour without the horses. I again urged upon them to have their horses brought in without delay. Another young Indian was sent out, as they told me, for horses. He returned in about an hour, bringing with him four or five other Indians. By this time some fifteen or twenty Indian men had gathered from the neighboring lodges. I again urged the Indians to get ready to start, and if they would not send and get their horses they would have to walk. At this the Dreamer became excited in his manner, and told me if the commander desired to see him that he must come there; that that was his country, and the commander must come there and see him. This put a finale to further talk. I ordered the men to secure and tie the Dreamer and his accomplice, at the same time handing a rope to one of the men. At this both Indians sprang up and seized their arms, which they had hitherto concealed in their blankets. The Dreamer leveled his piece at me, but a ball from my revolver striking him in the breast shook his nerves so that he missed. Both Indians were killed in the tent. While this was going on the Indians who had gathered in, as I supposed, as mere spectators, fired upon my men, who were drawn up in line in front of the lodge. My men returned the fire upon the Indians, killing 2 Indians and 1 horse. The Indians then fled to the brush excepting one old Indian with whom I conversed, telling him the whites did not want to make war upon the Indians, and they must all go back to the reserve. From Mr. White, chief farmer on the Umatilla Indian Agency, I learned that the Dreamer and his band have persistently refused for several months to go upon the reserve, refusing all the while to acknowledge his treaty~~

~~obligations. From the Dreamer's lodge by easy marches I returned, making inquiry and sent out one scout to learn the disposition of the Indians, and from all I could learn I believe things are all quiet in the Grande Ronde Valley. I arrived here last evening with twenty-five men and horses, and remain,~~
Yours, very respectfully,

GEO. B. CURREY,

~~Captain, First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers, Commanding Detachment
Colonel STEINBERGER,
Commanding Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.~~

AUGUST 19-OCTOBER 11, 1862.—Expedition against the Snake Indians in Idaho.

REPORTS.*

- No. 1.—Col. Justus Steinberger, First Washington Territory Infantry.
No. 2.—Lieut. Col. Reuben F. Maury, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition.

No. 1.

Report of Col. Justus Steinberger, First Washington Territory Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS,

Fort Walla Walla, August 23, 1862—2.30 p. m.

SIR: An express has within a few moments arrived from Colonel Maury's command, and I dispatch a special express to Wallula hoping it will arrive there in time for the steam-boat thence for The Dalles. Inclosed is the only communication to district headquarters contained in a very large mail brought in by the expressman. They are almost entirely private letters, and none for the commanding officer of this post. The expressman is intelligent and well informed, and I gather from him the following, which I trust will be found interesting to the commanding general: He left Colonel Maury's command encamped on the Owyhee River about 300 miles from this post all in good condition and about to leave for Salmon Falls in pursuance of district orders and instructions. Very few Indians had been seen during the march and no communication had with them. Evidence was seen of their recent presence along the line of march, and there was no doubt that the Indians throughout the entire country were apprised of the presence of our troops. A very large number of emigrants are on their way to this valley, and many stop in the neighborhood of and divert to the Salmon River and Powder River gold mines. They appear to be in good condition and well appointed, with the single exception of a scarcity of provisions. Reports were current on the Owyhee as the expressman left of the murder of eight or nine emigrants supposed to be by Indians, and one instance is related of the killing of a white man and his being robbed of between \$7,000 and \$8,000 in Treasury notes and twenty-dollar gold pieces. A few Indians had been seen attempting to exchange the money. The emigrants express much relief in the presence of troops on the road, and the belief is current that trouble

* See also report of Brig. Gen. Benjamin Alvord, p. 156.

† Not found.

has been averted by the movements of Colonel Maury's expedition. I will retain the expressman until a reply has been received from district headquarters.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JUSTUS STEINBERGER,

Colonel First Washington Territory Infantry, Commanding.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 2.

Reports of Lieut. Col. Reuben F. Maury, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition.

HEADQUARTERS EMIGRANT ROAD EXPEDITION,

Camp Bruneau, Snake River, September 22, 1862.

GENERAL: On the 19th day of August the command moved from Camp Owyhee, marching slowly, and meeting more or less emigrants almost every day. We arrived at this camp on the 28th, saw but few Indians, and those upon the opposite side of the river. Grass being very scarce and indifferent from Owyhee to this point, I determined to muster here on the 31st, this being an excellent camp with large amount of good grass. Our stock was much improved by the 1st instant, when we continued the march, arriving at the falls early on the 4th. On the 5th moved to Fall River, five miles above the falls. I established a depot at Camp Bruneau, leaving the bulk of our commissary stores and means of transportation, taking with me 125 men and twenty days' provisions. Found a few Indians at the falls, apparently quite friendly but pretending entire ignorance of all depredations committed at any former period. The Indians seen at the falls are the only ones who have visited our camps. Our intercourse with them was friendly and without any misunderstanding. They expressed doubts as to whether it would be possible to effect a treaty with any considerable number of the tribe. They appear to understand well that soldiers will not kill them indiscriminately and only upon some show of guilt, and that so long as they know nothing or pretend ignorance of all offenders, the Government has no means of fixing guilt upon any. Captain Crawford, commanding the escort from Omaha City, arrived at our camp on Fall River on the 8th instant, all well, and gave it as his opinion that he had the last of the emigrants with him. I sent a detachment forty miles up the river. They returned reporting none on the road. I determined to leave the falls and return to this camp, where I shall remain, sending out detachments as circumstances require until the 27th or 28th, when I shall commence the march for Fort Walla Walla. While on the march to and from the falls and while there, in all eighteen days, the animals of the expedition suffered very much, grass being very scarce and of very indifferent quality. Nothing definite has been heard of the Van Orman children. Their uncle, Z. Van Orman, has gone through to Salt Lake City. In this connection I will mention that one Indian at the falls said that it was the Indians who live in the vicinity of Harney Lake who committed the massacre, and that the children were taken prisoners. Since then he had heard nothing of them, but had no doubt they had been killed. The emigration for Oregon and Washington is very large, amounting to 1,300 wagons with 5,000 people. They have

met with very little trouble from Indians, and that at or near Raft River, Fort Hall appearing to be the focus of their operations east and west. At the falls they say that a war council is being held in that vicinity at present, to determine upon peace or war with other tribes, the Blackfeet, &c. From the character, as charged by the emigrants, of the depredations committed this season I cannot resist the conclusion but that white persons were the instigators and allies of the Indians.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. MAURY,

*Lieutenant-Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers,
Commanding Emigrant Road Expedition.*

General BENJAMIN ALVORD,

Comdg. District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HEADQUARTERS EMIGRANT ROAD EXPEDITION,
Camp on Malheur River, Oreg., October 11, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to report our arrival on the return trip at this camp in excellent health. As when going up Snake River, the Indians have been very shy of our camp, keeping almost entirely on the opposite bank of the river, although whenever possible they have visited the emigrant camps with much *sang froid* and impudence. They have studiously avoided, with the exception of a very few at the falls, our camps to such an extent even that on the appearance of a few of our men in any camp they would immediately leave. It is a satisfaction to report also that with the exception of an occasional loss, first by straying of a few heads of stock, I have not learned of the loss, or any material damage to, of a single individual between Fort Walla Walla and Rock Creek, some seventy miles above Salmon Falls, although in a few instances parties of emigrants have been much exposed. This, I think, is mainly attributable to the presence of this expedition. We learn from emigrants that the fact of our coming was generally known before our arrival, and our long stay on the river served no doubt to keep up effectually the intimidation. Their disposition on exposed parts of the road has been aggressive and warlike. The lost party of emigrants, Hiram Smith, of Portland, and party of about sixty persons, are now with us, having been lost and detained some four or five weeks in the mountains of Humboldt River. They are worn out and almost entirely destitute of supplies. I shall supply them with such articles and give such assistance generally as we can spare until they reach the settlements, which I hope will meet your approbation.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. MAURY,

Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.

First Lieut. F. MEARS,

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

ADDENDA.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 19, 1863.

Col. R. F. MAURY,

*First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition
against the Snake Indians, Fort Dalles, Oreg.:*

COLONEL: I write to express my sense of the valuable and important services rendered by you and your command during the past

ADDENDA.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., March 1, 1864.

Capt. GEORGE B. CURREY,

First Oregon Cavalry:

(Through Commanding Officer, Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.)

SIR: Your communication of the 24th ultimo, reporting your expedition to Snake River, is received. The general commanding the district desires me to express his gratification at the very favorable result of the expedition and at your prompt and skillful action in the matter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. HOPKINS,

First Lieutenant, First Oregon Cavalry, Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

MARCH 24—APRIL 16, 1864.—Expedition from Camp Lincoln, near Canyon City, to Harney Valley, Oreg., with skirmishes.

REPORTS.

No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Benjamin Alvord, U. S. Army, commanding District of Oregon.

No. 2.—Lieut. James A. Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry.

No. 1.

Report of Brig. Gen. Benjamin Alvord, U. S. Army, commanding District of Oregon.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., April 29, 1864.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding the department that I have received a report, dated the 7th instant, from Lieutenant Waymire, at South Fork, on the Canyon City road. On the 23d of February, Lieutenant Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry, with twenty-five men of Company D of that regiment, was ordered to the South Fork of John Day's River, with instructions to encamp at some point best calculated to enable him to protect the whites against the incursions of the Indians. About the 17th of March a band of horses and mules, numbering forty or more, was stolen by Indians from a ranch two miles south of Canyon City and run off into the mountains. On the 24th Lieutenant Waymire, with eighteen men, supplied with twenty days' rations, started in pursuit of the stolen animals and their captors. He was preceded by a company of citizens, numbering about sixty, under Mr. C. H. Miller, of Canyon City. On the 30th he reached Harney Valley, where he came up with the company of citizens, who were engaged in digging rifle-pits with a view to establishing a depot preparatory to searching the valley. On the 7th of April, after having followed the trail of the Indians to the south and east by the eastern end of Harney Lake, and about thirty miles beyond, he encountered them in force posted on a sage ridge. He attacked them with his own men and was repulsed. A second attack, assisted by the citizens, met with no better result. The whole party was forced to retire without accomplishing more than to discover the number and home of the savages. The lieutenant attributes his failure to the weak support contributed by the citizens and

the number of the enemy, which he estimates at 150, possibly twice that number. Two soldiers and one citizen are missing, supposed to have been cut off from the main body. The party reached their camp on the South Fork of John Day's River on the 16th of April, and learned that on the 31st of March a party of Indians had attacked the guard, overpowered it, and captured all the animals left at camp—seven horses and one mule. Lieutenant Waymire was sent to protect the communication to Canyon City at a date too early for want of grass for a large command to start. He has converted his humble task into a regular campaign into the Indian country, thus anticipating the operations which are confided to Captains Drake and Currey. However, he has procured important information, and evidently he and his men behaved with great coolness and gallantry. I thus easily forgive him for his adventurous trip, which far exceeded the programme intended for him, though we count the loss of two excellent men captured by the enemy when detached on a reconnaissance. I have directed Captain Currey, if he shall deem it advisable, to cause Captain Drake to join him and assume command of the whole. They are directed to be governed by events whether a junction shall be effected. Colonel Maury reports that he thinks each force is large enough for the duty assigned it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

BENJ. ALVORD,

Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding District.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Hdqrs. Department of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.

No. 2.

Report of Lieut. James A. Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry.

CAMP LINCOLN,

South Fork John Day's River, Oreg., April 17, 1864.

SIR: For the information of the general commanding the district I have the honor to submit the following report of events which have transpired in this vicinity since my arrival:

With fifteen men of the cavalry detachment under my command I reached Canyon City on the 19th of March last and learned that a few days previous about forty animals (mules and horses) had been stolen from Mr. Davis' ranch, two miles below the town, and driven off into the mountains to the southeast. Mr. Davis, with about thirty men, was in pursuit of them, with a few days' supplies. Deeming it inexpedient to follow before the party already out could be heard from, I returned to camp, leaving word in town that I should hold myself in readiness to march in pursuit of the marauders on receiving satisfactory information that there was a probability of effecting anything. A messenger informed me on the 22d that Mr. Davis had returned for provisions and re-enforcements, having tracked the animals to the vicinity of Harney Lake, where they had seen much Indian signs, and where twenty of the pursuing party were encamped awaiting supplies. I was further advised that a party of thirty men, with plenty of provisions and transportation, would go out immediately to assist in carrying on the pursuit. I immediately wrote the chief of the party, recommending that the men be thoroughly organized, and requesting that a guide should be sent

me that I might meet and co-operate with them. On the 24th I was furnished with guides, and on the same day, with eighteen men and twenty days' supplies, commenced the march. Passing directly up the South Fork about fifteen miles, we moved farther to the left across the mountains to the headwaters of the stream, which empties into Harney Lake; thence on the trail of the stolen animals to Harney Valley. This valley is about seventy miles southeast of Canyon City, and about ninety miles from Camp Lincoln by our route. We found the road up the South Fork very rough and over the mountains almost impassable on account of snow and ice.

On the 27th we encountered a severe snow-storm which prevented our traveling on the following day. Reaching Harney Valley on the 30th, I found a body of citizens fifty-four strong under command of Capt. C. H. Miller, with Messrs. Davis and Bernon as lieutenants, throwing up fortifications with a view to establishing a depot preparatory to searching the valley. I was assured by Captain Miller that his men were well organized and ready for any kind of service they might be called upon to render. On the 31st Captain Miller with twenty of his men marched toward the upper portion of the valley with a view to crossing the river and examining the country on the opposite side. With the remainder of the command I followed the trail of the stolen animals, which led in a direct course for the southeastern terminus of the valley, which is here about fifty miles wide. By a forced march I reached the eastern end of the valley, where I found a small stream, with grass and wood. With the night came a snow-storm, causing the loss of another day. While encamped here on the 1st day of April Captain Miller rejoined the command, having found the river impassable and but little sign of Indians. Harney Valley is a very broad plain, apparently extending east and west and about fifty miles wide by seventy long. In the southwestern portion the lake is situated, and is probably about one-third of the surface of the valley in extent. Our route led to the northeast of the lake over a desert plain thickly studded with a thrifty growth of sage brush. At the border of the plain along the spurs of the mountains there are several small brooks running into the valley, near which there is plenty of grass and wood.

Resuming the march on the 2d, following directly on the Indian trail, we reached the southeastern border of the valley and encamped two days, during which time snow fell almost without cessation. Meantime scouts were sent forward and returned on the evening of April 4, reporting a large valley ahead about fifteen miles. On the day following we moved forward in an easterly direction about fifteen miles, emerging from the mountains into a valley running north and south, formed by the small streams which issue from the Snow Mountains east of Harney Lake. This valley has three small lakes in it. A low range of rocky hills covered with sage brush borders on the valley to the east. The lakes are each about a mile long by half [a mile] wide, and between them and the mountains there is good pasturage. On a small stream emptying into the first lake we encamped. This is about twenty miles from Harney Valley. We found that there had been about 100 Indians encamped at that place a few weeks before. They seem to subsist principally upon horse and mule flesh, as the great number of bones from which they had taken the meat plainly testified. This, however, had only been a temporary and not a winter encampment. Moving about twenty miles directly south, on the 6th we passed through another small valley and came into a larger one. Soon after encamping the scouts reported signal fires in various portions of the

valley to the south. Taking the cavalry forward and deploying as skirmishers I examined the plain, but found no enemy. An Indian village lately built of sage brush, willows, and grass, and having contained probably 100 souls, had just been deserted. Baskets, ropes, furs, half-cooked meat (horse flesh), fires still burning, various trinkets, and fresh tracks of all sizes showed that they had been forced to leave hastily. All the tracks led toward the mountains. Two Indians, mounted, were seen passing up a mountain gorge and two of the citizens followed in pursuit of them and succeeded in wounding one of them and capturing the horses. One of the horses had been wounded with an arrow before being abandoned by his owner.

At 3 o'clock on the following day, with fifteen of my own men and thirty citizens under Captain Miller, we were on the march, taking one day's rations, expecting to find the enemy's winter quarters near the mountains at the head of the valley. At early dawn I noticed a large smoke about three miles to the left of the trail, and sent Sergeant Castee with four men to reconnoiter the position and return by the trail, rejoining the command as soon as possible. About 7 a. m. the citizen volunteers in advance mistook a flock of geese on the plain about two miles below for a band of horses and rushing forward at the charge rendered their animals almost inefficient for the remainder of the day. About fifteen miles from our camp, at the northern extremity of the valley, the trail passes to the right through a narrow gap into another valley much longer, but not so wide as the last. From the mountains to the north comes a small stream running through the center of the valley into a lake at the southern end. This brook is dry at this season of the year after it reaches the valley, leaving a deep, dry channel marked by a thick growth of willows. On the divide I requested Captain Miller to send forward a scouting party. He took five men, and moving half a mile to the front saw an Indian about two miles to the right, and dispatching three of his men in pursuit moved forward with the remainder. Crossing the Willow Gulch with my force I heard a shot in the direction which Captain Miller had taken, and immediately changed direction down the gulch. On the west side of the gulch there is a plain about 400 yards wide, with very little brush or grass on it. From the rocky sage hills west of the plain there are several points or spurs jutting out into it. About 400 yards in front of me, and as far from the gulch, I saw a body of Indian horsemen file down out of a cañon and take position on a prominent sage ridge. I moved up at once and took position on the ridge nearest them, which was about 300 yards distant from them. As I did so re-enforcements of foot and horse came in to the enemy from every direction, the former laying in ambush and the latter forming in front to conceal them. I saw at once that they had chosen a strong position and could only be driven from it by a charge. I decided to make a feigned attack on the enemy's left with a larger force than the one then on the ground, thus attracting his attention and drawing his fire, while I should charge him in front, receiving support from the flanking party. At this time Captain Miller's company was scattered in squads of from two to five over a plain of three or four square miles. To hold my ground and prevent the enemy from gaining my right flank I deployed the men as skirmishers on foot, covering the horses. The enemy immediately opened fire upon the line with rifles, but without effect, most of their balls falling short. This was at 11 a. m. Seeing the enemy grow more and more daring, and fearing a speedy attack, I threw the line forward within easy range

and delivered a few well-directed volleys, which pushed the horsemen rapidly back to the right and left, unmasking the footmen in ambush, who kept up an incessant fire, which, from their position and excitement, proved harmless, nearly all their balls passing overhead. The enemy's horse now made a dash for our right, intending to cut off our horses and surround us. A change of direction to the right, a rapid movement by the right flank with continued firing from the line, forced them back, when both parties assumed their original positions. A series of similar movements followed until a half hour had passed, when a party of citizens, about twenty-five strong, had gathered on the plain below. I dispatched a messenger for fifteen mounted men. A few minutes afterward Lieutenant Bernon informed me that he had tried in vain to rally the men. The enemy, continually receiving re-enforcements, was rapidly gaining my right flank. Ordering the horses to the plain and covering them with the skirmishers, I retired to the plain and formed in line, mounted diagonal to the Willow Gulch. The citizen volunteers rallying formed on the left. Captain Miller, whose attention had been drawn to one of his men who had been slightly wounded by the first shot fired, came forward and assisted in preparing for the charge. The mounted warriors, emboldened by their success, advanced to the plain, and with loud yells kept up an irregular fire. At 11.45 the full line moved forward at the charge. The Indian horsemen held their ground stubbornly, firing without intermission. As we approached they rushed their horses to the right and left rapidly, firing their revolvers. Reaching the brow of the sage ridge the enemy's horse unmasked the concealed riflemen, who greeted us with a heavy fire. Some confusion followed, a few files on the left gave way, and the line fell back to its original position. Ordering preparations for a second charge all were ready at 12.15. This charge I intended should be led by the saber and followed up with the rifles and pistols of the citizen volunteers. Just before moving forward Captain Miller informed me that this was not his way of fighting Indians, and that his men must fall back to the Willow Gulch. Accordingly the left began falling back and I ordered the retreat firing. Reaching the gulch preparations were made to fight on foot. With the cavalry and several citizen volunteers I regained the edge of the brush and re-engaged the enemy's horsemen, who were slowly advancing with loud yells and continued firing. Hearing firing in rear I discovered that many of the men from the left had continued the retreat toward a rocky sage hill half a mile to the east, that the wounded man had been taken to that place in charge of a physician and six men, and that the enemy had gained the left flank of the retreating line. Ordering the retreat and throwing out skirmishers, moving slowly and in order, the command was withdrawn to the sage hill. This hill has three benches, or points, the middle and highest one commanding both the others, which are within easy rifle range. The wounded man had been taken to the point south of the middle one, and as we approached it a party of the enemy's horsemen attempted to gain the high point. I dispatched Corporal Myers and five men to secure the point. A brisk race over the sage plain and up the rocky hillside followed, in which the Indians were beaten and the point gained against them. The Indian horsemen and a few footmen followed, keeping out of range of our guns from the hilltop.

At 2 o'clock seeing that the enemy's horses were fresh and ours already nearly worn out, very greatly outnumbering us as they were and as well armed, a retreat to camp was resolved upon. This was

about twenty miles from our camp by our outward route. Accordingly skirmishers were thrown out front and rear, and the command retired in perfect order across the sage plain to the large alkali plain which at some seasons of the year is the bottom of a lake about fifteen miles long by six wide, and at this time a hard level plain of that extent. Parties of the enemy followed, harassing us from the gulches and low ridges. On the plain we had the advantage of them and they ceased following, a body of horsemen thirty-seven strong passing our left for the front. Thinking they would either attack our camp or lay in ambush for us, I moved forward my detachment at the gallop, and gaining the northern terminus of the plain twelve miles in advance, in line of skirmishers scoured the brush and grass to camp, which I reached to find everything secure.

Late at night the remainder of the command arrived. The day's operations resulted in discovering the nature and strength of the enemy and his home. One man was slightly wounded in the breast. In the first charge one of the cavalry horses was wounded in the jaw, but not seriously. Several horses belonging to the citizen volunteers gave out and were left. As the enemy held his ground it is impossible to ascertain his loss. Two horses and five warriors were seen to fall, either killed or seriously wounded. At night Sergeant Casteel's party had not made their appearance. Crossing the valley one of the men who was taking the measles became too sick to travel and returned to camp. On the morning of the 8th with a party of fourteen men on foot I went out in search of the missing men. Found their tracks across the valley near the supposed smoke (which was only steam from a warm spring), traced them back to our route, and on to the pass leading into the second valley, where I supposed they had been waylaid and cut off. Deploying to the right and left of the road (it was dark when we reached the place) we searched the ridge and the plain beyond, but could find no sign of them. Returning we reached camp after 2 o'clock in the morning of the 9th and waited until night for them, when we began the homeward march, being now on half rations. We were unmolested returning, and by forced marches reached Canyon City on the 15th instant, where we were very cordially received and very kindly treated by the citizens. On the following day we reached camp at this place. Our expedition has occupied twenty-four days. During the first thirteen days we had a snow-storm every twenty-four hours. The road in many places was almost impassable. The grass has just begun to grow, and will not be good in those mountains before the middle of May. I think we fought no less than 150 Indians on the 7th instant; possibly twice that number. They have a great deal of stock in that country, and may be several hundred strong. A few good howitzers would be very useful with a command in that region. I cannot refrain from mentioning to the general the noble conduct of the men whom I have had the honor to command in action. They were constantly self-possessed, and as prompt in the execution of commands as on ordinary drill. Without a murmur they have endured all the hardships and privations of the expedition. Hospital Steward Henry Catley accompanied me with medical stores, and has been efficient in rendering very valuable service in his department. On returning to Camp Lincoln I learned that the Indians have been quite active in their thieving career, notwithstanding our presence in their own country. On the 31st of March, about 3 p. m., they made a dash from the junipers, where they had been concealed watching our horses near camp, upon the guard of the herd, driving off the entire herd—seven horses and one mule. They were mounted and armed. They were followed several miles into the

mountains, but without success. A party of Indians drove off twenty-three animals from a station twelve miles above Canyon City on the morning of the 14th instant. Pursuing them the owners recaptured twenty of them. Some of the Indians are reported to have been killed. Two of the white men—Overton and Wilson—were killed, one of them on the ground, and the other, being seriously wounded, died soon after in Canyon City. About a week ago two horses were stolen from Mr. Officer's ranch near camp and several head of cattle killed. No news from Sergeant Casteel has yet reached me. His party was undoubtedly surprised, separated, and killed. There were with him Privates Cyrus R. Ingraham and John Himbert and a citizen, George N. Jaquith, who was acting under my immediate command, and who is possessed of considerable property near Canyon City. His people reside in Wisconsin. It is with pain that I am obliged to state, in justice to myself and command, that our defeat on the 7th instant is due to the want of organization under an efficient commander on the part of the citizen volunteers. Although the stolen animals could not have been recovered with our jaded horses, from my first position, with thirty cavalry (instead of the eleven that were there), the Indians could have been routed and severely punished.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

J. A. WAYMIRE,

*Second Lieutenant, First Oregon Volunteers,
Commanding Detachment Company D, First Oregon Cavalry.*

First Lieut. J. W. HOPKINS,

First Oregon Cavalry, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

APRIL 20—OCTOBER 26, 1864.—Expeditions from Fort Dalles, Oreg., and Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., to Southeastern Oregon, with skirmishes.

REPORTS.

- No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Benjamin Alvord, U. S. Army, commanding District of Oregon.
- No. 2.—Capt. George B. Currey, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition.
- No. 3.—Capt. Edward Barry, First Washington Territory Infantry, of operations August 16-18.
- No. 4.—Capt. John M. Drake, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition from Fort Dalles.
- No. 5.—Lieut. John M. McCall, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations May 17-19.
- No. 6.—Capt. William V. Rinehart, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations June 14-16.
- No. 7.—Capt. Richard S. Caldwell, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations July 3-16.
- No. 8.—Lieut. James A. Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations July 6-8.
- No. 9.—Lieut. John F. Noble, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations August 7-16.

No. 1.

Report of Brig. Gen. Benjamin Alvord, U. S. Army, commanding District of Oregon.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, June 16, 1864.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. ARMY,
Washington City:

SIR: Inclosed herewith I have the honor to forward, for the consideration of the Department, a communication dated June 1, 1864, from

Brig. Gen. B. Alvord, commanding the District of Oregon, with two inclosures, giving the particulars of a fight with Snake Indians.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. WRIGHT,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Army, Commanding Department.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., June 1, 1864.

COLONEL: I have the honor herewith to inclose to you, for the information of the general commanding, a copy of the report of the 20th instant of Capt. John M. Drake, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding an expedition into the Snake country; also a copy of Lieut. J. M. McCall's report accompanying the same. They give the particulars of a fight between a small detachment of his command under Lieutenant McCall and some Snake Indians on the 18th instant [ultimo] at a point about 170 miles south-southeast from Fort Dalles. It resulted in the death of a gallant and very valuable officer, Second Lieut. Stephen Watson, of the First Oregon Cavalry, and two men. Fifty head of horses and their saddles (all that the Indians had) were captured; their lodges, provisions, &c., were destroyed. The attack was made at daylight. At 6 o'clock Lieutenant McCall sent to Captain Drake for re-enforcements. In three hours, at 9 a. m., Captain Drake was there, but in the meantime the enemy had fled. I suppose that Lieutenant McCall considered that he had a fair chance to capture the whole gang if they would hold on until Captain Drake arrived. Captain Drake reports that he shall make near his last encampment his wagon depot, whence his eight wagons will run to Fort Dalles for supplies. He intended to remain there eleven days, scouting thoroughly through the whole neighborhood for the Snakes. At the end of that time he would start for Harney Lake. By my Special Orders, No. 70, of the 6th May, I directed that the command of Captain Drake "will proceed to the northeastern end of Harney Lake and effect a junction with the force of Captain Currey, First Oregon Cavalry, who will command the whole force. Captain Currey will decide when the two commands shall again separate." I issued this order on the reception of a memorial from the people of Canyon City directed to the Governor of Oregon, praying for the calling out of temporary volunteers from that vicinity, as the memorialists considered the troops too small in numbers. The junction of the two commands ought certainly to suffice. I had desired each command to act separately, if possible, traversing distinct parts of that mineral region. Captain Currey will doubtless be able to let them separate for a large share of the summer. Both commands, you are aware, are ordered to remain in the field until the middle of October. Each has 100 pack-mules, which will carry near sixty days' rations, so that they are prepared and equipped for efficient service. The friendly Indians have already done service to Captain Drake as scouts. Captain Currey has with him Houlsh Wampo (head chief of the Cayuse) and a dozen Indians of long-continued enmity to the Snakes, and who will assist in ferreting them out.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

BENJ. ALVORD,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding District.
Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Dept. of Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.

No. 2.

Reports of Capt. George B. Currey, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
*Camp No. 1, on Walla Walla River, eight miles from
Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., April 28, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I took up my line of march for the Indian country this day and arrived here this afternoon. It is with great pleasure that I acknowledge myself under many obligations to yourself and Colonel English, commanding officer at Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., for the very superior outfit with which I am supplied. I have 104 pack-mules loaded and eight six-mule teams. With this I am enabled to start with ninety days' rations for my command. A considerable portion of the subsistence stores which were sent to Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., for the use of my expedition, remains there, as my amount of transportation was insufficient to move it. The troops under my command, ninety-one in the aggregate, are in good condition and fine spirits. The amount of ammunition for my pistols which I have with me is insufficient for the entire campaign, and I most respectfully urge upon you the necessity of forwarding to me at an early day at least 10,000 additional rounds.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,
Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.
ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp No. 6, on Grande Ronde River, May 3, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I reached this camp, on Grande Ronde River, at the eastern base of the Blue Mountains, on yesterday. I experienced no difficulty in crossing the Blue Mountains; had fair weather and much better roads than I expected before starting. Uma-how-lits (war chief of the Cayuse tribe) and ten of his warriors joined me at Lee's encampment, on the Blue Mountains. They are fine-looking fellows, well mounted, and seem very anxious to return with some war trophies. I could have selected more Indians, but after making calculations concerning subsistence and the amount of transportation under my command, I did not deem it prudent to take more. I remained in camp to-day to permit the animals to rest and graze, as there was little feed upon the mountain. I start in the morning at 6 o'clock, my usual hour for commencing the day's march.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,
Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.
ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp No. 16, on Owyhee River, at mouth, May 16, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 25th ultimo at Camp No. 3, on Umatilla River, Oreg.; also

letter of the 27th at Camp No. —, on Malheur River, Oreg. Until I arrived at the Malheur River it was my opinion that up that stream would be my most practicable route to Malheur and Harney Lakes, and in accordance with that opinion I ordered the infantry detachment to join me there. While there I received information which I deemed sufficiently reliable to act upon that a band of about 150 Indians were engaged in making preparations for fishing on the Owyhee about seventy miles from its mouth. This induced me to move to this place, where I met the detachment of infantry. I will move forward with the cavalry in the morning, clear the river of any Indians who may be found on it, and select a location for my depot. My troops are in fine health and spirits. The animals look remarkably well. I hope to be able to bring my men under fire within five days from this. Of this, however, I cannot speak certain. Grass thus far good. Yesterday we had a fine rain, and last night a splended thunder shower. The late fall of rain will not only benefit the grass, but be of great utility in determining the age of Indian signs. I have heard of no late depredations, but much solicitude is evinced by the few settlers along the road for some sheep drovers who are driving about 4,000 head of sheep on the road leading from Queen's River to the Owyhee Mines. I hope to be able to so engage the Indians that they will have little time to attend to sheep drovers.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Capt., First Oreg. Cav., Comdg. Expedition into Indian Country.

First Lieut. JOHN W. HOPKINS,

First Oregon Cavalry, Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen., District of Oregon.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

*Camp on Gibbs' Creek, 100 miles above the mouth of
the Owyhee River, June 8, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that in accordance with the determination expressed in my letter of the 16th ultimo I started with the cavalry from camp at the mouth of Owyhee River on the morning of the 17th ultimo. The road leads directly up the Owyhee for a distance of about twelve miles, leading a south-southwest direction. Here it leaves the river, diverges to the right up a deep cañon for some miles, when it reaches the table-lands, which are covered with sage brush, trap rock, and scattering bunch grass. Traversing the table-land for some ten miles, the trail makes a transverse over a rough country of promiscuous clay hills, basaltic ledges, and sandstone cliffs, on which a stunted growth of grease-wood and half-starved prickly pears find a precarious rooting. This uninteresting but tedious region extends for about ten miles, where the hills become bolder and sides more clearly defined, where the trail leads down a small creek, which at this season of the year affords a small amount of muddy water. Passing down this creek in an east-southeast direction for some miles, it passes up a deep cañon in a south-southwest direction for some miles, and again comes out on the table-land, which presents the usual Snake River characteristics—trap rock, sage brush, dust, horned toads, long-tailed lizards, big crickets, and little grass, with an occasional rattlesnake and scorpion. Over this stretch of high rolling country both men and animals suffered exceedingly for water, being on a forced march from 6 a. m. until 8 p. m. without water. Finding water in a cañon to the

right of the trail, owing to the exhausted state of the animals, I remained in camp on the 22d, and sent out scouts in several directions, who, returning at night, reported no Indian signs. The character of the country does not change from the camp of the 22d to this place, where I arrived on the morning of the 25th about 10 a. m. This creek, which I named Gibbs' Creek, in honor of his excellency Governor Gibbs, is a small creek which, wandering through trap-rock cañons a distance of about thirty miles from its head spring to the southwest, falls into the Owyhee about five miles below the mouth of Jordan Creek. As I found good grass and water here I halted, and sent Captain Rinehart with twenty men back to the camp of Captain Barry, at mouth of Owyhee, with orders for Barry to come on. While awaiting the arrival of the transportation and infantry I made two scouts with small parties, one to the west as far as the foot of a snow range of mountains, the same that affords (I am told) a large portion of the waters of Malheur Lake; found a beautiful valley, but no Indian signs. The other up Jordan Creek, during which I succeeded in surprising a small party of six Indians and killed five. There were no women or children in camp. Some hours after this affair a lone Indian was discovered in the sage brush about half a mile from the road. I sent the Indians in chase. After a two miles' run they caught and shot him, making six killed in all. Captain Barry, with the infantry and Captain Rinehart's detachment, arrived on the 6th with the pack-mules. The wagons will cross Snake River on the Jordan Creek road and follow the wagon road used by miners from Boisé City to the mines, and thence to this place. I will start for Harney Lake as soon as the wagons arrive here, which will be about the 12th instant. I have just heard of a party of sixty or seventy Indians on Jordan Creek. Will start in about three hours with four days' cooked rations and find out more definitely their business.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

*Camp No. 46, on Rattlesnake Creek, at the Northeast side of
Harney Lake Valley, July 2, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that since my last, dated 100 miles above the mouth of Owyhee River, June 8, 1864, I made the scout up Jordan Creek as contemplated at that writing, but after scouting the entire valley of Jordan Creek to within eight miles of Wagon Town, a mining camp on that stream, and to the south and east of that stream to and along the waters of Sucker Creek, a small stream that feeds the lake, marked on the maps furnished from your office, named Lake Ella, I could get no traces of the supposed band of Indians. On the 12th of June I arrived at Camp Henderson, the place I started from. On the 10th I sent Lieutenant Currey and fifteen men of Company E from my camp on Jordan Creek to meet the wagon train then en route along the road from Fort Boisé to Wagon Town. On the 14th I ordered Captain Rinehart to take his company and examine the country up the Owyhee River, taking with him three days' rations. For further particulars and description of country traversed, please see copy of his

report, herewith inclosed, and marked A.* The wagon train arrived at Camp Henderson a short time after dark on the evening of the 15th of June, with animals very much worn down, having drawn heavy loads over a very rough road. The morning of the 16th I took up the march for the valley at the east side of Steen's Snow Mountain, the valley in which Lieutenant Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry, had a fight with the Indians early in the spring. On the 18th I arrived at the foot of Steen's Snow Mountain, a distance of fifty miles from the mouth of Jordan Creek, in a west-southwest direction. Road very rocky. This valley affords an abundance of grass and water, and here I established a depot, threw up a redoubt of sufficient capacity to contain the entire camp and quartermaster's property. While engaged in rendering the depot secure I sent the Indians to scout the country to the south of Steen's Snow Mountain. They returned on the evening of the 21st, bringing with them four captured Indian women, who reported the men belonging to their camp in the vicinity of Harney Lake.

The morning of the 22d I started for Harney Lake, passing along the east base of the Steen range of mountains in a northeast direction for twenty-five miles, passing the earth-works thrown up by Lieutenant Waymire last spring. On the 23d I passed over the range of mountains cutting several of the head branches of the South Fork of the Malheur River. On the 24th, reached the south side of Malheur Lake. From here I traversed the south side of that lake; passed over a low sage brush range of table land to the southeast end of Harney Lake. Finding it impracticable to pass the marsh that connects the two lakes at this season of the year I passed entirely around Harney Lake, and on the afternoon of the 28th reached the northeast end of the lake. Saw no traces of Captain Drake. The lake water being very salt and grass poor, on the following day I moved out in a northeast direction to Cricket Creek, a tributary of Malheur Lake, and encamped, intending to scout for Captain Drake and Indians. Late at night George Reynolds, the guide of Captain Drake, rode into camp accompanied by four of the Indians belonging to Captain Drake's expedition. From Reynolds I learned that Captain Drake had not been to Harney Lake, but had passed to the north, going around the east end of Malheur Lake; was then on my trail marching after me. I mustered at that camp, and on the following day moved across the valley in a northerly direction to this place, where I was joined by Captain Drake and his command. Found his command in good condition and 100 strong. With the two commands I will start in the morning direct toward Canyon City, intending to clear the region of John Day's River of Indians within the next thirty days, an undertaking presenting no great difficulty, in my opinion. Captain Barry with his infantry remains at the depot. I can but regret that I did not reach this vicinity sooner, but as you have already been advised of my reasons for not moving up the Malheur River I will not now repeat. Since leaving Fort Walla Walla I have traveled 813 miles, making forty-six camps. This does not include the scouts made by my officers. I would now gladly give my men and animals some rest, but do not deem it advisable until the murderers of Lieutenant Watson and the plunderers of our people have been chastised.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

* See p. 347.

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION INTO INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp No. 57, on Crooked River, near Camp Maury, July 20, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the letter of the 12th instant from the general commanding the district. From Camp No. 46, on Rattlesnake Creek, I moved with both expeditions north-northeast for three days up Selvie's River to a valley of several miles extent called by Lieutenant Waymire in his report last spring Summit Valley. Here I halted and sent Lieutenant Waymire on a scout to the east with three days' rations, and Lieutenant Currey with twenty men to Canyon City to make inquiry among the citizens of that place concerning visitations from the Indians. For the information of country, &c., elicited by Lieutenant Waymire, please see his report, inclosed herewith, marked A.* Lieutenant Currey reported Canyon City as being twenty miles from camp in a north-northwest direction; the citizens very much alarmed at the Indians, and that some six days previous to his arrival (on the 6th) a party of thirty or forty had attacked a train and driven away about forty head of animals from within a few miles of the town. Parties who pursued the Indians gave information that they had fled up the South Fork of John Day's River. This information induced me to change my direction to a north-northwest, so as to reach the South Fork of John Day's River and thus intercept them, or at least find their trail. On the evening of the 11th I crossed the dividing range to the west of the South Fork, and halted with a view of scouting the western tributaries of the South Fork and headwaters of Crooked River. At noon on the 12th the Indian scouts came into camp at full speed and reported that they had been ambuscaded by a large party of Snake Indians and one of their number killed about ten miles from camp to the north. I immediately started with 100 men to the scene. When about three miles from camp I discovered a large smoke about three miles to the east of my route, which I immediately recognized as the smoke from burning wigwams. Changing my direction and hurrying on as fast as the rocky nature of the ground would permit, I soon arrived at their abandoned camp. It was situated in a deep wooded ravine, seemed to have been occupied for several days, and from the appearances about 100 head of horses and mules belonged to the band. It is only conjecture as to the number of Indians, but I am of the opinion the party did not exceed sixty. Should estimate their probable strength at about that number. From the numerous fresh tracks diverging from camp in all directions, several hours were spent in determining the direction taken by the party in its flight. Having satisfied myself that they had taken the direction of the South Fork, I returned to camp.

On the morning of the 13th, with Companies A, D, and E, First Oregon Cavalry, I started on their trail with a supply of eight day's rations and three boxes of ammunition. About noon of the 12th [14th?] I reached the South Fork, which here runs in a cañon of at least 1,000 feet deep, very steep—indeed precipitous. As soon as my command reached the bottom of this cañon the Indians began a pretty lively fire upon me from the almost overhanging ledges. The Indians having driven their stock from the river up a deep walled cañon coming into the South Fork from the east, doubtless supposed they had found the only exit from the chasm. Dismounting my men I deployed Company A behind rocks and trees up the cañon on the west side of the South Fork; Company E in front of the horses and transportation in the bottom, and

* See p. 349.

Company D I threw across the cañon up the cliff, with orders to take and hold the heights at all hazards. As the firing soon changed from the right and center to the left, I re-enforced the left from Company E by sending a platoon. As soon as my men gained the heights on the east side the Indians withdrew. The position my men now occupied cut the cañon diagonally, extending from several hundred feet up the west side to the top cliffs on the east. Behind this line I moved my transportation out of the cañon to the east side without any loss. The Indians shot over my men, consequently none were injured. One horse was slightly wounded by a spent pistol ball. My troops were but partly out of the cañon before a party of Indians was seen coming down the hill on our trail. These were doubtless a party detailed to open fire on my rear should I get into confusion in the cañon. Continuing on the trail of the Indians we found several abandoned articles; among the most valuable was an American horse. About ten miles above the cañon, where I first crossed the South Fork to the northeast, their trail recrossed to the west. From this point their trail led in a direct line toward the west end of Harney Lake. As they were evidently traveling without reference to rest for man or thought for beast, I desisted from farther pursuit, not wishing to again strike out on the plains around and beyond the lakes until I was satisfied the Indians had all been driven from this vicinity. As Captain Drake had not heard from his depot for forty days I moved to this place, where I arrived on the 18th. The grass being very much eaten out around Camp Maury, on the 19th Captain Drake selected a new location about five miles west of the present one. On the 20th he will move his camp, and on the 21st, with fifty men of his command and fifty of my own, I will start north and west.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

*Camp No. 61, on Canyon City Road, at Rock Creek,
near Camp Watson, July 25, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding the District of Oregon, that on the morning of the 21st instant, with a cavalry command of 100 men, supplied with ten days' subsistence, I started in a northeast direction for the Canyon City road. My route led me through the range of Blue Mountains in which the north branches of Crooked River, west tributaries of the South Fork of John Day's River, Bridge Creek, Rock Creek, and Cottonwood Creek (tributaries of John Day's River from the north side below the South Fork) head. Passing slowly and making a careful examination of the country along my route for evidences of Indians, I arrived at this place at 10 a. m. of this day. Near the summit of the mountain range, or rather bed, I crossed a trail about two weeks old, leading in the direction of the place where I found the Indians as reported in my last. Being well satisfied that it had been made by the same Indians, I did not deem it worth while to follow it. This constituted all the late Indian signs I saw on the route. At 10 p. m. of the 23d instant I was overtaken by my express from Camp Alvord, containing the letter

from the citizens of Boonville (a mining town on Jordan Creek), a copy of which I herewith forward. Captain Caldwell, First Oregon Cavalry, who is encamped near me, informs me that he has been in this vicinity about two weeks, and that thus far his scouts have discovered no Indians or fresh signs. Before leaving my camp on the 21st I directed Captain Drake to take a party sufficiently strong, in his judgment, and examine the country at and around Sheep Rock. He started on the 22d. I have heard of no late outrages by the Indians, and am of the opinion that they have abandoned this region of country. My expressman from Camp Alvord brings a report that a band of cattle were stolen in the Harney Lake Valley. I shall start for Captain Drake's depot in the morning, and from thence return to the Harney Lake country. The Indians mentioned in the letter from the citizens of Boonville, Idaho Ter., are about 350 miles from me at this time. I will go after them as fast as my animals will permit and the completion of my present undertaking will warrant. From this camp to Captain Drake's depot, by my trail, the distance is sixty-five miles. Mountains not difficult of travel, mostly covered with open pine timber.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

[Inclosure.]

BOONVILLE, July 13, 1864.

Captain CURREY:

DEAR SIR: We are compelled by force of circumstances to communicate to you a few facts in relation to the depredations committed by the Indians within the last few days. On Friday night last they made an attack on ranches a few miles below this place, stealing and taking all the stock in the valley, and what is still more shocking, killing and mangling one of our citizens in a most brutal manner. On Sunday morning a party of about twenty men organized and started in pursuit, and overtook them yesterday, the 12th, when a fight ensued, resulting in our defeat, killing Mr. Jordan and wounding two others. If they are not promptly punished I fear there is but little safety of the lives and property of our citizens.

Very respectfully, your obedient servants,

SILAS SKINNER,

J. C. BOONE,

H. WHITE,

R. TUGASKES,

JAMES MILLER,

On behalf of the citizens.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp No. 66, near Camp Gibbs, of Captain Drake's Command,

August 1, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication dated June 9, 1864, on the evening of the 30th ultimo. I have sent a communication to the general commanding by every return express. From my camp on Canyon City road, near Camp Watson, I moved down the road to Bridge Creek, where I found Lieutenant

Olney's command encamped. From there I learned that the camp had been alarmed the night previous to my arrival. I immediately sent out scouts, who reported that they had scoured the country for eight or ten miles to the west, south, and east of camp, and found no tracks; and as there was no probability that any would be found to the north, upon the return of the scouts at 8 a. m. on the morning of the 28th I started back for this place, passing up the east side of Bridge Creek for twelve miles, and from thence to my out-going trail, which I followed for some miles, and then diverged to the right in order to make further examination of the practicable passes leading from the head of Bridge Creek to the Crooked River side of the range. Found no new signs, and am inclined to think no Indians have been in that vicinity since the 11th of July. I arrived at this camp on the afternoon of the 30th ultimo, a few hours later than Captain Drake did from his scout to Sheep Rock. For the information derived from his excursion I would most respectfully refer you to his report, a copy of which is herewith inclosed.* My expressman, who arrived a few days ago from Camp Alvord, reports upon information derived from some stock drivers that old Po-li-ni joined twenty-three Wick-i-ups at a small lake about thirty miles west of Camp Alvord. On to-morrow (August 2) I start with my original command, will visit that locality, and then return to my depot. Going by way of this reported rendezvous will not increase the time of my journey to Camp Alvord more than ten days. Captain Drake will remain in this vicinity. I hope to be able to reach my depot on the 16th instant, unless I meet with difficulties not now apparent. From here to Camp Alvord is computed 200 miles. You will see by this and my former reports that since I took command of the two expeditions the country has been pretty thoroughly scouted from the head of Malheur River, on the east, to the west bank of the Des Chutes on the west, thus familiarizing to our troops a region hitherto unknown to our arms and filled by the fertile imagination of a panic-stricken people with hordes of savages strongly posted in the impregnable fastnesses of trackless mountains and yawning cañons.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp Alvord, August 20, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general that on the 2d instant the commands of Captain Drake and mine separated. With mine I took up the march for this point via Harney Lake, passing around the west end and a portion of the south side of that body of water, and from thence in a southeast direction to the headwaters of Thunder Creek, a tributary of Malheur Lake, which takes its source in the Snow Mountains immediately to my west. On the head of this latter-named stream I found several small lakes and valleys. On my journey out this creek was scarcely fordable for depth of water, and upon my return was entirely dry, with the exception of a few pools standing in deep holes in its bed. From Thunder Creek I changed my

* See July 30, 1864, p. 332.

direction more to the east in order to strike the pass in the mountains through which I passed in going out. Owing to the wearied condition of the animals I did not deem it advisable to make an excursion out on the desert to the west, where there is some probability the Indians have fled to. On the morning of the 15th I dispatched an express to the Pueblo Silver Mines, some thirty-five miles south of me, with a letter to Lieutenant-Colonel Drew, First Oregon Cavalry, hoping to gain some information from him concerning the region to my south and west, but as he had not yet arrived at that mining camp I gained nothing. On the morning of the 16th I sent Captain Barry, First Washington Territory Infantry, with twenty men of his company to make a scout through the mountains to the south and west of this camp, and for the information elicited by his movement I respectfully refer you to his report, herewith transmitted. About noon on the 19th instant a party of about twenty-five Indians, who were undoubtedly ignorant of the location of this camp, came in sight at a distance of about three miles from camp, but as soon as they saw the camp fled for the mountains apparently panic-stricken. As soon as I could bring in the animals which were out grazing I mounted a detachment from Companies A and E and pursued them until near night. Got within long-firing range of some of the hindmost. They abandoned six horses, three of which they killed; several pack loads of skins and Indian provision lay strewn along their road. As the pursuit became hotter they directed their course to the more rugged cliffs of the mountain, and at sun about an hour high they succeeded in reaching the head breaks of Horse Creek, and scattered among the deep cañons and rocky ledges. Further pursuit being useless, I returned to camp. You will observe from Captain Barry's report that this camp is located in the vicinity of the good winter rendezvous of the Indians.* In fact, winter camps are found in nearly every cañon on the east and south side of Steen's Snow Mountain. On to-morrow morning Sergeant Gates, Company E, First Oregon Cavalry, and a detachment of twenty men will go to Jordan Creek and learn what is going on in that direction. I am almost discouraged at the prospect of being able to accomplish anything very definite by the 1st of October; the country is so vast and the Indians so familiar with it that until the mountain fastnesses are blocked up with snow and they are compelled to seek winter camps I can devise no means of striking an effectual blow. I have already traveled over 1,300 miles, and yet find a vast region to my west and south untraversed, and, as far as I can gather, unknown to the whites. I shall move as soon as my animals have regained strength to warrant a delve into the unknown desert to my west. I arrived at this camp August 12.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp Alvord, Oreg., August 30, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you, for the information of the general commanding district, that since my last letter of the 20th instant I have remained in camp recruiting my animals. Sergeant Gates with

* See p. 328.

his detachment returned this evening. He went as far as Sucker Creek on the Fort Boisé road. Saw nor heard any Indians in that vicinity, and learned from settlers that Colonel Maury had returned to Fort Boisé. Unless my express, which is due to-morrow, brings some orders to the contrary I shall start with 100 men on the morning of the 2d of September, intending to move south as far as Pueblo Mountain, and from thence west to the chain of lakes running near north and south, the largest of which is called Lake Christmas, and perhaps as far west as Lake Abert. Lieut. Col. C. S. Drew, First Oregon Cavalry, with his command encamped near me on the 25th instant. He moves in the morning for Fort Boisé. Colonel Drew informs me that he saw several bands of Indians in the region which I propose to visit, but as he was so encumbered with a large train of citizens, including several families, he could not pursue them into the mountains. I will take with me thirty days' rations, but will endeavor to get back to this camp by the 20th proximo if I can.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp No. 82, Nevada Territory, September 10, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding that on the 2d of September I took up my line of march for the south and west, and arrived at this camp on the evening of the 8th, where I was obliged to halt on account of sickness in my command. The trouble with my men is the bloody flux. I will start in the morning, and if not prevented by the continuance of that disease will carry out the line proposed in my last. At this camp I found one of the bands of Indians seen by Colonel Drew, and found them to be Pi-Utes, and not inclined to do mischief. I would have captured the entire party and sent them to the Pi-Ute Reservation, but the shortness of my remaining time would not permit me to go so far south as that. I think when winter pinches them they will steal stock to live upon, as they are very poor. This camp is situated sixty miles south-southwest of Camp Alvord and about ninety miles from Warner Lake, and about forty miles south of the Oregon line.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp Alvord, Oreg., September 25, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding the district that owing to the continuance of the bloody flux in my command I was unable to extend my last excursion as far as I contemplated. I examined the country immediately west of this (Steen's

range of mountains) and returned to this camp on the afternoon of the 16th instant. Since the 16th I have remained in camp, and am now happy to inform you that but few cases of sickness are in camp. In the morning I move with Companies A and E for the head of Malheur River, intending to pass down that stream to its mouth. Captain Barry, with the infantry and ten men from Companies A and E, will start at the same time for Fort Boisé. Lieutenant Pepoon, acting assistant quartermaster and acting commissary of subsistence of the expedition, with the wagon train, will go escorted by Captain Barry to Fort Boisé, and join me with his train at the mouth of Malheur River on or about the 12th of October. I think by moving down the Malheur with the cavalry that depredations may be prevented along the Boisé road during the fall. This seems desirable, as formerly that section has been the theater of their atrocities late in the season, and I fear the usual role may be repeated this year unless my presence in that region deters them from their annual excursion in that quarter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp No. 104, on Birch Creek, October 16, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding the district that on the morning of the 26th ultimo I broke up camp at Camp Alvord and began the movements as contemplated in my letter of the 25th ultimo. With the cavalry I moved north-north-east along the eastern base of Steen's range of mountains for twenty-seven miles and then crossed over to the west side. In the mountains saw some fresh Indian tracks passing northeast. After crossing the mountains I had to bear along the western base of the mountains in a southwest direction for ten miles in order to find water, which I found in a small creek, one of the head branches of the South Fork of Malheur River. At this camp my scouts reported a well-beaten, newly made Indian trail leading toward the east end of Malheur Lake. Taking the direction of the Indian trail in a north-northwest direction, passing a short distance to the east of Malheur Lake and in sight of it, came to the conclusion that the Indians had divided up, a portion of their tracks turning to the right down the Malheur and the remainder going toward the waters of John Day's River. Turning to the right, I followed along the emigrant road toward the mouth of Malheur. On the afternoon of the 4th instant, after camping, three citizens with twelve head of horses came up the road and encamped about half a mile above me on the river. They stated that they were endeavoring to make their way to Virginia City, Nev. Ter. Early the next morning they came down and reported all their stock stolen by the Indians, and about the same time the packmaster reported four Government mules gone. I sent men out to look for the stock, who upon returning reported Indian tracks after the stock going up the river. Being suspicious that the white men were concerned in the affair, and my stock being much fatigued, I did not deem it advisable to make an extended pursuit, feeling well convinced that not less than five or six days' hard riding would bring me up with the rogues. The three citizens referred to

came back with me to within one day's march of the crossing of the old emigrant road with the Malheur River, and then without notice took to the hills. Upon my arrival at the old emigrant road I learned from the settlers that several days prior to my arrival three white men and one Indian had driven off twenty-six head of horses and mules belonging to the settlers, that they were pursued and thirteen head taken back. This confirmed my first suspicions that these fellows were rascals, and leaves me only to regret I did not arrest them. I have no doubt they are in league with the Indians, but at the time did not feel fully authorized to arrest them. The emigrant road down Malheur River is very crooked, rocky, and mountainous, and in my opinion entirely useless as a wagon road. I arrived at the old emigrant road on the 12th, and on the 13th reached this camp. From Camp Alvord to this place I marched every day excepting one. On that day I remained in camp to rest my animals, because on the previous day I did not get into camp until several hours after dark. Lieutenant Pepoon with the wagon train joined me at this camp on the 13th instant. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 5th instant on yesterday. In the morning I take up the line of march for Fort Walla Walla and will arrive there as soon as possible. Lieutenant Hobart with detachment of Company A joined me at this camp.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp No. 115, October 26, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding the district that I arrived with my command at this camp near Fort Walla Walla this day at 12 m. Company A, commanded by First Lieutenant Hobart, First Oregon Cavalry, was sent to Fort Walla Walla to report to the commanding officer of that post. Lieutenant Bowen, First Oregon Cavalry, and detachment of Company F, was ordered to proceed to Fort Lapwai, Idaho Ter. With Company E, First Oregon Cavalry, I will start for Fort Dalles on the morning of the 28th.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. CURREY,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 3.

Report of Capt. Edward Barry, First Washington Territory Infantry, of operations August 16-18.

CAMP ALVORD, August 20, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you in compliance with Camp Order, No. 19, detailing me with twenty men on detached service. I left

this camp on the morning of the 16th instant, and marched southwest to Horse Creek, a distance of nine miles; thence up Horse Creek six miles and camped. On the morning of the 17th marched ten miles up Horse Creek and camped. There is a good trail from Camp Alvord to Horse Creek. Up the creek it is rough and wild and a hard road to travel. Horse Creek heads between Snow Mountain and Green Mountain in a northeasterly direction, and runs south toward Pueblo Mountain. Plenty of juniper and poplar along this creek. The creek is about twenty-five miles long and sinks in a dry lake. On the morning of the 18th instant I took an escort of men and passed up the mountains on the northwest of Horse Creek. After rising the ridge, found a large open, rolling country, plenty of water and grass, interspersed with groves of timber, consisting of mountain mahogany, juniper, and poplar, which gave to the country an interesting appearance. I should judge this to be the Indian paradise in this section of the country. There are the remains of old Indian villages, which to all appearances were deserted during the last winter or spring. There is a mountain which heads on Horse Creek and runs in a northerly direction about ten miles. It has a beautiful slope to the southwest, and is covered with excellent grass, green as a leek; hence I have named it Green Mountain. Along the base of this mountain is plenty of good water. A number of streams form a junction about five miles from the mountain and make a large stream, which I have named Trout Creek, as those fish appear to abound. The atmosphere was so dense that I could not see more than the outlines of the mountains on the west side of Harney Lake. All of this day was devoted to this district of country within a circuit of twenty miles. It would require twenty days to acquire a perfect knowledge of the country between Horse Creek and Harney Lake. It is large country. This day it was 10 p. m. before I arrived in camp. On the 19th broke up camp on Horse Creek and took up our line of march for Camp Alvord, where we arrived at 12 m. in safety.

All of which I have the honor to respectfully submit.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWD. BARRY,

Captain, First Washington Territory Infantry, Comdg. Detachment.

Captain CURREY,

First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

No. 4.

Reports of Capt. John M. Drake, First Oregon Cavalry, commanding expedition from Fort Dalles.

HEADQUARTERS FORT DALLES EXPEDITION

TO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp Maury, May 20, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding that on the 17th instant, at a point eight or ten miles below this place, at one of the crossings of Crooked River, the advance guard of the command on the march discovered fresh Indian signs. On arriving in camp, at the forks of Crooked River, some Indian scouts were sent out into the surrounding country to gain information. At 5

p. m. two of their number returned, reporting the discovery of a camp of nine lodges and about twenty or thirty Indians in a northeasterly direction, about twelve or fourteen miles distant. A portion of their number were left to keep watch of the hostile camp. At 9.30 p. m. I sent out a detachment of twenty-six men of Company D and thirteen men of the detachment of Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, commanded by Lieut. S. Watson, the whole making a force of thirty-nine men, commanded by First Lieut. J. M. McCall. The detachment was accompanied by all of our friendly Indians remaining in camp. Lieutenant McCall's instructions were to make a night march, surprise their camp at daylight the following morning, and attack at once without preliminaries. A copy of Lieutenant McCall's report of his operations up to 9 a. m. of the 18th instant is respectfully inclosed herewith.* On the morning of the 18th instant the command resumed the march as usual, intending to halt and encamp at this place, a distance of five miles.

At about 7 a. m., and when three miles from camp, a messenger from Lieutenant McCall arrived, bringing a note from him asking for assistance. Taking forty men of Company G, First Oregon Cavalry, under command of Captain Small, I set out for the scene of conflict at once, giving instructions to the officer next in command to continue the march to this place and establish a camp. On arriving upon the field at 9 a. m. I found Lieutenant McCall's party occupying a small rise of ground nearly a mile distant from the scene of actual conflict. The wounded had all been carried down the hill to this place; the dead were in the hands of the Indians. Surgeon Dumreicher, who accompanied me, proceeded at once to care for the wounded, and as soon as I could get the necessary information as to the exact locality in possession of the hostile Indians, I set out with Captain Small's detachment for the purpose of renewing the fight. Moving slowly, and reconnoitering carefully, over a country so rough as to be almost impracticable for cavalry, we gradually approached the cliff of rocks under which they had taken refuge, but found it abandoned. I subsequently learned from some of our friendly Indians that they left about an hour before our arrival, dispersing into the mountains. Their trails could not be found, as they were on foot, and the surface of the country so exceedingly rough as to render any attempt to trail them utterly useless. Our dead had been stripped and horribly mutilated. A Warm Springs Indian killed in the fight had been disemboweled and scalped. The dead were carried down to the place occupied by Lieutenant McCall and party and I then proceeded to make an examination of the position lately occupied by the Indians. It was a very strong one, had been well fortified and barricaded with large bowlders, probably in anticipation of attack at some time or other. On going into their camp we found a very large store of provisions and a considerable quantity of property of every description such as is usually collected about an Indian camp; also clothing, saddles, camp equipage, &c., that had been stolen from the whites. Everything was burned under the supervision of Captain Small, a special detail having been made for the purpose. As far as I can ascertain positively but three Snake Indians were killed; if any were wounded they carried them off. Lieutenant McCall captured fifty head of horses, all they had. Fifty or sixty saddles were burned with their camp, and they are without the means of committing depredations for the present.

* See p. 345.

From what information I can get I place the strength of this party of hostile Indians at forty or fifty in number, well armed; a desperate band, headed by a chief named Po-li-ni, a noted character in the Indian country. This is one of their haunts; our friendly Indians say they have occupied this camp for three or four years; the camp itself bears every evidence of this fact. They are undoubtedly the party that has committed so many depredations on the Canyon City road during the past winter and spring. I sent the captured horses to camp; turned over to the Warm Springs Indians eight of them claimed as their property. I have appropriated five more to remount soldiers whose horses were shot in the action and killed or wounded. Ten others were turned over to the quartermaster, to be used by the herders and packers; the balance of the lot I distributed among the Warm Springs Indians, and will require them to send them back to the reservation. These horses have all been stolen from the whites, and will probably be claimed at some time. With the large quantity of stock belonging to the command to be cared for in a hostile country I deemed a lot of horses of this description an addition that might embarrass us, and have made this disposition of them, hoping it may meet the approval of the general commanding.

Our casualties in this affair are: Second Lieut. Stephen Watson, commanding detachment Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, killed; Privates James Harkinson and Bennett Kennedy, detachment Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, killed; and Corporal Dougherty and Privates Freeman, Henline, Level, and Weeks, detachment Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, wounded. Private Henline is severely wounded in the shoulder and will not recover under two months; the others are but slightly wounded and will be fit for duty in ten or fifteen days. One of our Indian scouts was killed, and Stock Whitley, their chief, dangerously wounded; the surgeon thinks he will recover. The citizen, Richard Barker, named in Lieutenant McCall's report, has been traveling with the command for eight or ten days for the purpose of joining a prospecting party somewhere in this vicinity; I did not know that he had gone out with the detachment until I heard of his being wounded. His wound is a severe one, a fracture of the thigh bone caused by a rifle ball. He has a wife and family living at Salem, Oreg. The killed and wounded were brought to camp during the afternoon and night of the 18th. The dead were interred yesterday with appropriate honors; the wounded are comfortable and well cared for. In conclusion, I would state that the management of this affair on the part of Lieutenant McCall seems to have been prudent and careful; the intended surprise was only partially successful, the Indians taking the alarm in time to make good their retreat to the cliff 300 yards distant from their camp, and in the direction from which Lieutenant Watson was approaching. He (Lieutenant Watson) evidently did not know of the existence of the ledge upon which his platoon made the charge, as the ground was descending and extremely rough. He may have been precipitate and imprudent, perhaps, but his conduct on the whole was gallant and daring.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN M. DRAKE,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

CAMP GIBBS, OREG., July 30, 1864.

SIR: In compliance with your directions that a scouting party be sent to Sheep Rock and its vicinity, I made a detail on the 21st instant of fifty men as follows: Second Lieut. John F. Noble and sixteen men of Company G, twelve men of Company D, ten men of the detachment of Company B, and twelve men of the detachment of your own command left at this camp. The district of country to which the detachment was to march is but little known. The only information that I have ever been able to procure concerning it was from the Warm Springs Indians, to the effect that it was a barren desert. Its exact locality was unknown to any person of my command, and I had no guide to send out with the detachment. In consequence of these facts I determined to take command of the scouting party myself. Leaving camp on the morning of the 22d instant, I proceeded along the timbered ridge immediately in rear of this camp in a course as nearly due west as the surface of the country would permit. I encamped the first night on a small tributary of Crooked River, about eighteen miles west of this camp. While descending the ravine upon which I encamped from the summit of the mountains, a single Indian was seen in the heavy timber of the cañon. A pursuit was made, but he escaped in the thickets. As no signs of Indians were found in the vicinity, I concluded he was a hunter from some distant camp. From the camp my course was pursued due west to the big bend of Crooked River, where I encamped the second night. About fifteen miles west of this camp on Crooked River, on the open desert, stands a cluster of high peaked hills, isolated from any other range of mountains. I supposed this to be Sheep Rock. Accordingly on the morning of third day I continued the march westerly, following the course of Crooked River through the windings of the cañon, six or seven miles to a point where the river makes a short turn to the north. Leaving the river at this point I marched directly west to this cluster of hills, and arrived upon the summit at 2 p. m. These hills are high, rocky, and barren of vegetation except a few clusters of juniper. No water could be found on them, and I was reduced to the necessity of returning to Crooked River or of continuing on to the Des Chutes, about eighteen miles distant, as near as I could judge. I determined on the latter course, and resumed the march at 3 p. m., taking a course a little south of west, aiming to strike the Des Chutes at a point opposite to the Three Sisters. At 10 p. m. I arrived near the river, but did not succeed in reaching it that night. The bank of the river at this point is skirted with a strip of heavy pine timber and undergrowth; the surface of the ground very broken and rocky. In this labyrinth I became entangled in the dark, and notwithstanding the men and animals were famishing with thirst from a long and tiresome march across the desert, I was obliged to halt for the night, having accomplished a march of thirty-five miles. During the night the men in squads of three to five found their way to the river and filled their canteens. The animals were tied up without water or grass.

On the morning of the 25th I proceeded down to the river and halted for the day. On the morning of the 26th the march was resumed. Going up the river three miles a good ford was found, and I crossed the river and proceeded down the river twenty miles and encamped on the west side. The following morning I recrossed the river and returned to Crooked River, intersecting our outward trail at the summit of the cluster of hills before mentioned. During a temporary halt here one of the men found a small spring about two miles north of the trail not large enough to water animals. A camp on Crooked River was reached

at 3 p. m., making the distance across the desert by this route not over twenty-five miles. From this point I continued the march in a south-east direction twelve or fourteen miles, and encamped on Juniper Creek, a tributary of Crooked River, that has its source immediately south of this camp, and arrived at camp at 11 a. m. to-day, having marched during a nine days' absence 165 miles. I found no signs of Indians of any recent date except of the single Indian before mentioned as having been seen on the first day's march from camp. At the cluster of hills which I supposed to be Sheep Rock, there are no Indian signs at all to be found, and I do not think any have ever lived there. There are some evidences of a few winter camps on Juniper Creek and in the bend of Crooked River—perhaps six or eight families in each place. Their camps appear to have been vacated early in the spring. I found the country south and west of the timbered ridge to be extremely barren and sterile in character—in fact, a desert. Except Juniper Creek there is no water to be found this side the Des Chutes. The grass of this desert country is of poor quality and scarce. I am convinced there can be no large number of Indians in any portion of this district of country, from the simple fact that they could not subsist themselves in it, and there is evidently little or no travel on the part of the Indians through it, as no trails or signs of travel could be found. It is possible a few Indians may be concealed in some rugged place fifteen or twenty miles southwest of this camp. If so, their numbers are so small that they would escape all ordinary search. Their capacity to do harm is not sufficient to justify an expenditure of time necessary to hunt them out.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
JNO. M. DRAKE,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry.

Capt. GEORGE B. CURREY,
Commanding Joint Expeditions, Camp Gibbs, Oreg.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp Dahlgren, Oreg., September 4, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding, that Capt. H. C. Small, with a detachment of forty men, carrying twenty days' supplies, marched from this camp this morning, with instructions to proceed to the hilly country west of Lake Harney for the purpose of seeking information as to the present locality of the band of Indians routed by Captain Currey on the 12th of July last. The latest information received concerning Po-li-ni's band was from Captain Currey's expressman, who saw and was chased by five or six of them on his way from Camp Alvord to Camp Gibbs in July last. This was in the mountains, some twenty miles south of Lake Harney, about the 18th of July, six days after they had been driven from this section of country by Captain Currey's command. Whether Captain Currey succeeded in finding them or not on his return to Camp Alvord, they have of necessity continued their flight farther to the southwest, into the only section of country left open to them, the Goose Lake Mountains. The scouting operations of this command during the past month prove that no attempt has been made on their part thus far to re-enter this section, and from the manner in which they were pursued and hunted out of the country I think they will not attempt to return while any troops remain here. Captain Small's scout will settle this point. This country has been their home for many years, but the probability is that they have abandoned it as a permanent place of habitation, and will probably locate themselves for the ensuing winter at one

of the numerous small lakes south of the desert. This will not prevent them from making an occasional raid upon the settlements during the coming winter, particularly if the winter should be open like last winter. These attempts, if they occur at all, may be looked for in January and February next, possibly as early as December. The point they will strike at is the Canyon City road from South Fork west to Cherry Creek, as being the most exposed point in the white settlements. I am led to these conclusions from my knowledge of the former habits of these Indians. It is highly improbable that they will resort to any other means of obtaining a livelihood than such as they have been accustomed to in times past. They are a bold and enterprising banditti, who live on the stock they steal. On securing a band of stock they start it into the mountains. If pursued, they travel night and day, halt occasionally, kill a horse, eat it, and continue their flight. White men, who are obliged to carry provisions with them, pursue in vain. I have presented these facts and conjectures to the attention of the general commanding in consideration of the losses sustained by our people heretofore, and the depredations these Indians are still capable of committing in this part of the country should their attention be directed to this point in future. As a means of protection against any such operations as are herein contemplated I would respectfully suggest the policy of stationing a company of cavalry at Rock Creek or Bridge Creek during the winter. The mere presence of such a body of troops at one of these points would deter them from making any attempts on the road, particularly if the road was patrolled occasionally by small detachments.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. M. DRAKE,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,

Fort Vancouver, September 13, 1864.

Respectfully forwarded to Maj. Gen. I. McDowell, commanding the Department of the Pacific.

BENJ. ALVORD,

Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding District.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,

Portland, Oreg., September 13, 1864.

Brigadier-General Alvord will take the necessary measures to keep a company in the district of country of which Canyon City is supposed to be the center, for the protection of the inhabitants from the predatory band of Indians who have been committing hostilities during the past season. No expenditures whatever will be allowed, nor will any citizen be hired in consequence of this order. The company must be instructed to either hut themselves on Rock Creek, where it is understood there is an abundance of timber, or live in their tents. The general will report from time to time the measures he takes in the fulfillment of this order.

IRVIN McDOWELL,

Major-General, Commanding.

FORT VANCOUVER, WASH. TER., November 6, 1864.

SIR: The military expedition into the Indian country under my command having returned to Fort Dalles and closed the campaign on the 11th of October, I have the honor to submit herewith to the general commanding the following report of the summer's operations:

The expedition was directed in Special Orders, No. 33, headquarters District of Oregon, March 19, 1864, to march on the 15th of April, but owing to some unavoidable delays the start was not made until the 20th of the same month. At this time the command was composed of Company D, First Oregon Cavalry, Capt. John M. Drake, First Lieut. John M. McCall, and forty-five enlisted men; Company G, First Oregon Cavalry, Capt. H. C. Small, First Lieut. William M. Hand, Second Lieut. John F. Noble, and sixty-seven enlisted men, and two staff officers, Surg. C. C. Dunreicher, U. S. Volunteers, and Capt. D. W. Porter, assistant quartermaster, U. S. Volunteers, making an aggregate of 119 officers and men. A detachment of twenty-five men of Company D, First Oregon Cavalry, under command of Second Lieut. James A. Waymire, stationed at the South Fork of John Day's River, pursuant to Special Orders, No. 19, headquarters District of Oregon, February 23, 1864, were to join the expedition en route, and a detachment of twenty-five men of Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, under command of Second Lieut. Stephen Watson, was sent from Fort Vancouver to the Warm Springs Agency. This last detachment marched from Fort Dalles April 20, was supplied with sixty days' rations, and Lieutenant Watson was placed under my orders. The outfit of the expedition in the way of transportation consisted of eight six-mule teams, and ninety-five pack mules, enabling the quartermaster to transport ninety days' supplies for the whole command, including thirty-nine citizens employed in the quartermaster's and commissary departments, and a party of Wasco Indians that were to accompany the command in the capacity of scouts and spies; also medical stores, ammunition, and camp and garrison equipage for a six months' campaign.

Notwithstanding the season of the year in which the expedition was taking the field, I deemed it advisable that the troops should be well supplied with tents, as the climate of Eastern Oregon, especially the mountainous regions, was known to be severe at times, even in summer, and always uncertain. Every aid and assistance practicable was received from the commanding officer at Fort Dalles, Col. R. F. Maury, in putting the expedition into the field, and I am desirous of expressing my thanks to him for this as well as the interest manifested for its success. In your letter of instructions of the 7th of April I was advised that the main objects of the expedition were to protect the whites in mining operations, to explore and occupy the country not included in the Indian reservations, and to afford all the protection practicable to the friendly Indians of the Warm Springs Reservation. The plan of campaign therein indicated was to establish a depot of supplies at some point in the Indian country from which two circuits of sixty days each could be made, one west and south and one east and south, with full authority to select my own route of travel and a site for the depot. By your letter of instructions dated April 12, 1864, authority was granted to make any deviation from the original plan that my judgment might dictate, keeping in view the main objects of the expedition. This was in consideration of recent Indian depredations near Canyon City. A good deal of pains had been taken by myself and others at The Dalles for several weeks prior to the departure of the expedition to collect information relative to the section of country over

which the campaign was to be conducted. Two persons were found (Mr. Louis Scholl and Mr. George Rundell) who had been employed as guides with similar expeditions into that country in the years of 1859 and 1860. From them I learned that the natural route of travel into the Harney Lake country—in fact, into any part of the country lying south of the Blue Mountains—was by the road traveled by Captain Wallen in 1859 and Major Steen and Captain Smith in 1860, by the valley of Crooked River. This led me to adopt that as the route of travel. A thorough knowledge of the country acquired during the summer's operations assures me that it was a judicious selection. On the arrival of the expedition at Cross Hollows April 26 orders and transportation were dispatched to move Lieutenant Waymire's detachment from the South Fork, to join the expedition at Trout Creek during a temporary halt in contemplation at that place. This detachment did not arrive until the 7th of May, joining at Cedar Springs. Meanwhile Lieutenant Watson's detachment at Warm Springs had been moved across the Des Chutes River and joined the expedition at Trout Creek on the 2d of May. Lieutenant Waymire's party was sent over to the Warm Springs immediately on his arrival to take the place of the troops under Lieutenant Watson. This exchange was made in consideration of the hard service performed by Lieutenant Waymire's men in the early spring, and the jaded condition of his cavalry horses and the necessity of an effective force to guard the depot. The re-enforcement by Lieutenant Watson's detachment increased the effective force of the expedition to an aggregate of 145 officers and men. At Trout Creek the command was joined by a party of ten Warm Springs Indians, and a few days after by eleven more, making twenty-one in all, who agreed to accompany the command through the campaign to serve as scouts and spies.

On the 27th of April, at Antelope Springs, a letter from the general commanding was received by express from Fort Dalles informing me that Captain Currey, commanding an expedition from Fort Walla Walla, had been advised to march at once to the vicinity of Lake Harney, unless important claims should draw his attention elsewhere, and that he had been instructed, "You must order Captain Drake to effect a junction with you whenever you think it advisable;" and Special Orders, No. 70, headquarters District of Oregon, dated May 6, 1864, ordering a junction of the two expeditions at Lake Harney, was received May 10, at Cottonwood Creek. Under these orders and instructions, and with this arrangement of the troops under my command, the expedition moved forward from Cottonwood Creek May 11 and entered the Indian country a few days afterward. A depot of supplies was established on a small tributary of Crooked River, five miles above the forks of the river and about three miles south of the South Fork, at the foot of a timbered ridge extending from the head of Crooked River to its mouth, on the south side. The distance from Fort Dalles to the depot, known as Camp Maury, is 175 miles by our journals. Owing to bad roads and other causes some delays took place during the march to Camp Maury, and the locality selected for the depot was not reached until the 18th of May. The manner in which Indian depredations had been committed during the previous winter on the white settlements on John Day's River and the Canyon City road raised the presumption that a small party of marauding Indians inhabited the country about the head of Crooked River. This presumption was sustained by the opinion of our guide, who from previous experience in the district of country in question had acquired some knowledge, not only of the country itself, but of the Indians who inhabited it.

As the expedition approached the Indian country the usual methods were instituted for the discovery of Indian signs and evidences of Indian habitation, but no discoveries of this character were made until the 17th of May at one of the crossings of Crooked River, four or five miles below the forks of the river. This led to the action on the morning of May 18, in which Second Lieut. S. Watson and Privates Bennett Kennedy and James Harkinson, Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, were killed, and Corporal Dougherty and Privates Weeks, Freeman, Level and Henline, same company and regiment, wounded. One of our Indian scouts was killed, Stock Whitley, chief of the Warm Springs Indians, mortally wounded, and a citizen of Salem, Oreg., named Barker, severely wounded. When Po-li-ni's camp was discovered by our Indian scouts on the 17th of May it was thought to be a small squad of marauders who had made a temporary camp at the place then occupied for the purpose of carrying on their thieving operations. Such was the opinion of the scouts themselves, who reported that a close examination of the camp had been made. For the purpose of breaking up this camp and chastising the Indians I sent out, under command of First Lieut. John M. McCall, First Oregon Cavalry, a detachment composed of two commissioned officers, thirty-nine enlisted men, and twenty-one friendly Indians, with orders to make a night march and surprise the hostile camp at daylight on the morning of the 18th. On making the attack Lieutenant McCall found the Indian camp not only far superior in numbers than had been reported, but well prepared for defense. Three hundred yards above their camp was a semicircular ledge of rocks that had been turned into a fortification with a good deal of labor and skill. The upper side of the ledge was protected by a low wall hastily thrown up along its entire length, and the lower side was thoroughly and effectually barricaded with the large bowlders and loose rocks broken from the face of the cliff by the action of the elements. The place was large enough to contain with ease sixty or seventy men, nearly inaccessible on account of the extremely rugged character of the surrounding country, and could not be attacked except by direct assault. The movement of the troops was sufficiently sudden to surprise the Indian camp, but not to prevent them from taking shelter in this ledge of rocks, when Lieutenant Watson's platoon was received with a fire that repulsed the attack, and forced the assailants to fall back to cover, leaving their gallant leader and 2 of his men killed and 5 wounded upon the ground. The original plan of attack was to surround and capture the hostile camp. With this purpose in view the troops were divided into two parties, to march by different routes and attack opposite sides of the camp, while the party of friendly Indians were to attack midway between the two. The escape of the Indians from their lodges somewhat disconcerted the plans and precipitated the fight with one portion of the attacking forces and caused a repulse before the remaining fraction were within supporting distance. On the arrival of Lieutenant McCall with the remaining platoon it was determined after an examination of the place to secure the wounded, place them in safety, draw off the troops, and send for assistance. The messenger was started at 6 a. m. and re-enforcements arrived on the ground at 9 a. m., to find the fortification abandoned and the Indians dispersed into the mountains. The losses of the Indians amounted to 3 killed, and judging from evidences on the ground, 5 or 6 wounded. These they succeeded in carrying away. Our own wounded were brought away from immediately under the fire of the intrenched savages and carried to a spring nearly a mile distant. Our dead were not recovered until after the

flight of the Indians. On the arrival of reinforcements Lieutenant McCall's force was found collected at the spring above mentioned, where the wounded had been carried with a great deal of exertion. Their wounds were immediately attended to by the surgeon, and on the discovery of the flight of the Indians measures taken to get them to camp. This proved to be a laborious and tedious task. The camp was fifteen miles distant, over a rugged country, and no means of transportation for wounded men. Two of the wounded had to be carried on hand litters; the others managed to ride their horses. Before removing the killed and wounded the stock captured from the Indians were sent to camp, and the Indian camp, with its lodges and stolen property, destroyed.

At 2 p. m. on the 19th of May the command was formed in procession to render the last office which the living may administer to the dead. On a small hillock 300 yards in rear of Camp Maury, at the edge of a grove of pines three graves were dug side by side, and into these were deposited the earthly remains of our fallen comrades. Let us hope that the wave of civilization as it rolls over that desert country in future years may not swallow up the memory of men whose lives were so nobly sacrificed in its cause. The numerical strength of Po-li-ni's band developed by this affair induced an apprehension on my part that the Indian marauders living in this region had been underrated. This was particularly the case when our small scouting parties sent out daily from camp into the surrounding neighborhood reported fresh Indian signs of almost every character, in great abundance. During the few days consumed in burying our dead, providing for the wounded and establishing and rendering secure the depot, they appeared to be hovering about the neighborhood in considerable numbers at night. This state of affairs rendered the utmost vigilance necessary for the protection of the large quantity of stock belonging to the expedition, and required that measures should be taken to destroy or drive off these prowlers, and to explore thoroughly the surrounding country before the expedition could move forward to Harney Lake with safety to the depot. With this object in view the country within a radius of twenty or thirty miles of Camp Maury was thoroughly scoured, and what was ascertained to be a small band of night prowlers driven across the Blue Mountains. These operations consumed twenty days and developed the fact that except the small party that had been annoying us at night, the only Indians about the head of Crooked River was the party concerned in the affair of the 18th of May, and that these had dispersed into the mountains lying between Crooked River and the Canyon City road. During this time I ordered forward Lieutenant Waymire's detachment from Warm Springs, which arrived May 29, thus increasing the strength of the command to 165 officers and men. Of this force fifty-seven men, including an escort of twelve men with the wagon train, were detailed as a guard for the depot, and Captain Small placed in command, preparatory to moving forward to Harney Lake in execution of the orders to that effect. The command left Camp Maury on the 7th of June as a movable column, with an aggregate of 108 officers and men, and supplies for forty days. Our cavalry horses and pack animals were in better condition for hard service than at any time since leaving The Dalles, and no apprehensions were felt as to the safety of the depot and line of communications. It was supposed that Captain Currey's command with which I was to effect a junction would reach Harney Valley by the 10th of June, and I was particularly anxious that the junction of the two expeditions should not be delayed on our account, and consequently moved forward from Camp Maury with all rapidity that circumstances would permit. The command arrived at Big Meadows

June 13, and it was ascertained the same day that Captain Currey's command had not yet arrived at Harney Lake. The junction was effected July 1 at a point about thirty miles northeast of Lake Harney, after some considerable marching and countermarching over the eastern part of the valley and adjacent foot-hills. From the 1st of July to the 2d of August the two expeditions operated together under Captain Currey's command, and a detailed account of operations within that period could not be properly embraced within this report.

On the return of the expedition to Camp Maury, July 18, a removal of the depot became necessary on account of the failure of the grass at that place. A site for a camp was selected five miles west of Camp Maury, the removal effected July 21, and the new depot named Camp Gibbs. A second removal became necessary a month later for the same reasons as the first, and a depot was established at Camp Dahlgren, twenty miles northeast of Camp Gibbs. From these two camps the scouting and exploring operations were conducted for the remainder of the campaign, after the departure of Captain Currey's command from Camp Gibbs on the 2d of August. The operations of the two expeditions under Captain Currey's command during the month of July had driven Po-li-ni's band of Indians to the south side of the desert. This fact, connected with Captain Currey's proposed plan of operations in returning to his depot, indicated the only practicable course to be pursued during the remainder of the summer for the protection of the frontier settlements, a thorough and continued scouting of all that region of country lying south of the Blue Mountains, and embraced within the boundaries of the mountains on the north, the desert on the west and south, and the Canyon City Mountains on the east. The primary object of this plan was the quick discovery and pursuit of any parties of Indians that the presence of the other command in the country farther south might drive into this region. To carry it out effectually required cavalry horses in good condition, and transportation and other facilities for rapid movements. Our means of transportation was still in good condition for hard service, but the cavalry horses were somewhat exhausted, partly from hard service and partly from a distemper raging amongst them during the summer. Notwithstanding this defect in means, the plan was carried out successfully, beginning with a scout of Captain Small with thirty-two men of Company G into the Blue Mountain Range about the head of Bridge and Rock Creeks, and a scouting party commanded by myself, consisting of Second Lieutenant Waymire and forty-two men of Companies B and D, First Oregon Cavalry, into the mountainous country lying between the Blue Mountain Range and Harney Valley. These parties marched from Camp Gibbs, the first on the 4th of August and the second on the 5th of August, each supplied with fifteen days' rations. The second of these parties returned to camp August 16, having been absent twelve days, and the first returned August 21, having been absent seventeen days. These parties traversed districts of country previously unexplored by either of the military expeditions, acquired a considerable amount of information regarding the country, and confirmed previously entertained opinions that the Indians had entirely abandoned the country. Some other parties were sent out during the month of August into the country west and south of Camp Gibbs, all productive of a like result.

On the 4th of September a scouting party, consisting of a subaltern officer and forty-two men, under command of Capt. H. C. Small, marched with twenty days' rations from Camp Dahlgren, with instructions to proceed to the head of Beaver Creek; thence south to the hilly

country lying west of Lake Harney. As the campaign was drawing to a close, and arrangements for the return of the expedition to Fort Dalles would have to be made by the 25th of September, it became important to know something of the whereabouts of Po-li-ni's band. At this time it was supposed that the troops stationed on the Canyon City road would be recalled about the 1st of December, leaving the road unprotected, hence the absolute necessity of procuring some information in regard to the movements of the Indians before they located themselves for the winter, in order that their plans for winter depredations, if any were contemplated, might be counteracted. Captain Small's scout was intended to accomplish this purpose. His cavalry horses and means of transportation were the best in the command. He received full instructions and clearly understood the object of the enterprise and the importance attached to it. Proceeding with his party to the head of Beaver Creek, about forty miles from camp, the trail of a small party of Indians traveling in a northeasterly direction, evidently a hunting party from all accompanying signs, was discovered, and the main object of the scouting party abandoned for the pursuit of this party of hunters, women and children. This pursuit was kept up in an irregular manner over the rugged and almost inaccessible country about the South Fork of John Day's River for twelve or fourteen days, the Indians, resorting to their habitual tactics in such cases, dispersed, each individual to take care of himself. During this chase some of Captain Small's scouts approached to within twenty miles of Camp Dahlgren, and the whole detachment rejoined the command at camp on the summit of the mountain September 22. It was a matter of serious regret that the principal object of this scouting party was not attained, as the campaign closed with its return to camp, and the expedition was compelled to return to The Dalles without being able to communicate any information whatever regarding the abiding place of the Indian marauders, or intelligence concerning their plans and purposes for the future.

It was generally believed by officers who had performed scouting service in the main range of the mountains north of Crooked River that a practicable route for a wagon road could be found across from Camp Dahlgren. Accordingly, in the early part of September, an exploring party crossed the mountains for the purpose of examining in detail the surface of the country with the view of opening a road if a practicable route could be found. This party returned to camp September 9, having ascertained beyond question the practicability of a route running north from Camp Dahlgren and intersecting the Canyon City road at the Mountain House. The distance was estimated at twenty-three miles. On the 11th of September Captain Porter was sent out in charge of a working party, and by the 18th the road was opened and the party returned to camp. The object of the road at first was to march the expedition over it on the return to Fort Dalles, and to secure an open route of communication between the Canyon City road and the open country at the head of Crooked River for the benefit of the settlements in that neighborhood and to facilitate military operations in the future. The more immediate usefulness of the road became apparent when the orders were received to establish Captain Small's company for the winter at Camp Watson. These orders were received September 18, and recognizing the necessity for immediate action in carrying out the purposes of the general commanding as indicated in those orders, preparations were at once made to move the expedition to the north side of the mountains. Camp Dahlgren was abandoned on the 20th, the command marching to the summit of the mountain, there to await the

return of the detachments of Captain Small and Lieutenant McCall, then absent. These detachments joined September 22, when the expedition moved down to the foot of the mountain on the north side and encamped at Alder Creek September 24. The near approach of cold weather and the absence of any kind of shelter for the troops other than tents at Camp Watson rendered it necessary that Captain Small's company should be relieved at once, that necessary steps might be taken to prepare their camp for winter. This was accordingly done on the 25th of September. Our surplus commissary stores and every article of property in the quartermaster's and commissary departments not absolutely needed on the march to The Dalles was transferred to Lieut. John F. Noble, acting assistant quartermaster and acting commissary of subsistence at Camp Watson, and our surplus transportation sent to Fort Dalles. According to the original instructions arrangements were to be made for the return of the expedition to Fort Dalles by the 15th of October. With this purpose in view the command, now reduced to Company D and the detachment of Company B, with transportation reduced to five teams, broke up the camp on Alder Creek on October 4 and started for The Dalles. At Bridge Creek October 5 authority was received by letter from headquarters District of Oregon for the expedition to move forward to The Dalles with dispatch. Accordingly the march was accomplished in eight days, and the command arrived at Fort Dalles on the 11th of October after an absence of six months, less a few days.

At the close of a long and arduous campaign it becomes me to speak of the troops which I have had the honor to command. For them I have none but words of praise. Without the opportunities of personal distinction that mark the history of more serious warfare, they have been patient and enduring in long and fatiguing marches over a mountain and desert country, brave and vigilant in times of danger, and obedient always. Instinctively observing a high standard of discipline, every kind of service was performed with alacrity, as a matter of duty unmixed with hopes of reward. They are entitled to the highest commendation. The district of country explored by the expedition lies between the parallels of 42° 30' and 44° 30' north latitude, and between 118° and 121° west longitude, and is inhabited by a few bands and some scattered families of Snake Indians, who roam over a vast expanse of mountain and desert unmolested. It would be difficult to estimate their numbers. Migratory in their habits and averse to intercourse with white men or other tribes of Indians, not much is known of them. Of these bands Po-li-ni's is the largest and most formidable to the white settlements, numbering probably fifty or sixty fighting men, and some women and children—it would be impossible to say how many—and is composed in part of Snake Indians proper, who have united themselves under able leadership for the purposes of plunder, and in part of renegades from other tribes actuated by a like motive. Their home is the upper part of the Crooked River Valley, shifted occasionally to other localities to suit their nomadic tastes and to seek shelter and protection for their families and stolen property after an incursion into the settlements. These are the Indians who have committed the depredations on the Canyon City road, John Day's River, and the Warm Springs Reservation within the past two years. Some other small parties of a few families each, roaming over the country, live concealed in the most rugged and inaccessible places to be found, are possessed of the instincts of the wolf or panther more than those of humanity, rendering all efforts to hunt them from their lairs almost futile. Lieutenant Waymire found in April last at the

eastern base of Steen's Mountain these Indians collected in quite considerable numbers. From the appearance of their camps in the latter part of June they evidently abandoned that section of the country soon after Lieutenant Waymire's attack upon them. No signs were found that would indicate the route taken in their departure, and no information obtained to show where they went. It is probable that on the approach of warm weather they dispersed in all directions. The experience derived from the campaign just closed leads me to believe that these Indians have been vastly overestimated in numbers. Their habits of life enable them to multiply evidences of their existence indefinitely, and at the same time to evade successfully all attempts on the part of the whites to hunt them out and open intercourse with them. A squad of eight or ten families encamped at a small spring about the head of Malheur River in early spring will be at Goose Lake in midsummer, at Steen's Mountain in the fall, and on Crooked River or the Des Chutes the ensuing winter, occupying at least five or six different camps in each locality, and as many more on their route of travel from one place to another. They are indisposed to fight if it can be avoided, and seldom take risks of that nature unless advantages are largely on their side. Their strength lies in the extent and character of the country in which they live and their activity and address in availing themselves of the advantages afforded by nature. To subdue or exterminate them would require time and means beyond the advantages to be gained by such a course. To protect the settlements from their inroads a small military force stationed at the most assailable points is all that is necessary. The rapid advance of the white settlements in Eastern Oregon has so circumscribed their territory that they will be obliged to abandon their country entirely within a year or two at the outside, or go upon some reservation and live at peace with the whites.

Of the district of country embraced within the theater of the summer's operations there is little to be said beyond the mere fact that it is worthless. Presenting to the explorer alternating sections of mountain and desert, it is destitute of attractions for the settler or traveler. A few small valleys occurring at long intervals are to be found in traveling over this vast region that appear to be susceptible of settlement and cultivation. Having a good soil and water and timber in abundance, some of them may be made available for settlement if the climate does prove too severe. The altitude of these places is generally so great that frost, snow, and ice are matters of common occurrence even in midsummer. In the little valleys amongst the Blue Mountains it was found to be so frosty that the mountain grass was bitten off in September, and at Silver Creek on the 11th of June snow fell to the depth of three inches on the low hills inclosing the valley, and covered the bottom of the valley itself. At this place on the day in question the thermometer went down to 24° at sunrise. On the 18th of June, at the head of a tributary of the Malheur, the thermometer at sunrise stood at 20°; at Summit Valley, thirty miles south of Canyon City, the mercury fell to 21°, and at the same place on the 9th of July it fell to 19°, and on the 18th of July, on Beaver Creek, the mercury went down to 16°. The instances here cited are the extremes of cold experienced during the summer, but will indicate the rigors of climate to which the country is subject. It is questionable whether any of these valleys can be made useful for anything but grazing. A marked feature of this part of Eastern Oregon is found in "The Desert," a strip of country extending from the mouth of Crooked River in a southeast direction to the Humboldt Mountains, a distance of 250 miles, and varying in

width from 30 to 100 miles. It separates the Klamath Lake country from the Crooked River and Harney Lake basins, is an undulating plain, ridged irregularly with high ledges of volcanic rock, and covered with a stunted growth of sage and juniper, presenting to the eye a picture of desolation seldom seen in our country. It was crossed in July by a scouting party from Camp Gibbs at a point opposite the Three Sisters, when the distance across was found to be thirty miles, the route pursuing the old emigrant trail of 1845. Southeast of this trail the desert becomes wider and more impassable. From Silver Lake to Mountain Springs by the Yreka trail it is seventy-two miles, and from Saline Lake to Pleasonton's Butte, by the Red Bluff trail, it is ninety miles in width. Another trail crosses it from Goose Lake to Owyhee. The distance across by this route I did not learn, but it is much reduced below the distances by the other routes. These trails are traveled by people emigrating from California and Southern Oregon to the Boisé and Owyhee countries. As routes of travel they are practicable for loose stock only, except the first and last named, which may become practicable routes of transportation. It is said by some parties of prospectors somewhat familiar with that country that the route by Pleasonton's Butte can be improved by a slight deviation to the west, thus touching at some small brackish lakes that occur somewhere near the middle of the desert. Since the return of the expedition information has been received that leads me to believe that a route could be found from the Des Chutes River, twenty miles above the Three Sisters, to intersect the military road at Spring Valley twenty miles south of Camp Maury. This supposition is based upon the fact that a small stream empties into the Des Chutes twenty miles above the Three Sisters from the east. It is probable that from the head of this stream not more than twenty-five or thirty miles of desert would have to be crossed to the chain of hills south of Crooked River. This if found correct would afford a route of communication from the Willamette Valley to all points east of the mountains, nearer than any now known. Should a military force be sent into that country the ensuing summer an examination of this part of the desert with a view to the opening of this route, if it exists, would be altogether practicable, and attended with but little expense.

Next to the desert the Harney Lake basin naturally presents itself to our consideration as a feature worthy of notice in a description of the country. Inclosed on the north and east by some rambling spurs of the Blue Mountains, on the southeast by the Snow Mountains, and on the west by a chain of ridges and isolated peaks that rise out of the desert, the basin is simply a depression on the very apex of a large district of highlands, circular in form, with a diameter of fifty or sixty miles and no outlet; with its sterile, rocky slopes cut into chasms and gorges by volcanic action; with its wide tracts of sage desert and general want of everything that renders a new country attractive, it forms a fitting climax to a most worthless part of our country. The two lakes, which for some unaccountable reason are called the Malheur Lakes on all the old maps of the country, are near the center of the basin and separated from each other by a narrow sand bank. Lake Harney, the smallest of the two, is about ten miles long and four or five miles wide; its waters are clear, but brackish from evaporation. Tule Lake, the most easterly of the two, is a little larger than Lake Harney, and communicates with it by means of a channel or slough. Its waters are shallow and muddy. It is in reality nothing more than the sink of Cricket Creek, a stream that has its source in the high peaks near

Canyon City and flows south to the Harney Lake basin. The country immediately surrounding these lakes affords nothing worthy of notice; high, rocky table lands and almost endless fields of sage comprise the landscape. Thirty miles north of Lake Harney, as Cricket Creek debouches into the valley, a wide alluvial bottom is formed, wet and swampy, subject to periodical overflows, and covered with a rank growth of wild grass. This place was called Big Meadows by Major Steen in 1860. It would afford fine grazing grounds during the summer months, and is capable of supplying large quantities of hay if cut in proper season. The Snow Mountains, so called by Major Steen, who crossed it in the month of August, 1860, forms the southeastern portion of the great rim that incloses the Harney Lake basin. It is simply an elevated portion of the chain that forms the connecting link between the Sierra Nevada and the Blue Mountains. The altitude was not ascertained, but it approaches close to the snow line, as the summit was covered with snow in June, and large patches were distinctly visible in July and August. The eastern face of this mountain is abrupt and precipitous, broken occasionally by great cañons, through which the melting snows of the mountain find an outlet to the desert plain below. The western face descending into Harney Valley wears a barren appearance, is rocky and broken, and entirely destitute of vegetation. From the Snow Mountains eastward to the Owyhee River stretches a broad expanse of desert. It was not crossed by any parties from the command, but was supposed to be about thirty miles in width. From the Main Fork of John Day's River to the Harney Lake basin lies a district of country extremely broken and rugged in character, embracing the main chain of the Blue Mountains and its numerous spurs that shoot out in various directions. The Blue Mountain—so called in the reports of the expedition to distinguish it from the numerous detached ridges in its vicinity—is a single ridge that branches out westwardly from a great mass of mountains east of Canyon City, and terminates in high, rugged table-lands near the mouth of Crooked River. Its northern face, abrupt and precipitous, affords here and there a route of ascent, is densely timbered, and has a moist, damp climate. From the base to the table-lands of the Columbia the country is chopped into struggling foot-hills destitute of timber. The southern face of the mountain slopes gently to the Crooked River Valley, is barren in appearance, with a dry climate, and a temperature considerably warmer than the northern side. It is here worthy of notice that the whole country south of the Blue Mountain wears the marks of an arid climate. An extensive district of mountain country is drained by three small streams—the South Fork of John Day's, Crooked River, and Cricket Creek. The water-courses and springs dry up in the latter part of the summer and vegetation almost ceases to exist. As a mineral country it has afforded thus far nothing that would be at all remunerative to the miner. Gold in small quantities was found by some of the men of the command on Beaver Creek about forty miles southeast of Camp Dahlgren. With this exception no minerals of any kind have been discovered so far as known, although several large prospecting parties have devoted a good deal of time to exploring its gulches and cañons within the past two years. The water-courses of the country, as before remarked, are small and of no importance. Crooked River, the largest, has its source in the mountains north of Lake Harney, flows northeast through broken table-lands, lying immediately south of the Blue Mountains, to the Des Chutes River. Forty miles above its mouth it enters a great cañon marked by precipitous walls of rock on either side, and affording only at long intervals an occasional route of crossing. Its

waters are warm, strongly impregnated with the alkalies of the soil on its banks, and unwholesome for man or beast. The broken table-lands about the head of this stream, called the Crooked River Valley, are characterized by unexampled ruggedness of surface, so rough and rocky that a cavalry horse losing a shoe would be unable to travel in a few hours. This is a fair grazing country early in the season, these rocky table-lands producing bunch grass of superior quality and in great abundance, that ripens in July and parches and dries up in August. The South Fork of John Day's River heads in some rocky ridges about thirty miles north of Lake Harney, and flows north through a great gorge in the Blue Mountains to the Main Fork. The stream in July was a mere brook. Running through a deep cañon nearly its entire length, there are no valleys of any size or consequence on its banks. Cricket Creek, sometimes called Selvie's River, heads near Canyon City and flows south through some straggling spurs of the Blue Mountains to Harney Lake Valley. It has two quite large valleys near its source, and forms the large meadow bottoms in the valley before mentioned. Its course until it reaches the Harney Lake basin is through a densely timbered country, wild and rugged, and abounding in game of all kinds. It abounds in beaver and other animals of that kind, and was a great deal frequented in times past by the employes of the Hudson Bay Company. A few smaller streams of trifling importance complete the history. Among these may be mentioned Bridge Creek, Rock Creek, and Cottonwood Creek, all heading in the Blue Mountains, the two first flowing north to John Day's River and the last west to Crooked River. Silver Creek heads about fifty miles south of Camp Dahlgren and flows south to a brackish lake near Pleasonton's Butte. It forms a valley fifteen miles from the butte of considerable size, with a rich alluvial bottom, producing an abundance of grass.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. M. DRAKE,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 5.

Report of Lieut. John M. McCall, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations May 17-19.

EXPEDITION TO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,
Camp Maury, May 19, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to orders on the 17th instant, with twenty-six men from Company D, thirteen men from detachment of Company B, with Lieut. Stephen Watson and ten Indian scouts, I left Camp No. 17, on Crooked River, at 9.30 p. m., to attack the camp of Snake Indians that had been discovered by the scouts the same day. We proceeded in a northeasterly direction over a high and extremely rocky country for some twelve or fourteen miles, where we found eleven of our Indians who had been left to watch the Snake camp. They reported that the Snakes had been having a regular war dance, singing, laughing, and shouting so that they could hear them two miles, and had only just got quiet. It was now nearly 2 a. m. We moved up a short distance and halted. Four of our Indians then started out on foot to ascertain if possible the exact locality of the Snake encampment.

After an absence of about three-quarters of an hour they returned. We then moved forward about one mile and sent out two more scouts, who returned in a few minutes reporting that the distance to the camp was not over 600 yards. The united report of all the scouts was that we approached the camp from the west; to the north and south was an open flat or bottom running some distance; to the east was a gradually ascending hill covered with juniper trees, the encampment being on the west side of the open flat under some juniper trees. I divided my command into two platoons, Lieutenant Watson in charge of one and myself the other. The Indians were to go to the north, I to the south, while Lieutenant Watson was to go slowly up the center, with instructions to all to capture any horses they might see, so as to cut off their retreat by horseback. As soon as it was light enough we all started. My route was over a very rocky country until I reached the flat, which at that point was very miry—almost impossible to cross. Just as we got over this mire we discovered a band of horses being rapidly driven up by an Indian. We immediately captured them, and I put them in charge of a corporal and two men. We then heard firing to our right, and turned in that direction, but found we were coming directly under the fire of our own men. We turned to the right and came around over the point of the hill and found Lieutenant Watson's party. The Indians had retreated across the flat to a cliff of rocks, where they had a complete fortification. Lieutenant Watson had charged them to the edge of the cliff, where the Indians fired a volley into them, killing Lieutenant Watson and 2 privates of Company B and wounding 5 others, some severely. I also found a citizen, Richard Barker (who I did not know was along until I had started), with his thigh broken and Stock Whitley very severely wounded. Some 3 horses had been shot dead and 5 or 6 badly wounded. The whole of this had been done in less than fifteen minutes. I soon found that the Indians were impregnable in their position, and the only way for me to save the wounded men and the horses, both of the men and those already captured, was to retreat to a safe place and send for re-enforcements. The attack was made before 4 a. m. At 6 o'clock I started an Indian and Private Barney as express for re-enforcements. At 8 o'clock we reached a safe position about one mile and a half from the field, and you arrived at 9 a. m.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. M. McCALL,

First Lieutenant, First Oregon Cavalry.

Capt. JOHN M. DRAKE,

First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition.

A D D E N D A.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,

San Francisco, June 13, 1864.

Brig. Gen. B. ALVORD,

Commanding District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the general commanding the department to say that he has read with much interest the reports of Captain Drake and Lieutenant McCall; that he commends the gallantry of the troops and regrets the loss of a brave officer and the noble men who fell in the conflict. He trusts their surviving comrades will avenge their deaths in a summary manner.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. SPARROW PURDY,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

No. 6.

Report of Capt. William V. Rinehart, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations June 14-16.

CAMP ALVORD, OREG., June 21, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with Orders, No. 13, from your headquarters, I marched from Camp Henderson with thirty-two men of my company to the Jordan Creek Ferry, on Owyhee River, and proceeded thence up the west side of the river two miles to a ford, where I crossed over and found moccasin tracks and the trail of the horses stolen from the proprietors of the ferry. Following up the east side of river three miles I recrossed the river at the mouth of the Great Cañon and ascended the bluffs to the high table-lands, from which I could trace with my glass the course of the river, bearing nearly due east. This I found to be the great bend of Owyhee, as laid down upon the [sic]. Following a small trail in a southeastern direction for two miles, I turned eastward across a rocky sage plain, and sent out Sergeant Taylor and three men to scout along the bluffs and examine the flats and bars on the river for Indians. In this manner I marched about eight miles, keeping in sight of the scouting party, and far enough out from the bluff to avoid the rocks, which were very bad near the bluff. Here I turned toward the river and called in my scouts, who reported no signs of Indians, and also that the river was entirely inaccessible except at one point about three miles below. It being now 5 p. m. I followed down the river to the place indicated by the scouts, and succeeded in getting down to the river by passing down a rocky gulch to a small bar covered with porcupine and barley grass, where I encamped for the night, having marched full twenty-five miles. On the 15th I resumed the march as before, passing along the margin of the sage plain and taking observations of the river at every opportunity. Having gone about fifteen miles in this manner I halted at a pool of water occasioned by late rains, at 11 a. m., and leaving the command here I took three scouts and passed up the river about three miles to where it turns directly south, and as far as I could trace its course with my glass it appeared to bear a direction nearly due south. Having found no indications of Indians, and our rations being over half exhausted, I returned to the pool, and after grazing an hour started on my way back to Camp Henderson. I passed back by a route farther out from the river through fine grass for ten miles, then through sage and rocks, and found several Indian wick-i-ups five to eight miles out from the river on the dry plain. These seemed to have been summer lodges and had not been occupied lately. I returned to the river at the mouth of the Great Cañon just before dark, having marched about forty miles. The cañon from the Great Bend up to where I last saw it, a distance of twenty-five miles, is narrow and very deep; from 300 to 400 feet the bluffs perpendicular and of basaltic formation. On the 16th instant we marched to Camp Henderson, fifteen miles distant, and finding it evacuated followed the trail to Camp No. 36, making thirty miles. On my return I sent out scouts from the Great Bend to discover the course taken by the party with the stolen horses, and having found that they were taken across toward Jordan Creek, I went and examined the trail, and believe it to have been made by other than Indians.

W. V. RINEHART,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry.

Lieut. JOHN BOWEN,

First Oregon Cavalry, Adjutant Expedition.

No. 7.

Reports of Capt. Richard S. Caldwell, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations July 3-16.

CAMP ON BRIDGE CREEK, July 10, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I left Fort Dalles with my command on the 3d and arrived at this camp yesterday without any event of interest transpiring. I found the command of Lieutenant Wood at this camp. He arrived on the 5th. He reports having seen Indians upon the hills near here. There have been no depredations on the road since the fight here except a few shots fired at the Mountain House yesterday morning. The stage bound up stopped there for the night. The Indians left before day. I shall move to-morrow for Rock Creek, thirty miles above here, where I shall make permanent camp. I shall leave detachment of six infantry at Alkali, four miles above here, and with the train returning shall send a small escort as far as Muddy, where they will remain, this being the lower end of the route, where every difficulty has occurred. Muddy, Alkali, and Rock Creek are all stations where the stages stop for the night and where packers and travelers will make. The travel upon the road is larger than I had anticipated, and even now families are traveling upon the road. The locality of the Indians and their captured stock is a matter upon which great variety of opinion exists, some putting them upon one side of the John Day's and some upon the other. I hope to determine the matter with certainty before the arrival of Lieutenant Olney's command. The Eugene City trail comes in at this place. I learn the distance is from sixty to eighty miles to where it crosses the road, twenty-five miles below Camp Maury.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. CALDWELL,

Capt., First Oregon Cav., Comdg. Canyon City Road Expedition.

Lieut. J. W. HOPKINS,

First Oregon Cavalry, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General,

Hdqrs. District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

CANYON CITY ROAD EXPEDITION,

Camp Watson, Rock Creek, Oreg., July 18, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 9th instant, with Special Order, No. 94. I am in receipt of no communication from Lieutenant Olney, or of the acting assistant quartermaster at Fort Dalles, as to what transportation and rations he will be supplied with. This command arrived here on the 12th instant, having left six infantry at Alkali, twenty-five miles below. The supply train started back on the 14th with an escort of seven cavalrymen, who will accompany it as far as Muddy, where they will remain for the protection of that station. I did not deem it necessary that the train should have an escort below that point, as no Indians had been seen below there, but learn since of depredations committed at Antelope, twenty-five miles below. On the same day I sent ten men as escort to some families going to South Fork to settle, with orders to scout in that vicinity for two or three days. They will be back to-day. Lieutenant Wood has scouted for ten or twelve miles in the mountains south of this camp, and reports no sign of Indians. A few Indians have been seen about the stage station on the road the last week, but, strange as

it may appear, no travelers report having seen any. Since we have been at this camp the travel on the road has been immense; cattle droves, pack trains, and families from Jackson County, Eugene, and The Dalles have passed, and all report having seen no Indians on Crooked River or on the Eugene trail. I learn that the command of Captains Drake and Currey were twenty-five miles from Canyon City a week ago, and some of the command were at Canyon City. They had seen no Indians on the route. Their destination I did not learn. This camp is on Rock Creek, sixty miles from Canyon City and twenty from the South Fork. Grass, wood, and water are plenty, and shall make this the permanent camp for the season.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. CALDWELL,

Capt., First Oregon Cav., Comdg. Canyon City Road Expedition.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

CAMP WATSON, July 26, 1864.

SIR: I am in receipt of no communication from your headquarters since mine of the 18th instant. Since that time I have, with the available mounted force of my command, spent four days in scouting over the country for thirty miles below here on both sides of the road, and find no Indians, or any sign of there having been any for some time. Captain Currey, with 100 men, arrived here yesterday from Camp Maury. He struck the road ten miles below here; distance sixty-five miles; good mountain trail. From information derived from him and other sources, I am of opinion that Po-li-ni, with his band, left the road about the time of our coming here, and has gone to Harney Lake or that vicinity, where, in connection with other bands, I think he will infest the roads from Nevada and North California, or else return with increased force to this vicinity. The packers and teamsters travel on this road in large companies now and guard their stock well, and this circumstance and his fight at Bridge Creek has taught him that he cannot steal without fighting, which with his force he cannot afford to do. Lieutenant Olney has not yet arrived, and I have not heard from him. I have directed him to encamp at Bridge Creek, where he will remain and scour the country from there to Crooked River.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. CALDWELL,

Capt., First Oregon Cav., Comdg. Canyon City Road Expedition.

Lieut. J. W. HOPKINS,

Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. District of Oregon,

Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 8.

Report of Lieut. James A. Waymire, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations July 6-8.

FORT DALLES EXPEDITION INTO THE INDIAN COUNTRY,

Camp No. 38, July 8, 1864.

SIR: In obedience to Orders, No. 30, headquarters Fort Dalles Expedition into the Indian Country, and in accordance with instructions received as herein directed from Capt. George B. Currey, First Oregon

Cavalry, commanding the detachment of cavalry under my command, comprising thirty enlisted men of Company D, First Oregon Cavalry, marched from this place on the morning of the 6th instant. Passing out of the eastern end of Summit Valley, a plain situated near the source of Selvie's River or Cricket Creek, and about sixty-five miles north of Harney Lake, I passed over a succession of timbered hills, gradually ascending toward the east a distance of four or five miles, and then joining to several irregular chains of mountains, the most prominent of which lay to the north. Taking this prominent ridge I found it to be the dividing range between Canyon Creek to the north and the East Fork of Selvie's River to the south. The general course of this high divide is east-northeast and west-southwest, and it leads directly toward Malheur Butte, the highest point of the mountains, at the head of John Day's River. About three miles after striking the ridge our route intersected a large trail which comes out of the great defile of Canyon Creek, and runs almost due south in the direction of Steen's Mountain, east of Harney Lake. The guide, an old trapper, who is practically acquainted with the country, thinks that this trail was formerly used by the Indian tribes of the Umatilla and Walla Walla Rivers in coming to the mountains of this vicinity in search of game. It may, however, be a thoroughfare to the Harney Lake country. It has not been recently traveled. Following along the divide our route was quite practicable, though rough in many places from rocks and fallen timber. There are two steep precipices of perhaps 300 feet each, about sixteen miles from Camp No. 38. From the last precipice it is six miles to the source of the East Fork of Selvie's River in a cañon a few miles southeast of Malheur Butte. Here the detachment was encamped for the night after a march of about twenty-two miles. Camping facilities were sufficient.

On the evening of the 7th with some difficulty from the steepness of the ascent and rocky nature of the mountain, I moved up two miles to the top of the range. There is a fine spring here with some mountain grass surrounding it on the hill-side. The range here is quite rugged, its northern face forming a cove in the shape of a horseshoe of several miles in circumference. The walls of the cove are nearly perpendicular, are composed of basalt rock, are about 1,000 feet in height, support several very large beds of snow, and rest their base upon a large table-land. On this table-land, thousands of feet above John Day's River, the brooks from the walls of the cove form a lake about one and a quarter miles long and half a mile wide. The lake is bordered by rock and a large grove of pine surrounds it. A large stream issues from the lake and runs into John Day's River. Malheur Butte occupies the northwestern end of the cove three miles distant from its center. Leaving the animals at the spring in charge of one platoon, with the other I went to the summit of the butte. The ascent was steep and rocky. The butte is composed of trap rock. It commands a fine view of the country for more than 100 miles around. The Middle Fork of John Day's River has its source in the mountains immediately connected with the butte, to the east a few miles; Canyon Creek five miles to the southwest; Selvie's River or Cricket Creek (East Fork) three miles south-southwest. One fork of Malheur River heads directly east and runs east, and another tributary heads about five miles southeast; runs south perhaps fifteen miles, where it is joined by a stream coming from the west and turns east. All the intermediate country about these streams is mountainous and covered with fine timber, except two small valleys on Selvie's River, one on the tributary of Malheur,

which runs south, and the channel of John Day's River, which is marked by a high rolling prairie of several miles in width, bordered by timbered mountains. The mountains on North Fork of John Day's River to the north, on the head of Burnt and Powder Rivers to the northeast, the Payette Mountains to the distant east, Steen's Mountains east of Harney Lake to the south, and the Cascade Range far in the west were all plainly visible. Leaving the mountains, passed down a gradual slope to the south into a small valley on the tributary of Malheur. It is nearly round, about five miles in diameter, has several groves of pine in it, is surrounded by timbered mountains, and discharges its waters through a cañon to the south. There is plenty of game in the valley, but no Indian sign of this year. Encamped in the valley with plenty of grass, wood, and water. On the morning of the 8th I left the valley at its western side, passing into the timbered mountains in a western direction, for Camp No. 38. The mountains are quite rough for about seven miles to the west. Several large cañons running south, thence passing into the divide north of Selvie's River the descent is gradual and comparatively free from fallen timber (the worst obstacle to marching in that region). Traveling west about twenty miles, reached Camp No. 38 at 2 p. m., having discovered no fresh Indian sign during the day.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
JAMES A. WAYMIRE,

*Second Lieutenant, First Oregon Cavalry,
Commanding Detachment Company D, First Oregon Cavalry.*
Capt. JOHN M. DRAKE,
*First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition
into the Indian Country, Camp No. 38, Oreg.*

No. 9.

*Report of Lieut. John F. Noble, First Oregon Cavalry, of operations
August 7-16.*

CAMP GIBBS, OREG., August 17, 1864.

SIR: In obedience to instructions dated headquarters Expedition into the Indian Country, Camp Gibbs, Oreg., August 4, 1864, I left this camp at 7 a. m., on the 7th instant, with a detachment of twenty-one men of Companies B and G, First Oregon Cavalry, and four days' rations. Following a southerly course over the mountains, struck Juniper Creek in about eight miles. Then taking a course about north of west through the timbered ridges, crossing several small creeks, all dry at this season (general course being south and running into Juniper Creek), in about eight miles camped on a creek, but little water and poor grass. Said creek also runs into Juniper Creek. The following morning took a westerly course. In about eight miles struck a creek, running water. Here I halted the pack train and left one platoon with it. I proceeded with the other platoon down the creek southwest about four miles, and ascending the bluffs found said creek emptied into Juniper Creek about two miles beyond. On this creek a large number of Indians had been encamped some time last fall. From the number of old wigwams and signs I should suppose they numbered from fifty to seventy Indians. They had but little stock, apparently. On returning to the train I followed up the creek some four miles. This region is known as Sheep Mountain and hunting grounds of the Snake Indians. Then bearing

off to the northeast crossed a low divide in the mountains to the north side and went into camp in about four miles on one of the tributaries of Crooked River. Grass poor and water scarce. The following morning, taking an easterly course, in about four miles struck another creek running in a northerly direction into Crooked River. Following this creek down to its mouth, some eight miles distant, and then following up on the north side of Crooked River to this camp about twelve miles. No fresh signs of Indians were discovered, only on the first day out. An Indian on horseback had passed down one of the creeks a few days before on the south side of the mountain, traveling south. Most of the creeks on the south side of the mountains which were running in June last are now perfectly dry. There is great scarcity of water and grass upon the south side of the mountains at this season of the year. I am of the opinion that there are no Indians at present, nor have there been any about Sheep Mountain for a long time. The distance traveled about sixty-four miles.

Upon returning to Camp Gibbs I lay over to rest the animals, &c., until the morning of the 12th instant, when I left with twenty men of Companies B and G, First Oregon Cavalry, taking five days' rations with me. Crossed the mountains in a southeasterly course; struck the head of a large valley in about eight miles. Said valley encircles the east end of this range of mountains, running around into Crooked River Valley some fourteen miles east of this camp (Gibbs). I followed this valley down a short distance, leaving it, bearing off in an easterly course over a low mountain. In about eight miles brought us to a fine running creek which empties into the above mountain valley. This creek is about two miles long, the water good, and plenty of grass at this camp. The following morning struck a southeasterly course, passing over the valley, struck the wagon road (Major Steen's), and in about twelve miles came to Alkali Flat, or Spring Valley; crossed the main branch of Crooked River and took the Canyon City road and followed it about ten miles in a northeasterly course and encamped on a creek running into Crooked River. The water very poor and but little of it; the grass very poor. The next morning took a northerly course, leaving the Canyon City road at this point, it bearing off in an easterly direction. In about six miles struck a creek running into Crooked River through a deep and rough cañon. Followed up this creek about one mile and struck the Canyon City road again; but little water. Followed said road about two miles, then bore off to the west of north (here the road took a northeasterly course), and in about six miles struck a creek running into Beaver Creek. I followed said creek down some eight miles—no water in it at this time, but there is a fine, strong spring about six miles up it, southeast from Beaver Creek, and large valley surrounding it—to Beaver Creek, and camped. Water standing in holes and very poor; grass very fine at this camp. The following morning took a direction north of west and passed through two large valleys; fine grass, but no water at the points through which I passed. After traveling eight miles I took a westerly course and crossed over onto Crooked River in about twelve miles and encamped; plenty of water and grass good. I met Captain Small and his command on the southwest side of the battle-ground of May last about noon to-day. He was then moving in an easterly direction, having marched that morning from the north ford of Crooked River. The following morning, taking a westerly course down Crooked River, reached this

camp in about ten miles. I saw no fresh signs of Indians during my scout, and am of the opinion that there have not been any in that portion of the country very recently. The distance traversed on my second trip, about ninety-five miles.

Most respectfully submitted.

JOHN F. NOBLE,

Second Lieutenant, First Oregon Cavalry.

Capt. JOHN M. DRAKE,

First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Expedition into the Snake Country, Camp Gibbs, Oreg.

~~APRIL 21—MAY 12, 1864. Expedition from the Siletz River Block-House to Coos Bay, Oreg.~~

Report of Lieut. Louis Herzer, First Washington Territory Infantry.

BLOCK HOUSE, SILETZ RIVER, OREG., May 13, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with Post Order, No. 4, dated Fort Hoskins, Oreg., March 11, 1864, I proceeded on the 21st of last month with a detachment of ten men of Company D, Fourth Infantry California Volunteers, in pursuit of Indians who had left the Alsea Sub-Agency. On April 21 our march was by land from this post to the depot branch of the Yaquina Bay. There I procured a large flat-boat, embarked all my men and animals on it, and arrived at the mouth of the bay toward evening, where I disembarked and camped for the night with good grass and water. Distance twenty-eight miles and a half. April 22 our route lay for fifteen miles along the beach to the mouth of Alsea Bay, where we arrived at 11 a. m. On account of the state of the tide we had to wait till evening before we could swim our animals across, a distance of one-third of a mile at low water. We encamped for the night on the south side with good grass and water. Distance, fifteen and a third miles. April 23, marched nine miles along the beach to the Alsea Sub-Agency, where U. S. Indian Sub-Agent A. Harvey, and one of his employes joined me. Distance, nine miles. April 24, marched over very rough, broken, and miry ground, the road being almost impassable from its having rained all the previous night. Camped with good grass and water. Distance, fourteen miles. April 25, followed the beach for six miles, then ascended Cape Perpetua. We were here detained by fallen timber, through which we had to cut our trail. Camped on the south side of the cape, at the distance of one mile, amongst low sand hills; grass poor and scanty, water brackish. Distance, fifteen miles. April 26, marched six miles along the beach, when we reached the mouth of the Siuslaw River, 600 yards wide. Crossed the detachment in canoes, and swam the animals. Followed the beach until we arrived at Ten-Mile Creek, the southern boundary of the Oregon Indian Coast Reservation. Camped five miles south amongst sand hills; grass poor and scarce, water very bad, but it is the only camping ground in this vicinity. Distance, twenty-one miles. April 27, sent one man to accompany Mr. Harvey's employe ahead of the detachment to Coos Bay for the purpose

of procuring boats and ascertaining the location of the Indian camps. The detachment marched six miles along the beach, and reached Umpqua River, near the old fort. Crossed over in boats and swam the animals over, the river being one mile and a quarter wide. Encamped at Winchester Bay. This country being all settled, had to put the animals over to pasturage. Distance, eight miles and a quarter.

April 28, followed the beach for twenty miles and arrived late in the evening at Coos Bay. Encamped in the brush on the north side and immediately sent a detachment of six men in a boat across the bay to an Indian camp, where twelve Indians were captured; distance, twenty miles. April 29, formed camp for a few days, and there being no grass land vacant, had to put the animals to pasturage. From this date to May 4 sent out parties by day and by night all through the surrounding country to every Indian camp I could obtain information of. We captured in all thirty-one Indians, some of whom have never lived on the reservation and some others who have been absent from it two years and over. We could have taken a great many more had the white settlers not interfered, but they sided with the Indians, giving them information of our movements, and assisting to evade our pursuit and hide in the hills, where it is impossible to follow them with such a small force as I had at my disposal. A party of seventeen Indians who had left the reservation last summer, and who had been encamped near Empire City, on learning of our arrival returned immediately to the reservation, preferring coming back of their own accord to being brought back under escort. May 4, started back with the Indians captured by the same road we had come, and made the same marches, there being no other camping-grounds on the trail but those above mentioned. Were much detained by Indians giving out on the road. Arrived at the Alsea Sub-Agency May 10, and turned all Indians taken over to Sub-Agent Harvey. I arrived with my detachment back to this post yesterday evening, having been absent twenty-one days and traveled a distance of 262 miles. I have to bring to your notice the good conduct and zeal displayed by every man of the detachment under my command. They were always ready and willing to turn out for scouting parties at all times of the day or night with great cheerfulness. I would especially bring to your notice Corporal Bensell and Private Plunkett, of Company D, Fourth Infantry California Volunteers, who were constantly and always at work and assisted materially in the success of the expedition. I would respectfully call your attention to the fact that the white settlers at Umpqua and Coos Bay always took the part of the Indians, assisting them to hide or escape to the hills, where pursuit was impossible. I would respectfully suggest that the only plan of preventing the Indians from returning and remaining in that part of the State would be to make it a penal offense for any white to harbor or aid a runaway Indian, and to authorize the military to arrest without civil process any parties committing such an offense.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LOUIS HERZER,

Second Lieutenant, First Washington Territory Infantry, Comdg.

Lieut. J. W. HOPKINS,

First Oregon Cavalry, Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.,

Hdqrs. District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

Headquarters Canyon City Road Expedition,
Cottonwood, Oregon, April 21, 1865

Sir: I have the honor to report to the Colonel commanding the District of Oregon that on the morning of the 18th instant I sent a detachment of 10 men down the river after Lieutenant Hand's detachment, with instructions for him to proceed at once to this place. Leaving 19 men in charge of the horses, I proceeded with the acting assistant surgeon, D. Walker, and the wounded men to camp, having previously sent to the post for a team. After having the wounded comfortably cared for, the acting assistant surgeon and myself started from camp on the 20th at 2 p.m. for this place, intending if Lieutenant Hand had returned to proceed up the South Fork to where we had the engagement of the 16th instant. When within about 3 miles and a half of this place, it being near sundown, I saw an Indian on horseback to the right of the road riding in this direction. I told the surgeon that our only chance of escape was to put our horses under full speed and run past, —————→

which we attempted, but after proceeding a short distance we suddenly came within forty yards of twelve or fourteen who were within twenty yards of the road holding their horses, who had not discovered us. Thinking it too hazardous an undertaking, we retreated about fifty yards, when they raised the war whoop, and three or four came after us at full speed, and we only escaped by a precipitous flight, they following us some three miles. We returned to camp, and at 1 p. m. with an escort of three we started for Cottonwood again. When a little beyond where we saw the Indians the previous evening we found three citizens who had been killed, two of them scalped and horribly mutilated. The names of the unfortunate men, as far as I can learn, are a man by the name of John W. Potter, and an old man who had been staying with him at the Mountain House, name at present unknown. The other, name unknown.

Arriving at the station at sunrise, I sent out a team, had the murdered men brought in, and have just buried them. I immediately sent a detachment in pursuit, fearing the Indians had come down the South Fork, and were the same encountered by us on the 16th instant. The detachment remained out all day, having gone as far south as the foot of the timbered ridge, which is still covered with snow, and found that the Indians had come from the North and not from the South Fork. As far as could be ascertained the Indians had gone down the road in a northwest direction. I suppose them to be the same band the citizens found down the river a short time since, and that they number fifteen or twenty warriors. The detachment sent for Lieutenant Hand has just returned and found nothing of him. They report traveling down the main John Day's River, through a very rough mountainous country a distance of sixty-five miles, and returning by way of Alkali, having traveled 170 miles in four days. They report finding fresh Indian sign along the route, but saw none. In the morning I sent a detachment of ten men to Rock Creek to escort the Canyon City stage to this place, and citizens who are waiting there. From what I now know respecting the Indians, I fear the forces under my command will prove insufficient to afford the necessary protection to travelers and settlers, as they are known to be scattered along the road for sixty miles, and while after one party another follows in my rear. I respectfully suggest that the forces may be increased on this road, at least for the present. I could easily manage them with the number of troops I have if they would remain together, but they scatter in all directions, rendering it impossible to trail them with any degree of certainty. Both men and horses are much fatigued, having been almost constantly in the saddle for the past eight days. I will write again if Lieutenant Hand should arrive before I can send this off, as the stage will not go down until the 24th.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. C. SMALL,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HEADQUARTERS CANYON CITY ROAD EXPEDITION,

Camp Watson, Oreg., November 20, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to inform the colonel commanding the department that on the morning of the 13th instant I ordered a detachment of twenty-two enlisted men of Company G, First Oregon Cavalry,

under command of First Sergt. George Garber, of same company and regiment, on scout after Snake Indians, who had recently been committing depredations in the vicinity of Cottonwood, on the Canyon City road. On the 15th instant they found fresh sign of Indians on the head of Cottonwood Creek, at the foot of timbered ridge, and sent the pack train back after more rations. They followed upon their trail, and about 11 a. m., the 17th instant, came upon a ranch of about twenty-five or thirty Indians camped upon the west side of the South Fork of John Day's River, near the upper crossing on the road leading from Yreka, Cal., to Canyon City, Oreg. Sergeant Garber being in advance of the train with eight men, attacked them and fell mortally wounded on the first fire. Corpl. William Starkey, who was behind in charge of the train, then went forward with the remainder of the detachment and joined in the fight, which resulted in the killing of four or five Indians and wounding eight or nine, capturing three horses, two guns, a large amount of ammunition, blankets, skins, trinkets, and burned their camp containing 5,000 or 6,000 pounds of dried meats, &c., completely destroying everything they had. Late in the evening of same day an express reached camp for the surgeon. I started immediately with a detachment of eight cavalymen for the scene of action with a view of following them. After traveling all night through a fearful storm I reached Cottonwood and sent a party to meet them, who arrived at 4 p. m. with the wounded sergeant. Finding the jaded condition of my animals and the awful state of the weather would not permit of my going out again, I returned to camp, arriving at 12 p. m. The next morning Sergeant Garber died of his wounds; an honest, upright, brave, and good soldier. I have ordered his remains sent to The Dalles for interment. They will arrive there about the 29th or 30th instant with instructions to the acting assistant quartermaster of that post to forward to Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., if possible.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. C. SMALL,

Captain, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 2.

Reports of Lieut. William M. Hand, First Oregon Cavalry.

CANYON CITY ROAD EXPEDITION,

Camp Watson, Oreg., January 28, 1865.

SIR: Pursuant to Orders, No. 4, I left this camp on the morning of the 18th instant with eight men of Company G, First Oregon Cavalry, mounted on mules, and proceeded up John Day's River, a distance of sixty miles. Since the six Indians were seen near the Cottonwood House on the 10th instant, thirteen head of horses that had been running all winter on John Day's River, six or eight miles above the Cottonwood House, have disappeared, and are supposed to have been stolen by these same Indians. The settlers along the road apprehend considerable trouble this spring. Owing to the severity of the present winter they think the Indians will be compelled to commence depredations early. I should have returned by some other route, but it was

Cottonwood House, March 17, 1865 [399]

Sir: I have the honor to report that on the 7th instant a party of 24 citizens left here in search of a band of Indians who have been engaged in stealing stock from this neighborhood for some time past. They continued down to John Day's River, driving the Indians before them. On the 12th they induced several of the Indians to come into their camp, and through them on the 14th 19 warriors, 5 squaws, and 4 children came into their camp. The citizens intended to bring in the whole band, the chief agreeing to the arrangement, and apparently perfectly satisfied, but instead of doing as he promised, at the first opportunity he gave a signal when they all broke and ran. The citizens then commenced firing on them, killing 12 and wounding nearly all the rest. Two squaws were accidentally killed besides. The citizens captured 23 horses and mules, 3 guns and about 50 pounds of ammunition. None of the whites were injured. I believe it would be well to leave this detachment here for the present, for should the Indians be able to gather a sufficient force to attack the road, this would very likely be the first point.

Very respectfully,

your obedient servant,

Wm. M. Hand, First Lieutenant,
First Oregon Cavalry.

Capt. H.C. Small
Commanding Canyon City Road Expedition.

~~I trust the results will be satisfactory to the general commanding the district.~~

~~I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,~~

~~CLARENCE E. BENNETT,~~

~~Lieut. Col. First Cavalry California Volunteers, Commanding.~~

~~Capt. JOHN GREEN,~~

~~Asst. Adjt. Gen., U. S. Vols., Hdqrs. District of Arizona.~~

JULY 2-13, 1865.—Expedition from Camp Lyon, Idaho Ter., to the Malheur River, Oreg., with skirmish (9th).

REPORTS.

No. 1.—Lieut. Col. John M. Drake, First Oregon Infantry, commanding Sub-District of Bois .

No. 2.—Lieut. Charles Hobart, First Oregon Cavalry.

No. 1.

Report of Lieut. Col. John M. Drake, First Oregon Infantry, commanding Sub-District of Bois .

HEADQUARTERS SUB-DISTRICT OF BOIS ,
Fort Bois , Idaho Ter., July 18, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith, for the information of the colonel commanding the district, a copy of Lieutenant Hobart's report of an action with the Snake Indians near the headwaters of the Malheur River on the morning of the 9th instant. The Indians received a pretty severe punishment, and will not be apt to attack that command again. The wounded man, Private Phillips, of Company B, First Oregon Cavalry, has been brought to this post and is doing well. From the locality of this affair I judge the band of Indians to be the same that have been depredating on the Bois  road, along Burnt River, and in the vicinity of Auburn. From inquiry made along Burnt River while en route to this post, I learned that the rumors current along the Columbia River a few days ago, to the effect that an extensive Indian raid had been made on Auburn and the adjacent settlements, was without any other foundation than the capture of a pack train near Shaw ranch on the night of the 7th instant. I believe the rumor to have been circulated designedly for some sinister purpose. A portion of Lieutenant Hobart's command, twenty-five men, under command of Lieutenant Gates, were dispatched by Lieutenant Hobart July 1 to Surprise Valley, or to such point on the California road where a detachment of troops from Fort Bidwell could be met, the object being to patrol the road in conjunction with the troops stationed at Fort Bidwell, as directed in General Orders, No. 36, current series, department headquarters. The number of troops at Camp Lyon is insufficient for the duties prescribed—the protection of the mining settlement and patrolling two California roads. The road to Paradise Valley will have to be left to the care of the troops stationed there, unless the garrison at Camp Lyon is increased.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. M. DRAKE,

Lieutenant-Colonel First Oregon Infantry, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

No. 2.

*Report of Lieut. Charles Hobart, First Oregon Cavalry.*HEADQUARTERS,
Camp Lyon, Idaho Ter., July 13, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the expedition consisting of forty-four enlisted men of Companies A, B, and D, First Oregon Cavalry, under my command, left this post on the morning of July 2, 1865. About 11 a. m. we came upon the trail of the stock stolen from Jordan and Reynolds Creeks and followed it to the Malheur River, arriving there on the 7th. The trail was very hard to follow and we experienced great difficulty in following it. It went in a very circuitous direction and every method had been used by the Indians to blind it. On the day of arriving at the Malheur the scouts in advance incautiously exposed themselves and were seen by a party of three Indians who were gathering berries. They fled to the brush, leaving their horses. On the arrival of the command every effort was made to find them, so that they would be unable to transmit intelligence of our presence to the main body of the Indians, but they concealed themselves so effectually that it was impossible to do so. The train was camped and the command, with the exception of the camp guard, was pushed rapidly forward on the Indian trail, hoping to reach the camp of the Indians and surprise them. On our way up the river three mounted Indians were seen and chased by the advance and their horses captured, the Indians escaping to the brush. We kept on the trail till late in the afternoon, riding most of the time at a trot or a gallop, passing several recent camps, until the trail became blind, the stock appearing to have been scattered in all directions. The command was then divided into several parties and the country within a circuit of several miles thoroughly scouted, but without attaining our object. We returned to camp after dark. The next day small parties went out, but could find no traces of the Indian camp. Our camp was on a little flat situated where a small creek joins the Malheur, bounded by the Malheur on the front and left, the creek on the right, and a high precipitous mountain in the rear. On the opposite side the mountains rose in broken ridges directly from the river. This was the only camp in several miles, there being no water in the mountains and the bunch grass being high up on the divides.

About an hour and a half before daylight the picket guard reported Indians near camp. The stock was driven in, the men called to arms, the horses ordered saddled, and the howitzer got into position. While this was being done the Indians, finding themselves detected, opened a heavy fire on the camp from all sides, but heaviest from a bench on the mountain in rear of the camp. A charge of canister was immediately thrown among them and they fell back. It was then reported that ten horses and a number of mules had broken from the men and ran in the direction of the mountain in the rear. A party under Sergeant Wallace and Corporal Walker, of Company B, were instantly sent to charge the hill and recover the stock, the Indians in the rear having fell back, shouting as they did so to the party opposite us. In front they commenced a rapid fire, by which Private Jones of Company D, First Oregon Cavalry, was wounded in the arm, and prepared to make an attack on the camp, but a few discharges of spherical case and canister caused them to retreat over the mountain. The stock having by this time returned to camp, re-enforcements were pushed forward to the party of Sergeant Wallace, which was still in pursuit of the Indians.

The Indians were pursued five or six miles, a running fight being kept up all the time till they managed to escape down a steep, rocky cañon, leaving in our hands the body of one Indian whom they were unable to take off, his arms and ammunition, and nine horses. Three other dead Indians were carried off by them, together with their wounded; how many in number I could not say, the country being so cut up with cañons breaking off from the main ridge that an Indian could elude pursuit by going into them. The horses captured were covered with blood, and I think quite a number of Indians must have been wounded, as the fire of our men was quick and well directed. During the pursuit Corporal Walker and Private Phillips, of Company B, separated from the main body in chase and, the Indians coming out the cañon behind, turned and fought their way back through the Indians. Private Phillips was seriously wounded. Corporal Walker turned back and killed an Indian that was just going to knock Phillips off his horse. The Indians did not pursue them farther. By this time others had come up and continued the pursuit till the Indians separated and escaped into the cañons. The number of Indians cannot be correctly estimated. The mounted Indians numbered about seventy. The Indians on foot kept on the high points and in the heads of the rocky cañons and must have been in large numbers. I think white men must have been among them, for they told us in good English to "come on, you sons of bitches, we can whip you anywhere." They had considerable soldiers' clothing among them and appear to have plenty of arms and ammunition. I am of the opinion that some of the Boisé Indians were with them, as the gun captured is one of those that were stored in the quartermaster's storehouse at Fort Boisé. The place where we had the engagement is about twenty-five miles in a southeast line from Pilot Rock, a high mountain forty miles south of Canyon City, near which the roads from Canyon City to Boisé and California separate. I think that there is a large body of Indians in that section of country and that they have made that part their base of operations. Returning from the Malheur River, we arrived at this post to-day. In conclusion, I would speak in the highest terms of the bravery and judgment shown by Sergeant Wallace and Corporal Walker, which aided greatly in the successful issue of the day. Our loss is 2 horses and 1 mule. The horses got away during the engagement and we were unable to find them afterward. The mule was severely wounded and unable to travel and was shot by my order.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES HOBART,

Second Lieut., Oregon Cavalry, Comdg. Camp Lyon, Idaho Ter.

Lieut. Col. J. M. DRAKE,

First Oregon Infantry, Commanding Sub-District of Boisé.~~JULY 10-21, 1865.—Expedition from Fort Bowie to Maricopa Wells,
Ariz. Ter.~~~~*Report of Lieut. Col. Clarence E. Bennett, First California Cavalry.*~~~~MARICOPA WELLS, ARIZ. TER., July 21, 1865.~~~~CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that in compliance with the orders of General J. S. Mason, commanding District of Arizona, I left Fort Bowie, Ariz. Ter., to examine, measure, and report upon the wagon~~

route via Croton Spring, Fort Breckinridge to Maricopa Wells. I left Fort Bowie, Apache Pass, Ariz. Ter., at 4 a. m. on the 10th of July, 1865. Followed the old overland road to Ewell's Station. Road is over rolling hills nearly the whole distance. Camped near the station. Distance 13 miles 887 feet. Sent the animals in the direction of Dos Cabezas for water, three miles distant, and but little of it. At 6 p. m. resumed the march nearly west, across an alkali plain. At 12 o'clock found miry ground and had to await daylight before going to Croton Spring. At daylight on 11th moved up to Sulphur Spring, or Croton, as it is better known. Distance from Ewell's Station 11 miles 3,540 feet. At 3 p. m. left Croton Spring. Went nearly south three-quarters of a mile, then west about two miles and a half. Roads fork. Took right-hand fork. At 7 p. m. had to stop and wedge on wagon tire. Distance from Croton Spring 10 miles 4,039 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Resumed the march at 9.45 p. m. Tire broke. Distance 4 miles 13 $\frac{3}{10}$ feet. Immediately sent an express back to Fort Bowie for another wagon, two days' forage, and rations. Camped in a little arroyo. Bad place for Indians. Road good up to this point. July 12, lay over awaiting wagon. Rained hard, furnishing water in rocks for men and animals. Fresh tracks of Indians found of twelve or thirteen bucks on one trail. July 13, laid over until 3 p. m. Wagon arrived with an escort of Company L, First California Cavalry Volunteers. The escort started back, having brought an extra wheel, and I immediately moved on toward the San Pedro. Every possible precaution was taken to guard against being surprised by Indians. The road runs over rolling hills and then descends to the San Pedro, a steady descent of between four and five miles—a hard pull for teams laden going east. Reached the San Pedro Valley at evening. Lost all traces of the road. Worked my way about one mile and a half down the river and camped for the night. Distance from broken-wagon-wheel camp 9 miles 5,188 feet. Quails in great numbers near this camp. July 14, marched at 6 a. m. Noon at 12 m. Second camp 10 miles 859 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. At 1.30 p. m. moved on. Worked on. Sun terribly hot. Filled up gullies and arroyos and cut through brush. Made 4 miles 3,160 feet. Then had to cut eighty yards to the river through driftwood and brush. Third camp, and a bad one, surrounded by brush. July 15, marched at 5 a. m. Had to cut four miles through thick brush. Day very hot. Camped at 12. Mules nearly tired out. Fourth camp 8 miles 5,209 feet. At 1 p. m. moved on; road had to be worked in places. Fifth camp on San Pedro, 9 miles 105 feet. Found a trail of nearly 100 Indians. Lojinio says it is a war party, and they have killed some one, and an open question whether they will attack us. Trail going in the direction of Arivaypa Cañon. Left camp on 16th at 6 a. m. Road generally good. Worked at times. Fine bottom land along the San Pedro. Rained hard. Kept on. Arrived at Fort Breckinridge at 3 p. m. Distance 24 miles 4,163 feet. Road good. Saw plenty of Indian tracks. Had rather seen their bones. The valley of the San Pedro, like the Santa Cruz, opens out in a series of fine valleys; rich farming land; some of the richest land I ever saw. One of the cavalry horses snagged.

July 17, Monday, crossed the San Pedro at this post at 6 a. m. Work commenced. Ran up a cañon southwest. Very heavy sand. Narrow cañon; sides rocky and nearly perpendicular. Two miles and a half came to a large walnut tree on the right side of the cañon. Here leave this cañon, turn to the right and follow up a cañon west. Deep sand and the heat in these cañons can be properly appreciated only by traversing them in midsummer. Distance to top of divide, 10

JULY 17, 1865.—Skirmish on the Owyhee River, Idaho Ter.

Report of Lieut. Charles Hobart, First Oregon Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS SUB-DISTRICT OF BOISÉ,
Fort Boisé, August 11, 1865.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith a copy of a report by Lieutenant Hobart of an affair with Indians on the Owyhee that occurred on the 17th of July. This report is dated July 18. It was not received until the 8th instant, having been delayed by being sent through some channel at Ruby City other than the one usually adopted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. M. DRAKE,
Lieutenant-Colonel First Oregon Infantry, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
Camp Lyon, Idaho Ter., July 18, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to report that Sergeant Wallace with his command returned to-day. They followed on the trail of the stock stolen from Jordan Creek, and yesterday found the Indians in a cañon of the Owyhee, about forty five miles south of this camp. The sides of the cañon were about 800 feet high, and was only passable for stock by a narrow trail by which the Indians had driven the stolen stock down. The horses of the command were left under guard on the table-land, and the remainder of the command divided into two parties, one entering the cañon below and the other above the Indians. There were twelve or fifteen warriors in camp. The party led by Sergeant Phillips was enabled to get to their station before the party led by Sergeant Wallace (on account of having the longest and roughest road to follow) could get to theirs. The intention was for Sergeant Phillips not to commence firing until he heard the guns of the other party, but being discovered by two Indians who were washing in the river, he was obliged to commence the attack. The other party soon came up, and the results were 4 Indians left dead on the field, some others who managed to get across the river, but were seen to be severely wounded, 1 ox (the only one left alive of the band stolen), 2 horses, a number of bows and arrows, ammunition, several hundred pounds of dried meat, a large amount of dried berries, trinkets, &c., robes, furs, blankets, and all the stuff in their camp, 2 revolvers, parts of a Henry rifle, and empty shells for it, so that there is no doubt that this was the party who killed McCummins and McGregor last winter. I think that but very few of the party—not more than two or three—got away unhurt. The camp and everything it contained was burned, and the command returned to Jordan Creek last night, and arrived at Camp Lyon about 2 p. m. to-day.

Great credit is due Sergeant Wallace for the energy and bravery shown by him in surprising and destroying this band of thieves. The sergeant speaks in the highest terms of the conduct of the men.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES HOBART,
First Lieutenant, First Oregon Cavalry, Commanding Post.

Lieut. Col. J. M. DRAKE,
First Oregon Infantry, Commanding Sub-District of Boisé.

miles and 80 feet. Road gradually descends over gravelly ground. About three miles from top of ridge water to the left of road about one mile distant. Large boulders. At the water is one large cottonwood tree. Dug in the sand about 100 feet below this tree and got water. Distance from Breckinridge, 13 miles 3,005 feet. Good grama grass. Rolling hills around. Few Indian tracks. July 18, Tuesday, left lone cottonwood 5 a. m. Entered a cañon and traveled down it. Heavy sand for the last thirteen miles. At its mouth came out into a small flat and about as uninviting a section of country as can be found. Here turn to the right and go down a cañon toward the Gila for water. Distance to the middle of this flat, 23 miles 3,611 feet. Started down to water on the old wagon road. Broke the odometer. About three miles and a half came to the water, after going down a cañon all the way of the very heaviest sand, and to make it worse it was terribly hot. Found the water stagnant, green, strong of alkali, and unfit for man or beast. Cleaned out the water holes and waited from 1 to 5 p. m. for water to drizzle in. Got three-fourths of a bucket of water for each of the mules, none for the horses, and started up this cañon to the turning-off point. Continued in a westerly direction. Road fine, gravelly. Halted at 3 a. m. until daylight, then moved to the Gila. Estimated distance twenty-five miles. Camped at White's ranch at 7 a. m. 19th. Fed the animals cornstalks. Watered them three times in six hours. At 5 p. m. left camp. Road good down the Gila. Reached Sacaton Station at 11.30 p. m. Found Captain Ledyard encamped there. Rested until 1 a. m. Moved forward to the Pimas. Estimated distance from White's ranch, thirty miles. Laid over July 20, Thursday, at White's Mill. Drew grain for horses and mules for 20th and 21st and hay for one day. July 21, Friday, started the command at 6 a. m. for Maricopa. Arrived at 10 a. m. and encamped. Distance twelve miles. Distance from Fort Bowie to Maricopa Wells via Fort Breckinridge and Croton Spring, 211 miles 2,220 feet. Distance from Croton Spring to Maricopa Wells via Breckinridge, 186 miles 3,173 feet. Distance from Breckinridge to Maricopa Wells, 104 miles 1,338 feet. The alkali plain east of Croton Spring I think will be found impassable in wet weather, as well as portions of the San Pedro Valley above Breckinridge. I had twelve cavalry, and considering the Indian trails I passed, the numerous Indian tracks, indicating the close proximity of large numbers of Indians, in getting through safe I consider I did very well. The road should be cut out and a good one made up the San Pedro Valley as soon as circumstances will permit. My men were on guard every night. Worked hard during the day, and this cheerfully. Every precaution was taken against Indians. This forced me to camp early enough to get through cooking to have the fires all out before dark. Carbines, pistols, and ammunition were put every night in readiness for a fight before the morning. No fires were lighted until it was fairly day and it had been determined no Indians were in ambush. The same complaint I have to make on this trip in reference to the cartridges. They will break up in the boxes when carried on horseback. New saddles are needed. One cavalry horse died the night of the 16th at Fort Breckinridge. The road via Tucson I consider preferable for freighting to Forts Bowie and Goodwin.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
CLARENCE E. BENNETT,

Lieut. Col. First Cavalry California Volunteers, Commanding.
Capt. JOHN GREEN, U. S. Volunteers,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Headquarters District of Arizona.

SEPTEMBER 23, 1865.—Skirmish in the Harney Lake Valley, Oreg.

Reports of Capt. Loren L. Williams, First Oregon Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS SELVIE'S RIVER EXPEDITION,
Camp Wright, Oreg., September 24, 1865.

Col. GEORGE B. CURREY,
First Regiment Oregon Infantry,
Comdg. Dept. of the Columbia, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.:

SIR: Inclosed find official report of engagement of yesterday; also list of casualties in the engagement. The scouts consisted of ten men of Company H, and two men of Company F, First Regiment Oregon Infantry.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. L. WILLIAMS,
Captain, First Oregon Infy., Comdg. Selvie's River Expedition.

HEADQUARTERS SELVIE'S RIVER EXPEDITION,
Camp Wright, Oreg., September 24, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of an engagement between twelve men under my command and 75 or 100 Indians of Harney Lake Valley, which action commenced at 12 m. on September 23, and ended at 7 p. m., same day.

On September 23, 1865, I set out with twelve men from camp on Selvie's River to scout a few miles down the valley to locate a permanent camp, and search for a place to cut hay. Proceeded down the valley seven miles, when we discovered the fresh trail of two Indians on foot going in the direction of Harney Lake. Following the trail a short distance, the Indians were discovered about one mile distant entering an extensive sage plain. We immediately gave chase, not expecting to overtake them, but soon discovered one of them to be a boy of about nine or ten years old, which impeded their progress, so that we soon found ourselves gaining upon them. After a pursuit of about seven miles, and when within long range of our guns, they were met by two mounted Indians from the opposite side of the sage plain, and were taken up and made good their escape. We had been marching at double quick over the sage plain for seven miles, and consequently the men were very tired. I therefore ordered a rest, placing two sentinels in a conspicuous place. We rested for an hour, and that hour's delay came near proving fatal to the scouting party. We were now sixteen miles from our camp. A solitary Indian mounted on a fine iron-gray horse now appeared in sight, and riding about at full speed circling around us, then rode off to a distance of half a mile and fired his gun, and sounded the war whoop. Directly we discovered thirteen mounted Indians approaching, and as that was just our number, we had no fears for our own safety. As they came up they encircled us on every side, and firing was at once opened by them and promptly returned. We now turned toward camp and steered straight for a high mountain point which lay direct between us and our camp, which would make the distance much nearer than to go round. The Indians kept up their firing and howling, and were very soon re-enforced by twenty or thirty horsemen and twenty-five or thirty footmen, who joined in the conflict. Their forces were placed on every side of us, horse and foot mixed up promiscuously, and now firing became very brisk from front, flank, and rear, but the Indians were kept at a distance of from 250 to 500 yards by our long-range guns. We were still moving direct for the

mountain, believing that we would be perfectly safe if we could gain the mountain; at least, if it gave us no other advantage, it would be the most direct route to our camp, where we could obtain relief. The firing was brisk on both sides. The bullets were whizzing among us. We were not sufficient in numbers to protect all sides at one time. When within half a mile of the mountain some twenty or twenty-five horsemen fell in ahead of us and ascended the mountain at the very place for which we were striving, and we had the mortification of seeing them take position in the rocks to cut us down if we advanced. At this time I could see but one alternative, and that was to turn direct to the right and travel parallel to the mountain, and make for Selvie's River, some five miles off. The men were tired, nearly exhausted, their lips parched with thirst, and the whole distance to the river was one level sandy sage plain. As we turned, nearly all the footmen and two-thirds the horsemen pursued along the foot of the mountain to our left. I now placed Corporal Johnson to guard the left flank and Private McPherson to guard the rear, the places from which the most danger came, and the men were then ordered in single file, fifteen paces apart and parallel to the mountain. In this manner we marched to Selvie's River with a constant shower of bullets falling among us or whistling over our heads. The sage-brush in many places, being of heavy growth, gave the Indians favorable opportunities, and many shots were fired at us from a distance of from 75 to 100 yards, the Indians generally dodging down and avoiding our shots. On approaching the river, Private Alexander Griffin, of Company H, First Oregon Infantry, was severely wounded in the left hip, but not disabled. As we reached the willows on the river the Indians struck the river above and below us. My men were so tired they could scarcely travel, and nearly choked with thirst. My mouth was so parched that I could scarcely give command. I at once ordered three men through the stream without a moment's pause to protect our front. Three others were faced about to guard the rear, while the remainder took a hasty drink of water and relieved them. Our delay at the stream was not over one and one-half minutes, and at the command "fall in on the east side," every man was instantly at his post, and we marched at double-quick for about 300 yards from the willows along stream to an open level plain. A few horsemen were in front but the bulk of the Indians had halted along the stream. We now turned up the valley northward in the direction of our camp, firing still kept up briskly by the Indians from the river on our left. Private Smith, of Company F, First Oregon Infantry, was at this time slightly wounded in the left foot. It was now about sundown, and our camp still four miles off—so far that we could not hope for them (the men in camp) to hear our guns. After sundown a mounted Indian with a blazing torch struck out from the river and fired the grass on a line for two miles in length, and crossing at right angles through the prairie before us, and betwixt us and our camp. We still pushed on (heavy firing all the time kept up on both sides), passing through the fire line, and aimed to strike the river three miles or two and a half below camp. The ground was level; no very high grass, and but little sage-brush. We were soon expecting a re-enforcement from camp. We thought we were safe unless some random shot from the willows should strike us, and there was much danger, for whole volleys were occasionally fired at one time, and would strike in the grass or whistle past us. At this time I was stunned by a volley of five or six rifles from a dry gully four or five feet deep directly ahead of us. I looked around expecting to see one-half of my men fall dead, but none were injured. The men were at once ordered into a sink at our left of sufficient depth to hide them.

From this position we had three or four good shots, not over sixty yards distant, at those who had fired the last volley. This was the last firing on either side. I rested the men a half-hour, and it now being dark (except light from fire which now extended up and down the river for some distance), so that it was impossible for us to move in the direction of camp without placing us directly between the Indians (in the willows along the river), and the blazing fires on the prairies. I could see no other avenue of escape than to double up on our track, which was accordingly done, and we double-quickened it out of our position and soon placed the fires betwixt us and the mass of Indians along the stream. We traveled four or five miles in a course directly opposite from camp and made a large circle to the northward and gained our camp at 2 o'clock on the morning of the 24th, having traveled forty-five miles without food or rest, seven hours of which being under a heavy fire from the Indians, who outnumbered us at least six to one. From the place where the fight began to its termination was about fifteen miles, three-fourths of which was a sandy sage plain. The attack upon us was made at about 12 m., and was kept up without any cessation until about 7 p. m., during which time it is certain that fifteen Indians were killed and several horses crippled. Our two wounded men were safely brought in. The men all acquitted themselves creditably. Not an order or command was given but what was instantly obeyed. Corporal Johnson and Private McPherson are entitled to great credit for their valuable services, without which the whole detachment might have been cut off. Our long-range guns and superior marksmen gave us advantages that rendered their superior numbers far less formidable than if we had been armed with common rifles.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. L. WILLIAMS,

Captain, First Oregon Infantry, Comdg. Selvie's River Expedition.

Col. GEORGE B. CURREY,

First Regiment Oregon Infantry,

Comdg. Dept. of the Columbia, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

CAMP WRIGHT,

On Selvie's River, Oreg., September 26, 1865.

SIR: On September 18, I arrived at Selvie's River with twenty-four men of my command, and on 23d, while scouting with twelve men, I scared up a hornet's nest of 75 or 100 Indians, who surrounded us, and for seven long and weary hours we fought in the center of a living circle, and finally dodged the Indians after dark and reached camp at 2 o'clock next morning, having traveled forty-five miles without food or rest, fifteen miles of which was under as heavy a fire from Indians as men ever withstood and came out of alive. I had one man severely wounded in the hip and one slightly wounded in the foot. It is certain that fifteen Indians were killed and several horses crippled. I will give you the official report in detail soon. I have no blanks for post returns. Orders, No. 7, as far as I am concerned, I think will be carried out, the opposition of a large band of Indians to the contrary notwithstanding.

In great haste, your obedient servant,

L. L. WILLIAMS.

Col. G. B. CURREY,

Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

P. S.—I can get good hay and have named my camp after General Wright.

L. L. W.

[Inclosure.]

Return of the casualties of the Selvie's River Expedition at an engagement with the Indians in Harney Lake Valley, Oreg., on the 23d day of September, 1865.

Names.	Company.	Rank.	Killed.	Wounded.		
				Mortally.	Severely.	Slightly.
Griffin, Alex. <i>a</i>	H, First Oregon Infantry.....	Private.....	.....	.....	1	.....
Smith, Thos. F. <i>b</i>	F, First Oregon Infantry.....	Private.....	.....	.....	.....	1
Total.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1

a Ball lodged in left hip; small bullet.*b* Ball passed through shoe, grazing left foot.

I certify that the above is a correct return of the casualties of the detachment of Companies H and F, of the First Oregon Infantry Regiment, at an engagement with the Indians in Harney Lake Valley, Oreg., on the 23d September, 1865.

L. L. WILLIAMS,

Captain, First Oregon Infantry, Comdg. Selvie's River Expedition.

CORRESPONDENCE, ORDERS, AND RETURNS RELATING TO OPERATIONS ON THE PACIFIC COAST, JANUARY 1, 1861, TO JUNE 30, 1862.*

UNION AND CONFEDERATE.

Abstract from returns of the Departments of California and Oregon, commanded respectively by Lieut. Col. Benjamin L. Beall and Col. George Wright, for the month of December, 1860.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
	Officers.	Men.		
Department of California.....	72	1,050	1,537	1,711
Department of Oregon.....	71	1,195	1,742	1,937
Total.....	143	2,245	3,279	3,648

Organization of troops in the Department of California, commanded by Lieut. Col. Benjamin L. Beall, First U. S. Dragoons, December 31, 1860.

FORT CROOK, CAL.	FORT TER-WAW, CAL.
Capt. JOHN ADAMS.	Lieut. GEORGE CROOK.
1st U. S. Dragoons, Company F.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company D.
6th U. S. Infantry, Company E.	
FORT UMPQUA, OREG.	FORT HUMBOLDT, CAL.
Lieut. LORENZO LORAIN.	Capt. CHARES S. LOVELL.
3d U. S. Artillery, Company L.	6th U. S. Infantry, Company B.

* For Correspondence, etc., July 1, 1862-June 30, 1865, see Part II.

Organization of troops in the Department of California, etc.—Continued.

FORT GASTON, CAL.	FORT TEJON, CAL.
Capt. EDMUND UNDERWOOD.	Maj. GEORGE A. H. BLAKE.
4th U. S. Infantry, Company B.	1st U. S. Dragoons, Companies B and K.*
FORT BRAGG, CAL.	NEW SAN DIEGO, CAL.
Lieut. EDWARD DILLON.	Bvt. Maj. LEWIS A. ARMISTEAD.
6th U. S. Infantry, Company D.	6th U. S. Infantry, Company F.
BENICIA BARRACKS, CAL.	FORT YUMA, CAL.
Lieut. Col. GEORGE ANDREWS.	Maj. ALBEMARLE CADY.
6th U. S. Infantry, Companies G and K.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company E.
BENICIA ARSENAL, CAL.	6th U. S. Infantry, Company C.
Lieut. JULIAN MCALLISTER.	FORT MOJAVE, N. MEX.
Detachment of Ordnance.	Capt. GRANVILLE O. HALLER.
PRESIDIO OF SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company I.
Lieut. Col. CHARLES S. MERCHANT.	6th U. S. Infantry, Company I.
3d U. S. Artillery, Company I.	FORT CHURCHILL, NEV. TER.
ALCATRAZ ISLAND, CAL.	Capt. THOMAS HENDRICKSON.
1st U. S. Dragoons (Detachment of Recruits), Lieut. Eugene M. Baker.	1st U. S. Dragoons, Company A.
3d U. S. Artillery, Company H, Capt. Joseph Stewart.	6th U. S. Infantry, Companies A and H.

Organization of troops in the Department of Oregon, commanded by Col. George Wright, Ninth U. S. Infantry, December 31, 1860.

FORT VANCOUVER, WASH. TER.	FORT DALLES, OREG.
Maj. WILLIAM S. KETCHUM.	Capt. JOSEPH H. WHITTLESEY.
3d U. S. Artillery, Companies A, B, C, D, G, and M.	1st U. S. Dragoons, Company H.
VANCOUVER DEPOT, WASH. TER.	9th U. S. Infantry, Company G.
Lieut. WILLIAM T. WELCKER.	FORT YAMHILL, OREG.
Detachment of Ordnance, U. S. Army.	Capt. DAVID A. RUSSELL.
FORT COLVILLE, WASH. TER.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company K.
Bvt. Maj. PINKNEY LUGENBEEL.	FORT HOSKINS, OREG.
9th U. S. Infantry, Companies A, C, I, and K.	Capt. CHRISTOPHER C. AUGUR.
CAMP PICKETT, SAN JUAN ISLAND, WASH. TER.	4th U. S. Infantry, Companies F and G.
Capt. GEORGE E. PICKETT.	FORT CASCADES, WASH. TER.
9th U. S. Infantry, Company D.	Capt. HENRY D. WALLEN.
FORT STELLACOOM, WASH. TER.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company H.
Lieut. Col. SILAS CASEY.	CAMP CHEHALIS, WASH. TER.
9th U. S. Infantry, Companies F and H.	Capt. MAURICE MALONEY.
FORT WALLA WALLA, WASH. TER.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company A.
Maj. ENOCH STEEN.	FORT TOWNSEND, WASH. TER.
1st U. S. Dragoons, Companies C, E, and I.	Capt. LEWIS C. HUNT.
9th U. S. Infantry, Companies B and E.	4th U. S. Infantry, Company C.

* Companies D and G at Fort Breckinridge, N. Mex.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., January 3, 1861.

His Excellency JOHN WHITEAKER,
Governor of Oregon, Salem, Oreg.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of December 28, with respect to Mr. Thompson's proposed expedition into the Snake country and the rescue of the four children said to be in the hands of the Snakes. The subject of the investigation of the truth of the report with regard to these children and of their rescue, if they be in captivity, had from the first moment of the receipt of the intelligence attracted my warmest interest. Messengers dispatched by Major Steen, commanding the troops at Fort Walla Walla, and Mr. Cain, the Indian agent in that neighborhood, have been sent into the Snake country to ascertain if there be any children captives there. These messengers being Nez Percé Indians, known to the Snakes, will not excite their suspicion, and being a small party and acquainted with the country, and not likely to encounter the hostility of the Snakes, they will probably be able to penetrate to the remote locations of the Snakes at this time, notwithstanding the rigor of the season. If the children be alive, they are, if possible, to obtain them by negotiation forthwith. At all events, they are to return and report the information acquired without delay. I have received no report of the return of this party, but hope to hear in a few days. Major Steen, an officer of high reputation for his knowledge of Indians and Indian warfare, and who has spent many years on the frontier and in campaigns in the Indian country, may be safely relied upon to achieve all that can be accomplished at this time. Besides the confidence I have felt in this, on the 18th of December I sent instructions to Major Steen to persevere in the search for the children, and to use all the means in his power for their rescue. I shall not fail to take any other steps that may seem necessary to secure this end. That the troops at Fort Walla Walla are to be relied on for any service that duty and sympathy for suffering call for is sufficiently evinced by their late successful expedition immediately after the receipt of the news of the massacre, the result of which was the rescue from death of twelve human beings. The necessity of bringing these helpless sufferers as soon as possible into the settlements prevented Captain Dent from prosecuting at the time further search and punishing the Snakes as far as practicable, although when he started on his return to Walla Walla he was amid the snows. An energetic campaign against the Snakes, to be commenced early and continued late, has been, as you have been informed, determined upon. The matter has been made the subject of correspondence with the authorities at the East. It is hoped that the necessary appropriations for the object and for the post at Bois  will be made early. It is not seen that any useful result can be obtained by the proposed expedition of Mr. Thompson with twenty-five men. You may rest assured that whatever can be done for the rescue of the children will be done by Major Steen. What he proves himself unable to achieve I doubt if others will be better able to accomplish as the circumstances now are.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. WRIGHT,
Colonel Ninth Infantry, Commanding.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, D. C., February 7, 1861.

Bvt. Brig. Gen. ALBERT S. JOHNSTON, U. S. Army,
Commanding Department of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

GENERAL: Herewith I have the honor to transmit a copy of a project for the continuation of the work on the Fort Benton and Walla Walla military road, submitted to the Secretary of War by Capt. Andrew A. Humphreys, Corps of Topographical Engineers. The Secretary approves of the same, and directs that you give the necessary instructions for carrying out its provisions. A detail of an assistant surgeon to accompany the expedition will be made from your command, whom you will instruct to attend the citizens employed by Lieutenant Mullan.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. COOPER,
Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
OFFICE OF EXPLORATION AND SURVEYS,
Washington, January 24, 1861.

Hon. J. HOLT,
Secretary of War:

SIR: In the latter part of December I submitted to the Department, with a recommendation, the project of Lieutenant Mullan, U. S. Army, in charge of the military road from Fort Benton to Fort Walla Walla, for continuing the operations during the ensuing season through the next winter and the following spring and summer (in all about fifteen months from 1st April next), together with an estimate of the expense of executing the work. The amount available for this operation, including the probable amount of sales of animals and other property at the conclusion of the field-work, was estimated by Lieutenant Mullan to be on 1st April next \$85,000. This sum was probably in excess about \$2,500. Having understood that the above-mentioned paper has been mislaid, and that it is desired I should submit a substitute for it, I beg leave to say that it is not in my power to state the exact number of assistants and employ es and extent of outfit and the monthly cost of maintaining the party proposed by Lieutenant Mullan, nor should I wish to make out a project in detail to govern that officer, as it might cramp him and impair the efficiency of his party. After a careful examination of his project I propose that the number of his assistants should be one less than he asked for, and that instead of employing a physician an assistant surgeon should be detailed to accompany his escort (100 strong), and be directed by the Surgeon-General to attend the civil employ es of the party. Much of the work to be done upon the road consists in building bridges, and Lieutenant Mullan proposed that the party should winter on the route, and be employed during that season upon those constructions, and resuming the other labors upon it in the spring, reach Fort Benton in time to descend the Missouri in the latter part of the summer. Whether more time would be lost by this plan of operations, or by returning to Walla Walla toward the end of the fall and discharging the party and reorganizing it again and taking the field in the following spring, it is difficult to decide. I propose, therefore, that discretionary authority should be given to Lieutenant Mullan to send back to Walla Walla and discharge a portion of the

whole of his party toward the approach of winter, and to enjoin upon him the strictest economy in his expenditures consistent with efficiency. The estimated expense of Lieutenant Mullan's party was about or near \$4,600 per month. The amount of the appropriation for the road now in the Treasury subject to requisition is \$68,000. Lieutenant Mullan requested that the sum of \$30,000 should be placed to his credit in New York. He will probably require:

3 assistants (civil engineers and clerk), at \$125 per month.....	\$375
1 guide and interpreter, at \$125 per month.....	125
1 wagon-master, at \$100 per month.....	100
2 blacksmiths, at \$80 per month.....	160
4 carpenters, at \$75 per month.....	300
30 laborers and teamsters, at \$50 per month.....	1,500
4 herders, at \$30 per month.....	120
2 cooks, at \$30 per month.....	60
50 enlisted men on extra duty, at 35 cents per day.....	525
Subsistence of party, 47 hands, at 50 cents per day.....	705
Contingencies at 10 per cent.....	397

Total monthly expense of party..... 4,367

Expense of party for 16 months..... 70,000
Estimated cost of outfit..... 12,500

Aggregate..... 82,500

I beg leave to suggest that Lieutenant Mullan be instructed that the project submitted by him is approved, excepting the number of assistants, which should be one less than he proposes, and excepting the employment of a physician, if an assistant surgeon accompanies the escort; that the strictest economy be exercised by him in his expenditures, and that in no event should the amount of the appropriation be exceeded, and that he will in his discretion winter with the whole party on the route, or reduce it upon the approach of winter or return and disband it at Walla Walla.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. HUMPHREYS,
Captain, Topographical Engineers, in Charge.

ORDERS, }
No. 5. }

HEADQUARTERS,
Fort Dalles, Oreg., February 9, 1861.

I. Captain Whittlesey, First Dragoons, with twenty-nine men of his company, mounted and equipped for the field, will cross the Columbia River at Dalles City and proceed without delay to Big Island and adjacent country, for the purpose of finding and chastising the Indians who have recently stolen horses, mules, and other property from the whites on the Umatilla River, Willow and Butter Creeks. Should any property be recovered from the Indians, it will be restored to owners, as far as practicable, or brought to this post. Captain Whittlesey will take with him twelve days' rations for his command, and not less than sixty rounds of ammunition per man.

II. The quartermaster's department will furnish twelve mules, equipped for packing, and employ one guide and five packers to accompany Captain Whittlesey.

W. SCOTT KETCHUM,
Major Fourth Infantry, Commanding Post.

HEADQUARTERS,
Fort Dalles, Oreg., February 9, 1861.

Capt. JOSEPH H. WHITTLESEY,
First Dragoons:

SIR: In addition to the requirements of the order herewith,* you will co-operate with any troops sent from Fort Walla Walla on the same service, and if necessary communicate with the commanding officer at Fort Walla Walla and these headquarters by means of expresses. You will take every precaution to guard against surprise or the loss of the property in your charge, and endeavor to accomplish the object for which you are dispatched, thoroughly and as speedily as practicable. The accompanying letter from Mr. C. M. Grover will make known to you where the depredations were committed and the probable location of the Indian depredators.† After completing your search for the hostile Indians on the north side of the Columbia River, it will be well to cross the river and scout in the vicinity of the settlements on Willow and Butter Creeks before returning to this post. I understand that the Indian agent has applied to the commanding officer at Fort Walla Walla to send troops to the Umatilla country. The depredators are said to be renegades from the Snake, Yakima, Cayuse, Columbia River, and Walla Walla Indians, who acknowledge no chief and claim the entire country as their own.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. SCOTT KETCHUM,
Major Fourth Infantry, Commanding Post.

Statement of Caleb M. Grover, in relation to Indian depredations.

On Friday morning, the 1st February, 1861, a party of about twenty Indians, well armed, made their appearance on Butter Creek and attempted to enter the house of a settler by the name of Reeder, which was then occupied by Mrs. Reeder and her children, four or five in number. Mrs. Reeder barricaded the door, and in spite of their threats and efforts prevented their entrance. The Indians then drove off the horses and mules of Reeder and Boggs, which were in the range near by. They then proceeded to the house of French and Barnes. The Indians had divided their party. One party commenced driving off their horses. While French and Boggs went out to prevent this the other party entered the house and robbed it of two guns, one revolver, blankets, provisions, &c., taking with them these articles, their horses, and at times threatening the settlers. The Indians then appeared to have passed near the mountains to the head of Willow Creek, and made their appearance at a settlement on the wagon road from The Dalles to Walla Walla, on the second day following, the 3d instant, and broke into the house of the undersigned and robbed it of one double-barreled gun, one rifle, one revolver, blankets, clothing, provisions, and about \$300 in gold coin. This party was discovered a short time after this by Mr. Thomas Richmond and a friendly Indian in his employ. Mr. Richmond attempted to approach them, but was prevented by their threats and presentation of guns to him. The friendly Indian did approach them, and ascertained they had many American horses, some mules, and much stolen property. He further says they are Indians

* See next, ante.

† See next, post.

that live on the Columbia River, near the foot of "Big Island." The next day Richmond and another man tracked them to the Columbia River and found they had crossed to the north side. The undersigned has been informed that the house of Mr. Jobe, on Umatilla, was robbed about this time. The undersigned says the robbing of his house is of his own knowledge, and that the other statements made above are from reliable information, and he believes them to be true.

C. M. GROVER.

Samuel Johnson says he has just arrived from Walla Walla, and has heard the above statements from various persons along the route, and has seen and conversed with Mr. French, one of the parties above named, and that the statements of Mr. Grover are corroborated by them, and he believes them to be true.

SAMUEL JOHNSON,
By O. HUMASON.

FORT DALLES, OREG., February 9, 1861.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., February 10, 1861.

Maj. E. STEEN, U. S. Army,
First Regt. Dragoons, Comdg. Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.:

MAJOR: A rumor has reached here that Indians have been committing depredations on and in the neighborhood of Willow Creek. Colonel Wright desires you to send a party of dragoons at once to the region of Willow Creek, as well as to the Umatilla Reservation, and if there be truth in the rumor to cause a thorough scout to be made to apprehend the marauders, if possible. The colonel further directs that should any of the guilty be captured, instant and summary punishment is to be had upon them, that their fate may be a warning to others.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
JAS. A. HARDIE,
Captain, Third Artillery, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

WARM SPRINGS INDIAN RESERVATION, OREGON,
February 12, 1861

Maj. W. W. MACKALL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to report for the information of the general commanding that the forage furnished by the acting assistant quartermaster at Fort Dalles for the public animals under my charge at this reservation will have been consumed on or about the 20th of March, and the supplies furnished by the subsistence department on the 1st of November last, and for five months, will subsist my detachment until the 1st of April. Since the arrival of my command at this reservation on the 15th of October last no aggressions have been committed by Snake Indians, nor have I any certain knowledge that individuals or parties of Snakes have passed the limits of the reservation at all. The Indians of the reservation have been free to hunt at great distances from the agency, without any sufficient cause for alarm. The difficulties attending the keeping of dragoons at this place are great. Its distance

Snakes

from Fort Dalles is seventy miles, and the road is altogether impracticable for wagons. All short forage consumed here must be supplied from the vicinity of The Dalles and at a cost of 7 cents per pound. Long forage cannot be had at all as it cannot be transported. There has been no grass at all in the vicinity of the agency during the winter, and consequently the dragoons' horses have subsisted solely on the ration of barley. At the most favorable season the grass in this vicinity is very sparse, and this is at once eaten off by the large herds of Indian horses. Owing to the fact that the Indians assembled on this reservation are of several tribes, between which there exist jealousies and enmities, they have not been able to protect themselves against repeated aggressions on the part of the Snakes. Especially has this been the case when a considerable portion of the young men have been absent at the Columbia River taking fish for their winter provision. I cannot believe but that the permanent absence of the Indian agent contributes much to make the Indians incapable of self-defense; that if, instead of residing at The Dalles, he were here in the proper discharge of his duty, the Indians might be so disciplined as to be able to protect themselves. The withdrawal of troops from the reservation would, I fear, produce unpleasant results. A detachment of twenty men is sufficient for the only purposes that can be accomplished by troops at all, to wit, to prevent the possibility of the Snakes attacking the agency and to inspire the Indians with sufficient courage to pursue their ordinary avocations. These purposes could as well be performed by a detachment of troops of another arm as by dragoons. In the event of my command being withdrawn without being replaced by other troops, I would respectfully recommend that the several buildings erected by me be placed in charge of the Indian Department, to be kept (unoccupied by Indians) for the use of such troops as may hereafter be sent to the reservation.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
D. McM. GREGG,
Second Lieutenant, First Dragoons, Commanding Detachment.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 15, 1861.

Lieut. Col. L. THOMAS,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Army Headquarters, New York:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of instructions of January 19, and in answer thereto transmit my order of this date, showing that the post at the entrance will be occupied to-day. The companies from the north will be ordered by the first steamer.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. S. JOHNSTON,
Colonel Second Cavalry and Brevet Brigadier-General.

[Inclosure.]
A. S. Johnston, brevet brigadier-general, at San Francisco, and referred by your department to me.† In reply I have to state that on all the

* Not found as inclosures, but see Spencer to Wright, January 24, and Johnston to Spencer, February 18, pp. 434, 445.

† See Johnston to Cooper, January 17, p. 433.

3. The depot quartermaster, Major Babbitt, will notify the commanding officer of Fort Vancouver the arrangements made by him for transportation, and the troops must be got in readiness to embark on the return trip of the steamer to this port.

By command of Brigadier-General Johnston:

W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 15, 1861.

Capt. J. F. GILMER,
Engineer in Charge of Fortifications, Fort Point, Cal.:

CAPTAIN: The general commanding has examined your instructions from the Secretary of War of January 14, viz: "That all operations of constructions upon the works under your charge be at once discontinued and that no further liabilities be contracted," &c. He has, however, orders * of a subsequent date from the General-in-Chief to occupy Fort Point with troops, and as this order confers of necessity the authority to do all such acts as are necessary to render the occupation secure and the place inhabitable, he relieves you from the obligation of obeying the order of the Secretary to that extent and directs you, so far as you may be able, to execute the works he has pointed out.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 17, 1861.

First Lieut. J. McALLISTER,
Ordnance Corps, Commanding Benicia Arsenal:

SIR: Brigadier-General Johnston directs you to invoice to Capt. J. Stewart, Third Artillery, commanding at Alcatraz Island, and turn over to the quartermaster without delay, 10,000 rifled muskets, model 1855, 10,000 sets of accouterments, 150,000 cartridges with elongated balls for the muskets sent under this order.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

N. B.—A supply of percussion caps proportioned to the supply of cartridges will also be sent.

the 1st of April. Since the arrival of my unit on the 15th of October last no aggressions have been committed by Snake Indians, nor have I any certain knowledge that individuals or parties of Snakes have passed the limits of the reservation at all. The Indians of the reservation have been free to hunt at great distances from the agency, without any sufficient cause for alarm. The difficulties attending the keeping of dragoons at this place are great. Its distance

assembly of Washington Territory, requesting that a company of U. S. troops may be stationed at Bellingham Bay. I have a report from Colonel Casey of January 24 [25], in which he gives me the opinion of the three agents at Nisqually, Bellingham Bay, and Puyallup that an outbreak of the Indians in those districts is not apprehended, but as the inhabitants, and the assembly thinks, feel insecure, and the presence of a military force will no doubt reassure, I will, as soon as practicable, send a small force to that place.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. S. JOHNSTON,
Colonel Second Cavalry and Brevet Brigadier-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 22, 1861.

Capt. G. E. PICKETT,
Ninth Infantry, U. S. Army,
Commanding on the Island of San Juan, Wash. Ter.:

CAPTAIN: The inclosed extracts * from a correspondence between the general commanding and Captain Spencer are for your information, and if called on by the officer commanding the English troops on the island of San Juan to enter into the arrangement proposed by Captain Spencer, the general directs you to do so. He is pleased to learn from Captain Spencer that between the forces occupying the island harmony prevails. He is anxious that this continue and, if possible to be avoided, no questions for discussion may be raised.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 26, 1861.

Lieut. Col. C. S. MERCHANT,
Commanding Third Artillery and Fort at Fort Point, Cal.:

COLONEL: Brigadier-General Johnston directs me to say that as soon as you have within the fort a sufficient supply of shot and shell for all contingencies, such as then remains may be left outside, provided the piles are under the fire of the fort.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, February 28, 1861.

Hon. J. HOLT,
Secretary of War:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the letter of A. S. Johnston, brevet brigadier-general, at San Francisco, and referred by your department to me.† In reply I have to state that on all the

* Not found as inclosures, but see Spencer to Wright, January 24, and Johnston to Spencer, February 18, pp. 434, 445.

† See Johnston to Cooper, January 17, p. 433.

requisitions for the military service on the Pacific the warrants have been issued and the remittances will be forwarded as soon as the U. S. Treasurer can issue the numerous drafts therefor.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN A. DIX,
Secretary of the Treasury.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, March 2, 1861.

EDWARD R. GEARY, Esq.,
Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Portland, Oreg.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter addressed to Colonel Wright, commanding the Military District of Oregon, requesting that thirty or forty rifles may be placed at your disposal for the use of the employes at the Fort Simcoe Agency. I have no authority under the law or regulations to make any disposition of the public arms other than for the use of the troops, and I could not do so unless the exigency of the occasion was such as to furnish a full justification for acting without the sanction of either. In the case presented there seems to be no urgency for immediate action, as you propose to provide the arms now as a precautionary measure. For these reasons I do not conceive it to be in my power to comply with your request. By the act of the 3d of March, 1825, the President, under certain restrictions, is authorized to have arms unsuitable for the military service sold. There may be rifles at Fort Vancouver of that description, in which case I do not doubt you would, on application to the War Department, be authorized to purchase for your department whatever number may be needed.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

A. S. JOHNSTON,
Colonel Second Cavalry and Brevet Brigadier-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
No. 25. } San Francisco, March 4, 1861.

Companies A and B, Third Artillery, will take post at the fort at Fort Point. On their arrival Company I, Third Artillery, will resume its station at the Presidio.

By command of Brigadier-General Johnston:

W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., March 5, 1861.

Maj. WILLIAM S. KETCHUM,
Fourth Infantry, Commanding Fort Dalles, Oreg.:

MAJOR: The superintendent of Indian affairs fears an attack by the Snake Indians on the Warm Springs Reservation, should Lieutenant Gregg's detachment be withdrawn. The colonel commanding the district directs that Lieutenant Gregg remain there until further orders, and that you supply him with subsistence to enable him to remain without delay.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. A. HARDIE,
Captain, Third Artillery, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

~~the presence of the dragoons might alone prevent such a scene; still, on the first occasion of showing this flag I do not anticipate difficulty. The violent party is not yet strong. Success will make it stronger. The native Californians will take the strong side. Those of them who have taken sides are with the violent party. The Union men, irrespective of party, are organizing here, and I think will soon be formidable enough to control matters—certainly until there is a great change in political matters on the Atlantic side, or until direct taxes for the support of the war be levied, probably then also.~~

~~I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,~~

~~WINE'D S. HANCOCK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.~~

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
Los Angeles, Cal., May 12, 1861—8 p. m.

Maj. W. W. MACKALL,

Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: There was no trouble here whatever to-day. Having failed to do what they had promised to do, I have no anxiety for the future. Those intending to parade here to-day thought better of it. The fact is, their principal advisers, or those to whom the turbulent spirits looked to for countenance, have found that they were being compromised in an affair for which they were not prepared. The Union men have been quite busy during the last few days in organizing for the purpose of commanding order, and have found their numbers so formidable that, together with the moral effect produced by the reported proximity of troops, they have but little fear for the future.

~~I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,~~

~~WINE'D S. HANCOCK,
Captain and Assistant Quartermaster.~~

CAMP AT WARM SPRINGS RESERVATION, OREG.,
May 12, 1861.

Maj. W. W. MACKALL,

Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding the department, that a few days ago a party of eighty warriors from this reservation returned from the Snake country, where they had been to recover horses stolen from them by the Snakes at various times during the last year. The party had but small success, only having recovered some twenty horses. They took prisoners Po-li-ni, a noted chief, and seven of his men, but unfortunately they were all released on their promise to return on the morrow with all their people. The captives were not seen again. From information obtained from the Snakes themselves I am of opinion that no fears need be entertained of an attack being made by the Snakes on the agency during the summer. All the reservation Indians have removed with stock to the fisheries on the Columbia River. The presence of even a smaller force than that now here, and of any arm, would effectually prevent an open attack. Petty thefts can only be prevented by the presence of so large a force that occasional scouts could be made to the nearest Snake

villages. This latter service could well be performed by the reservation Indians when the presence of a very small detachment of soldiers assures them of the safety of their families.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
D. McM. GREGG,
Second Lieutenant, First Dragoons, Commanding Camp.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
No. 80. } San Francisco, May 13, 1861.

1. The following movements will take place to-day, viz: Company G, Third Artillery, from Presidio to Fort Point; Company A, from Fort Point, and M, Third Artillery, from Presidio, to Alcatraz Island. The deputy quartermaster-general will make and notify to the commanding officers the necessary arrangements for transportation.

2. Hardie's company will proceed at once to Fort Point, and Andrews' to the wharf at Fort Point and embark with Burton's.

* * * * *
By command of Brigadier-General Sumner:
W. W. MACKALL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, May 13, 1861.
Maj. ENOCH STEEN,
First Dragoons, Commanding Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter.:

MAJOR: Your communication of April 16 has been received, and the general commanding the department directs me to say in reply that he approves your compliance with the requisition of the superintendent of Indian affairs in detaching Captain Smith's company. The general also approves of your suggestions with reference to this summer's operations on the emigrant road, taking care, however, that your post is at all times properly garrisoned.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, May 13, 1861.
Capt. W. S. HANCOCK,
Assistant Quartermaster, Los Angeles, Cal.:

CAPTAIN: Your letters of May 4 and 7 have been received, and I am instructed by the general commanding the department to inform you that the site selected by Major Carleton and yourself in the vicinity of Los Angeles, and the measures you have taken to facilitate the rapid concentration of troops at that point, are highly approved by him. He directs me to inform you that Colonel Beall has been this day telegraphed to turn over to Major Carleton two mountain howitzers, with the requisite amount of ammunition for the same.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, July 29, 1861.

Capt. JULIAN MCALLISTER,
Ordnance Corps, Commanding Benicia Arsenal, Benicia, Cal.:
SIR: The general commanding the department desires you to invoice to Lieutenant-Colonel Blake, First Dragoons, commanding Fort Churchill, Nev. Ter., 200 muskets, with the necessary equipments, and 6,000 rounds of ammunition suited to the same. The muskets will be of the pattern usually issued to States and Territories. The general wishes you to forward these arms at the earliest possible moment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
RICHD. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, July 29, 1861.

Lieut. Col. GEORGE A. H. BLAKE,
First Dragoons, U. S. Army, Comdg. Fort Churchill, Nev. Ter.:
SIR: The ordnance officer at Benicia Arsenal has this day been directed to forward to you 200 muskets with the necessary equipments, and 6,000 rounds of ammunition suited to the same. The arms and ammunition will be invoiced to you, and the general commanding the department desires you to issue them only on the requisition of the Governor of the Territory, taking the Governor's receipt therefor.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
RICHD. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

FORT DALLES, OREG., July 29, 1861.
ACTG. ASST. ADJT. GEN., DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.:

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to Special Orders, No. 11, headquarters District of Oregon, I left Fort Colville, Wash. Ter., en route for this place on the 10th of July. I was delayed three days at the Spokane River, waiting for transportation, and seven days at Snake River. There being no transportation on the south side of Snake River, Captain Kirkham having made arrangements for water transportation from that place, the company was there embarked for the Des Chutes, and reached this place on the 28th, all in good health and everything in good condition. The order for the movement of the company was received on the evening of the 4th of July, and the movement was commenced as soon as the quartermaster provided the necessary transportation.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,
JAS. VAN VOAST,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding Company K.

FORT WALLA WALLA, WASH. TER., July 30, 1861.
Maj. D. C. BUELL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Department of Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding the department, that there is danger of Indian troubles

in this vicinity before winter. A large portion of the Nez Percés refused to come into council and receive their annuities, and it is expected they will shortly join the Snakes, and unless I am re-enforced by a company of infantry and another of dragoons, I shall be unable to do anything beyond taking care of the post. There are now but forty-eight men for guard duty at the post. The Snakes have been in the valley already within fifteen miles of the post. They ran off five horses, killed three, and wounded two more. It was not ascertained until several days afterward who committed the act, when Mr. Craigie identified the arrows as Snake arrows, and it was then too late to send out a small party. We are also in want of officers, myself and the surgeon being the only ones who belong here. The others are promoted away from the post, and only waiting to be relieved in order to join their proper companies.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

E. STEEN,
Major, First Dragoons, Commanding.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
No. 138. } *San Francisco, July 31, 1861.*

Forty muskets and 400 musket-ball cartridges will be loaned from the Benicia Arsenal temporarily, on proper receipts, to the Pacific Steamship Company, for the purpose of arming the steamer sailing on the 1st proximo; the arms which the company have for that purpose having been detained by the non-arrival of the steamer due on the 24th instant.

By order of Brigadier-General Sumner:

RICH'D. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CONFIDENTIAL.] HEADQUARTERS CAMP FITZGERALD,
Near Los Angeles, Cal., July 31, 1861.

Maj. D. C. BUELL, U. S. Army,
Assistant Adjutant-General, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 18th instant. It seemed to have been delayed upon the road. I left for San Bernardino on the 24th, and returned thence this morning. I beg respectfully to report that I took many and various measures to learn the political sentiments of the people in that region, and also their sympathies with reference to this party or that, North and South. The population of San Bernardino is about 1,500 souls; 1,000 of these are Mormons. The rest may be made up of some few respectable Americans, of a good many Jew merchants, who control the business of the town, and go with any side that pays best for the time being; and then there follow adroit horse thieves and other unprincipled and desperate men, gathered into that point, as well from other parts of California as from Utah. There is a large sprinkling of this latter class. You can judge of a man whose character is such he could not be tolerated in Utah. Now, the Mormons, whatever their professions, hate us at heart. I append a paper in relation to this people which the general may regard as made up from reliable information. The Jews, as a rule, have no love for us. The outlaws hate, because they fear us. To these latter any change would be congenial which by hook or crook could be made profitable. All but the few respectable Americans would set us at defiance to-morrow if they dared.

prompt action in the premises, as delay may prove not only dangerous, but fatal to not only the peace of this place but to the lives of loyal Americans, we dispatch this by a special messenger, George Stone, under-sheriff of this county.

Very respectfully,

F. J. MAGUIRE,
County Judge.
CHAS. E. HUSE,
District Attorney.
CHAS. E. COOK,
County Clerk.
THOS. DENNIS,
Sheriff.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA,
Los Angeles, Cal., October 20, 1861.

Respectfully forwarded for the consideration and orders of the general commanding the department.

My own opinion is it would be better to put San Diego County (at least so much of it as includes the Colorado River), San Bernardino, and Santa Barbara Counties under martial law, and so order it that all malcontents and all open sympathizers with the South be tried by a military commission. Unless this be done the troops would be powerless to stop seditious language.

JAMES H. CARLETON,
Colonel First Cavalry California Volunteers, Commanding.

OFFICE INDIAN AGENT, WARM SPRINGS RESERVATION,
Dalles, Oreg., October 18, 1861.

Captain WHITTLESEY,
Commanding Fort Dalles, Oreg.:

SIR: I am informed that on the 15th instant a band of Snake Indians came into the reservation and drove off 100 head of horses, the property of friendly Indians on the reservation. The Indians report two of their men missing, supposed to be killed or captured. Owing to this late incursion of the Snakes upon the friendly Indians, I am compelled to make a requisition upon you for a detachment of men to assist in retaking the property already stolen, and to protect the reservation from further depredations. Without protection the Indians will not remain upon the reservation, and the property of the Government will be unsafe.

I remain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. LOGAN,
Indian Agent, Oregon.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS,
Fort Dalles, Oreg., October 19, 1861.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver:

The within communication from the Indian agent is respectfully forwarded for the action of the commander of the district. While I feel convinced of the necessity of keeping a picket of fifteen or twenty

men at the Warm Springs Reservation for the defense of the reservation Indians against the Snakes, yet having just recalled the detachment of Company B, First Cavalry, in conformity with orders, and holding my command in readiness to be relieved from duty here by volunteers, I do not feel authorized to act in the premises. An expedition should have been made against the Snakes in question this fall, but this could not well be done at this late season, and not at all without a larger garrison at this post than one small company. I would respectfully suggest that one company of the California volunteer infantry about arriving at Fort Vancouver be sent here at once, with orders to throw out a detachment of twenty men to guard the Warm Springs Reservation for the winter. The company of Oregon cavalry ordered to be mustered in here makes no progress, and cannot be counted upon for the defense of this frontier at present.

Very respectfully, &c.,

J. H. WHITTLESEY,
Captain, First Cavalry, Commanding Post.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, November 1, 1861.

By oversight, this was not sent to department headquarters at an earlier day. It is now respectfully forwarded.

A. CADY,
Lieutenant-Colonel Seventh Infantry, Commanding District.

THOMAS A. SCOTT:

WILLARD'S HOTEL, October 19, 1861.

DEAR SIR: While at Altoona last evening I received the following dispatch, which may be of interest:

The Pacific telegraph line completed to Utah. A dispatch from Brigham Young, dated Great Salt Lake City, October 18, to J. H. Wade, president of Pacific Telegraph Company, at Cleveland, Ohio, congratulates him and his associates upon the success of the enterprise, and expresses his devotion to the constitutional Government of the United States.

The line from San Francisco to Great Salt Lake City is nearly completed, and direct telegraphic communication between the Atlantic and the Pacific will no doubt be established by 1st of November.

Very respectfully,

ANSON STAGER.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
No. 28. } San Francisco, October 20, 1861.

Brig. Gen. E. V. Sumner having been recalled for duty in the East, the command of this department, in obedience to the instructions of the General-in-Chief, devolves on Col. George Wright, of the Ninth Regiment of Infantry.

By order of Colonel Wright:

R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 1, 1861.

Maj. R. C. DRUM,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt by this morning's mail of your letters of the 22d, 23d, and 24th ultimo, and of that of the colonel commanding the department of the 24th ultimo. The enrollment of men in the company of volunteer cavalry was suspended on the receipt on the 28th ultimo of your telegram, and the disbandment of the company has been this day directed. As the disposition of the companies now looked for, directed by your letter of the 22d, conflicts in some degree with what I have already done, some explanation as to that, and to what I purposed doing, may be necessary. My letter of the 23d ultimo and orders of that and subsequent dates show what I have done with the five companies received on the 21st ultimo—two companies under Major Curtis to Fort Colville, one to Fort Dalles, one to Fort Hoskins, and one retained here. I was governed as far as possible by the general tenor and spirit of the oral instructions received from the former commander of the department before I left San Francisco. In this category of troops to be relieved at once, &c. In this category of the

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., October 23, 1861. [674]

Maj. R. C. DRUM,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that Major Curtis with Companies A, B, C, D, and E, of the Second Infantry California Volunteers, arrived at this place on the 21st instant in good condition generally. Measures have been taken for the distribution of these companies, and they will be soon sent to their respective destinations. Major Curtis with two companies has been assigned to Fort Colville, and will leave here on the 25th instant for that post. This is the earliest date I find at which he could be moved from here without incurring unnecessary detention on the way. The delay has enabled him to put his command in more complete condition than it was in when he left San Francisco. I have been obliged, in view of present contingencies at Fort Dalles, to place one of these companies at that post contrary to the tenor of my instruction as to the distribution of them. The necessity has arisen in part from the removal of the guard from the Warm Springs Reservation to join its company at The Dalles. The Snakes have availed themselves of the opportunity to run off from the reservation about 100 horses belonging to the friendly Indians, as the agent reports to Captain Whittlesey. I shall have the guard replaced at once from the company of volunteers.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

A. CADY,
Lieutenant-Colonel Seventh Infantry, Commanding District.

this day received from the headquarters of the Department

men at the Warm Springs Reservation for the defense of the reservation Indians against the Snakes, yet having just recalled the detachment of Company B, First Cavalry, in conformity with orders, and holding my command in readiness to be relieved from duty here by volunteers, I do not feel authorized to act in the premises. An expedition should have been made against the Snakes in question this fall, but this could not well be done at this late season, and not at all without a larger garrison at this post than one small company. I would respectfully suggest that one company of the California volunteer infantry about arriving at Fort Vancouver be sent here at once, with orders to throw out a detachment of twenty men to guard the Warm Springs Reservation for the winter. The company of Oregon cavalry ordered to be mustered in here makes no progress, and cannot be counted upon for the defense of this frontier at present.

Very respectfully, &c.,

J. H. WHITTLESEY,
Captain, First Cavalry, Commanding Post.

[Second indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, November 1, 1861.

By oversight, this was not sent to department headquarters at an earlier day. It is now respectfully forwarded.

A. CADY,
Lieutenant-Colonel Seventh Infantry, Commanding District.

coom, one at The Dalles, one at Hoskins, and one at Yamhill. The company for Fort Steilacoom will be designated by you on the arrival of these troops at Vancouver, and will be kept at the latter post until the arrival of the steamer leaving this place on the 7th of November. A subaltern of this company will be sent overland to relieve Captain Woodruff, in charge of the quartermaster's and commissary property, so that on the arrival of the volunteer company there will be no delay in the embarkation of Woodruff's command. On the arrival at Vancouver of the steamer of the 7th, Company D, Third Artillery, and the volunteer company for Steilacoom will be sent to their respective stations. The artillery company will be left at San Juan, and the steamer proceeding to Steilacoom will leave the company of volunteers and take on board Captain Woodruff's command. On its return the steamer will touch at San Juan and take on board Captain English's company, both commands coming direct to this city. This will give Captain English time to turn over his command. Captain Black's company and the headquarters of the Ninth Infantry (non-commissioned staff, band, &c.), and the company at the Cascades (Captain Van Voast) will be sent on the return steamer to this city. The post at the Cascades will be abandoned and the movable property sent to Fort Vancouver. You will direct Lieutenant Wildrick to turn over to the assistant adjutant-general at these headquarters on his arrival here all funds pertaining to the adjutant-general's department now in his possession.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

RICHD. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

43 R R—VOL L, PT I

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 1, 1861.

Maj. R. C. DRUM,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt by this morning's mail of your letters of the 22d, 23d, and 24th ultimo, and of that of the colonel commanding the department of the 24th ultimo. The enrollment of men in the company of volunteer cavalry was suspended on the receipt on the 28th ultimo of your telegram, and the disbandment of the company has been this day directed. As the disposition of the companies now looked for, directed by your letter of the 22d, conflicts in some degree with what I have already done, some explanation as to that, and to what I purposed doing, may be necessary. My letter of the 23d ultimo and orders of that and subsequent dates show what I have done with the five companies received on the 21st ultimo—two companies under Major Curtis to Fort Colville, one to Fort Dalles, one to Fort Hoskins, and one retained here. I was governed as far as possible by the general tenor and spirit of the oral instructions received from the former commander of the department before I left San Francisco, the most distant troops to be relieved at once, &c. In this category Hoskins was necessarily included, to allow of the relief of the artillery detachment at Fort Umpqua as soon as possible, so that it might join its company (D), designated for San Juan. The eruption of the Snakes upon the Warm Springs Reservation, a report of which met me on my arrival here, made it necessary to place a company at The Dalles at once, so that the guard could be replaced at the reservation without delay. I wished also that this company should have the benefit as largely as possible of the experience and local knowledge of the present commander there, whom I did not intend to remove until the arrival of the companies from Walla Walla. The company retained here (E) was the smallest one of that battalion, considerations which determined me. My purpose with regard to those now coming was to place Lieutenant-Colonel Lee with two companies at Walla Walla, one at Steilacoom, one at Yamhill, and one at the Cascades. As that place, however, is to be abandoned, I will retain it here until further orders, though I think it would be a better arrangement to have it at Walla Walla, where, from present indications, the largest force possible is necessary. The same reasons make it desirable to have one of the field officers at that station. Captains Black's and Van Voast's companies and the band, &c., of the Ninth, will be sent down by the Cortez, which leaves on the 7th instant. It is probable that Captain Dent's company will be in from Hoskins in time to go down, in which case it will be sent.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

A. CADY,
Lieutenant-Colonel Seventh Infantry, Commanding District.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 1, 1861.

His Excellency JOHN WHITEAKER,
Governor of Oregon, Salem, Oreg.:

SIR: I have the honor to notify your Excellency that by instructions this day received from the headquarters of the Department of the

Pacific the raising of the company of volunteer cavalry heretofore called for has been suspended, and the men, if any, already enrolled are to be disbanded, the regiment to be organized under Colonel Cornelius being considered amply sufficient for the whole country.

I have the honor to be, with much respect, your obedient servant,

A. CADY,
Lieutenant-Colonel Seventh Infantry, Commanding District.

SPECIAL ORDERS, { HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
No. 50. { *Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 1, 1861.*

II. The headquarters of the Ninth Infantry (non-commissioned staff and band), Companies G and K, and such other companies of the same regiment as may be in readiness, will embark on the steamer Cortez hence to San Francisco on the 7th instant.

By order of Lieutenant-Colonel Cady:

A. C. WILDRICK,
First Lieut., Third Artillery, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF OREGON,
Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter., November 1, 1861.
Capt. J. H. WHITTLESEY,
Commanding Fort Dalles, Oreg.:

CAPTAIN: The colonel commanding the district directs you to hold yourself in readiness to repair to this post with your company on the arrival at The Dalles of Captain Magruder's company from Walla Walla.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. C. WILDRICK,
First Lieut., Third Artillery, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

FORT HOSKINS, OREG., *November 1, 1861.*
Lieut. A. C. WILDRICK,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Oregon:

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I shall leave this post en route for Fort Vancouver on or about the 6th instant. I may be delayed a day longer for the reason that the streams are high, and my party from the Siletz block-house may be unable to reach this place by the evening of the 5th. The block-house is thirty miles from this place, and should never have a less garrison than twenty men. Captain Schmidt will not be able to place a proper garrison at that post if he sends a garrison to Fort Umpqua such as is called for by Orders, No. 46. The Indians are not quiet, and need looking after. I presume it had escaped the colonel commanding that a garrison for Siletz had to come from this post, or the garrison for Umpqua would have been detailed from Yamhill.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. T. DENT,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding.

~~rounds of spherical case-shot, and, say, ten rounds of canister. I need for them an adequate supply of fixed ammunition, consisting of shells, spherical case-shot, and canister, with fuses, friction-tubes, portfires, &c. Please order this ammunition down on the return Senator, and write to me that you have done so, that I may know it is on board when the boat comes.~~

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
JAMES H. CARLETON,
Colonel First California Volunteers, Commanding.

CAMP DRUM, *March 29, 1862.*

Col. G. W. BOWIE,
Fifth Infty. California Volunteers, Comdg. at Camp Latham:

MY DEAR COLONEL: Please have one of your companies in readiness to leave your camp for Camp Wright the day after to-morrow morning. It will be equipped as ordered in General Orders, No. 3, current series, from these headquarters. Be prepared yourself to leave for Fort Yuma with another company and the headquarters of your regiment by the 3d proximo. I write you this to give you ample time to pack such articles as you may not need for storage at New San Pedro. All the companies of your regiment will doubtless follow you.

Very truly, yours,

JAMES H. CARLETON.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA,
Los Angeles, Cal., March 29, 1862.

Lieut. Col. J. R. WEST,
First Infty. California Vols., Comdg. at Camp Wright, Cal.:

COLONEL: Some days since I caused a supply of potatoes to be sent to Camp Wright for the use of your command. The soldiers at this season of the year should be directed to gather, cook, and eat for anti-scorbutics a plenty of greens. Young nettles, young mustard, lamb's-quarters, and other varieties of plants make good greens, and can be found, doubtless, in your immediate vicinity, or, say, within twelve or fifteen miles. A liberal use of these articles will soon freshen the blood of the troops and remove any scorbutic taint. Have this matter attended to without delay. I cannot tell what the Overland Mail Company paid for hay at the points named in my letter, but it was doubtless a fair price, and would be a fair criterion of what the United States should pay at those places. Mr. Louis McLane has the data. Mr. Williams may be engaged to put twenty-five tons of hay at Carriso Creek at the price named in your note, and five tons at San Felipe at \$50, and eight at Vallecito at \$50, commencing with that at Carriso Creek, provided he does it at once; otherwise I do not want him to cut it at any price.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
JAMES H. CARLETON,
Colonel First California Volunteers, Commanding.

61 B R—VOL L, PT I

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,
Salem, Oreg., March 29, 1862.

Colonel CADY,
Commanding Fourth Regiment California Volunteers
and the U. S. Troops in Oregon and Washington Territory:

SIR: My attention has of late been repeatedly called to the position of settlers on and near the eastern and northeastern frontiers of this State by representations of their hazardous exposure to Indian depredations, and the danger existing at this time of Indian outbreaks in those localities. Urgent solicitations have been made recently by many intelligent and influential citizens of Oregon and of the United States, particularly since the receipt of intelligence of the murder of a party of white men who had established a mining camp on John Day's River last winter by a party of Indians, that some more efficient measures should be taken for the protection of the persons and property of the white people in such exposed sections of the country. Under these circumstances I have thought proper to communicate with you upon the subject for the purpose of obtaining information of the steps designed to be taken, if any, by the U. S. military authorities relative to the matter, of ascertaining the numerical strength of any force at your command that might be detailed for such duty, if in your judgment the exigencies of the case required, and also whether the nature of your instructions are such as to permit the sending a body of troops into the Indian country mentioned in the event of your considering it advisable or necessary to do so. An early reply would much oblige,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN WHITEAKER.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA,
Los Angeles, Cal., March 30, 1862.

Maj. R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army, San Francisco, Cal.:

MAJOR: I inclose copies of letters written at the latest date from Fort Yuma. You will see that from reports of the Indians Captain McCleave and eight men, and Mr. White, at the Pima Villages, have been carried off by the secessionists now at Tucson. It may turn out to be a good thing that these men have been taken; it will make all others more vigilant. Pishon should reach Tucson by the 2d proximo at furthest, when there should be some results more gratifying than the capture of so fine an officer as Captain McCleave.

I am, major, very respectfully,

JAMES H. CARLETON,
Colonel First California Volunteers, Commanding.

NOTE.—It is not known generally, nor do I wish it known for the present, that Captain McCleave has been captured!

J. H. C.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA,
No. 37. } Los Angeles, Cal., March 30, 1862.

Capt. Sylvester Soper, Company H, Fifth Infantry California Volunteers, will report with his company without delay to Lieut. Col. Joseph

approaching that location from this side is over an immense landslide, full sixty rods across, or by going upon the mountain and coming down to it from above by the Weaverville trail.

By order of Captain Douglas:

P. B. JOHNSON,
Second Lieutenant and Post Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST CAVALRY OREGON VOLUNTEERS,
Portland, Oreg., April 14, 1862.

General WRIGHT,
Commanding Department of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

SIR: Herewith I forward a communication from Lieutenant-Colonel Maury for your consideration. His views in regard to the requirement of a military force in Southern Oregon, as far as my knowledge extends, are correct. The two last companies mustered by Lieutenant-Colonel Maury being so near full, and being composed of good men well mounted, I would urge upon you (the matter being in your discretion) to increase the regiment to seven companies.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. R. CORNELIUS,
Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers.

[Inclosure.]

CAMP BAKER, JACKSON COUNTY, OREG., March 27, 1862.

Col. G. WRIGHT, U. S. Army,
Commanding Department of the Pacific:

SIR: On account, no doubt, of the threatening appearance of Indian affairs in Washington Territory and Oregon there are rumors that the troops now in this part of the State are to be removed north. In consideration that this might be the case in an emergency, I deem it my duty to represent to you our condition. The eastern frontier of Southern Oregon is occupied solely by Indians, though it contains large valleys susceptible of cultivation as well as extensive range for stock. If there should be war with the Indians north, the probability of which is unquestionably great, it will involve the Indians south. They are well aware that two-thirds of our citizens will leave for the northern mines, and anxious at the same time, naturally, to commit depredations upon the settlements. This will leave Jackson County especially exposed, and offer inducements to make equal cause with the Indians of the north as well as to commit depredations (which will necessarily lead to war) on their own account. Aside from any predisposition of these Indians for hostilities, they may find aggravations from the fact that their country will be extensively prospected and traveled over by parties going to Salmon River mines, or those of Humboldt River, who, through thoughtlessness or recklessness, may provoke hostilities from which the innocent are always the greatest sufferers. Without being able to obtain positive evidence of the fact, I am satisfied that they have accumulated this winter a large amount of ammunition. In connection with this I ask respectfully to suggest that a military establishment east of this valley has been for a long time necessary to the promotion of the interests in every respect of Southern Oregon and Northern California. Its importance under present circumstances is largely increased. It will lead to the peaceable development of a large tract of agricultural and mineral district now unoccupied with but little additional cost to the Government. Troops in that direction would be

convenient enough to attend to any emergency that might arise from the present disturbed condition of the country. In this end of the State we are about evenly divided as to the national issue. On account of the agitations consequent upon our coming elections, as well as those that may occur from possible reverses to the national arms, our condition cannot be foretold. Under the instructions from Adjutant-General's Office of September 24, 1861, after consultation with the gentlemen embraced in them, I proceeded to organize four companies in the southern part of the State. Two were promptly filled in this county. The severity of the winter postponed for some time the necessary steps for the organization of the other two. Good substantial citizens were selected in the adjoining counties, who immediately applied themselves to raise the other two. The continued severity of the weather, with much local opposition, prevented their completion before the receipt of your order reducing the regiment to six companies (it was forwarded promptly to the parties concerned). On the 24th of February forty enlisted men were mustered in for one of these companies, and on the 12th March fifty for the other—between these dates and the receipt of your order. I am informed that they number about seventy each enlisted men. It will be a severe disappointment to those who have worked under many disadvantages, now that they have nearly the required number, after their efforts and outlays, to be left out. If the requirements of the service and your duty will allow it, I respectfully ask a favorable consideration for them; that is, that they may be allowed to fill these companies, thus making the seventh of the regiment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. MAURY,

Lieutenant-Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers.

~~HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,~~

~~*San Francisco, Cal., April 15, 1862.*~~

~~Col. JAMES H. CARLETON,~~

~~*First Infantry California Volunteers,*~~

~~*Comdg. District of Southern California, Los Angeles, Cal.:*~~

~~COLONEL: The general commanding the department directs me to write you that he has read carefully and with deep interest the voluminous correspondence received by last mail regarding affairs in your district. The zeal and activity displayed by Colonel West and Major Rigg warrant the conviction that they are not to be overreached by any parties of rebels. All the supplies asked for have been ordered. Neither the quartermaster's nor the subsistence departments have yet received funds, but they are expected daily, and possibly may reach us in time to go on the next steamer.*~~

~~I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,~~

~~R. W. KIRKHAM,~~

~~*Captain and Assistant Quartermaster, Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen.*~~

~~HEADQUARTERS HUMBOLDT MILITARY DISTRICT,~~

~~*Fort Humboldt, April 16, 1862.*~~

~~Maj. R. C. DRUM,~~

~~*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Department of the Pacific, U. S. Army:*~~

~~MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a letter from the general commanding the department, dated April 7. I feel much~~

* Some unimportant matter here omitted.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.
Senate Ex. Doc. 1, 37th Congress, 2^d Session. 1861.
 Vol. 2, APPENDIX IX.

Topographical memoir of the command against the Snake Indians, under Major E. Steen, United States dragoons, in the summer of 1860, by Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers.

FORT VANCOUVER, W. T., December 11, 1860.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following preliminary topographical memoir of the operations of explorations and surveys under my charge with Major Steen's command, in accordance with the following orders and instructions:

Special Orders, }
 No. 37. }

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF OREGON,
 Fort Vancouver, W. T., March 28, 1860.

(Extract)

I. To extend the explorations of the past season, as well as to afford adequate protection to the emigration from the western States within the limits of this department, the following named commands will be organized for the respective duties prescribed in this order, viz:

III. Company H, first dragoons, and a detachment of a commissioned officer and twenty men from company G, 9th infantry, under the command of Major Enoch Steen, 1st dragoons, will leave Fort Dalles on the 10th of June next for the purpose of opening a wagon road from Harney lake, as placed on the map, to Eugene city, Oregon.

* * * * *

V. Brevet 2d Lieut. Joseph Dixon, corps of topographical engineers, will report for duty with Major Steen's command.

VI. The quartermaster's, subsistence, ordnance, and medical departments will furnish the necessary transportation, guides, supplies, &c., for both of these commands, each command taking five six-mule teams, and wagons and the remainder in pack mules.

* * * * *

By order of General Harney,

A. PLEASANTON,
 Capt. 2d Dragoons, Act. Asst. Adj. General.

OFFICE OF MILITARY ROADS, May 3d, 1860.

SIR: Having been assigned to duty with the command organized under Special Orders No. 37, (of 1860,) headquarters department of Oregon, for the purpose of opening a wagon road from Harney lake to Eugene city, Oregon, in extension of the explorations made by you last season, you will render to me, when practicable, monthly reports of your progress, and transmit through me to the Bureau of Topographical Engineers the usual monthly statements, quarterly returns and accounts, also a copy of your final reports and map of the explorations required by the army regulations.

I am sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE THOM,
 Capt. U. S. Topographical Engineers.

Brevet 2d Lieut. JOSEPH DIXON,
 Corps of Topographical Engineers, Fort Vancouver, W. T.

In accordance with the foregoing orders and instructions, I repaired to Fort Dalles, Oregon, and reported to Major Steen for duty on the 19th of May, 1860. After receipting to the acting assistant quartermaster at Fort Dalles for the

an officer there for that purpose. So my destination was changed to Cleveland, where, and at Columbus, Ohio, I remained mustering in troops from the 24th of April to the 13th of June, when, receiving orders to report for topographical duty to General Patterson, commanding the department of Pennsylvania, I repaired to his headquarters, at Hagerstown, Maryland, and was made chief topographical engineer of his division—Captain J. W. Abert and Lieutenant J. L. K. Smith, of the corps, being my military, and Mr. David N. Strothers and Mr. Luci my civil assistants. While on this duty, from June 18 to August 9, I and my party were engaged in military reconnoissances, making sketches and maps of the country occupied by our own troops and that of the enemy, and gaining information of their positions, the roads leading to them, topography of the country, and character and armament of their defences.

Receiving permission, August 7, from the War Department, to accept the colonelcy of a regiment of volunteers, which Governor Olden, of New Jersey, had tendered to me, I accepted the commission and repaired to Trenton to report to the governor. On the 14th, the governor giving me the command of the 4th regiment of New Jersey volunteers, to serve for three years or during the war, I accepted the same, and, on the 21st, left Trenton in charge of the regiment for Washington, which I reached the next day, and where I found orders directing me to repair to the Seminary, near Alexandria, Virginia, and report for duty with Brigadier General P. Kearney's brigade of New Jersey volunteers. With this brigade I have been serving with my regiment to the present date, endeavoring to bring it to a proper state of discipline in drill, camp and picket duty, and in the work of throwing up defences, a large portion of the time of the regiment having been engaged in this kind of labor. I am happy to state that notwithstanding the short time I have had the command of the regiment, and the many hindrances it has met with on account of work on the intrenchments and picket duty, its discipline and proficiency in drill is in a satisfactory state of forwardness.

I have the honor to be, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. SIMPSON,

Major Top. Engineers, Colonel 4th Reg't N. J. Volunteers.

Lieut. Colonel HARTMAN BACHE,

Commanding Corps Top. Engineers, Washington, D. C.

APPENDIX VIII.

FORT MONROE, Virginia, July 2, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report, by direction of Captain A. A. Humphreys, topographical engineers, that the material for my final report on my explorations in Nebraska is nearly ready for presentation. There is some arranging and re-writing to do, which will greatly improve it and facilitate its being consulted; and for this purpose I propose still to retain it in my charge till I can have time to complete it.

There are fifteen detailed topographical maps, on antiquarian paper, on a scale of half a mile to an inch, selections from important points of which are to be made for publication, and a large general map of the whole, on a scale of 1 to 600,000. The topographical report will consist of about an equivalent of 150 printed quarto pages and 10 quarto plates. The geological report, with paleontological descriptions, &c., will make about 400 pages quarto, and 75 quarto plates.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. K. WARREN,

First Lieutenant, Topographical Engineers.

Major HARTMAN BACHE, *Topographical Engineers,*

In charge of Topographical Bureau, Washington, D. C.

necessary animals, spring wagons, tents, &c., to complete my outfit, we took our departure from Fort Dalles on the morning of the 24th of May, 1860.

In order the more fully to describe the country traversed, I have divided my report into sections, each one setting forth the general topographical features of the country along the routes travelled on our different marches and scouts, as illustrated by the accompanying map.

FIRST SECTION.

From Fort Dalles to Lake Harney, distance two hundred and seventy-five miles. General direction southeast.—In order to prevent confusion, and to give a more clear description of each portion of the country, I have subdivided this section into three divisions: the first including that portion of the route along the Columbia river; the second, from the Columbia river over the table-land between the Des Chutes and John Day's rivers to Trout creek; the third, the remainder of the section.

First division.

From Fort Dalles we followed the usual travelled road to Walla-Walla, *via* bridges across Five and Ten Mile creeks to the Des Chutes bridge, which crosses the Des Chutes river near its junction with the Columbia. To the Des Chutes the road is good and presents no obstacles to rapid transportation with wagons, excepting a steep hill between Ten Mile creek and Des Chutes river. From the Des Chutes bridge we followed along the left bank of the Columbia river for about four miles; the road was generally good, with the exception of occasional sand-drifts, which rendered it heavy.

Second division.

From the Columbia river to Trout creek, distance seventy-nine miles.—The country between the Des Chutes and John Day's rivers is a high plateau, or table-land, with a general elevation of about two thousand feet above the sea, and it appears to be formed by successive layers of trap, interstratified with clay, stones, and conglomerates.

The soil displayed on the surface is of a light pumice-stone character, with frequent outcrops of volcanic rocks. This plateau is covered with a fine luxuriant growth of bunch grass, (*festuca*), but is nearly destitute of timber, with the exception of a few stunted cedars and pine trees, which are found in the cañons of the small streams that flow from this plateau in opposite directions through rocky and rugged ravines, varying from six to eight hundred feet in depth, with nearly impassable walls, which force the traveller in several places to make a detour many miles out of his way. This plateau would be well suited to a pastoral community if it were not for the great scarcity of timber. Although the present road is rendered in several places quite crooked, in order to pass around the heads of the numerous lateral ravines that intersect this country, it is generally good, and the road over the plateau is firm and hard. The only obstacles offering any difficulty to rapid transportation with heavily loaded wagons are, 1st, the ascent to the plateau from the Columbia river bottom; and, 2d, the descent from the plateau down into the valley of Trout creek.

Third division.

From Trout creek to Lake Harney, distance one hundred and seventy-six miles. General direction southeast.—The description of the topographical features of this division would be repeating in a great measure, with a slight variation, what I have already given in my report of last year's explorations and surveys for a wagon road from Fort Dalles to the valley of the Great Salt Lake.

It will be perceived by examining the map that the road travelled from Trout creek to Lake Harney is the same as the one laid down on last year's explorations, with the exception of two changes:

1st. From a point six miles beyond Camp No. 6, on Trout creek, it diverges from the old road and runs in a direct line to Camp No. 8, on Willow creek, where it intersects the old road again, thereby shortening the distance from eight to ten miles, as well as being a better road.

2d. At Camp No. 14, on Buck creek, the road again deviates from the old road by following up the above-named stream for about three miles, and thence across the southern spur of the Blue mountains into the valley of Indian creek.

Indian creek rises in the southern spur of the Blue mountains, and flows southeast through a beautiful valley from two to three miles wide, of fertile soil. This stream at the ford was from eight to ten yards wide, and two feet deep. It flows with a sluggish current between deep banks, fringed with willows, cottonwood, and birch. It was in this valley that the different commands assembled to prosecute the war against the Indians this summer. By this deviation from the old road the distance was shortened very much, and a better road found, having plenty of wood, water, and grass.

In conclusion, I would say the route travelled from Fort Dalles to Lake Harney is an easily practicable route for heavily loaded teams, there being no obstacles to rapid transportation with wagons excepting two steep ascents, which can be avoided by a small amount of labor. To emigrants or troops on scouting expeditions this route possesses many advantages, such as permanent water, plenty of fine bunch grass, which is always nutritious even in a dry state, and abundance of wood.

SECOND SECTION.

This section includes all the explorations made for the wagon road from Lake Harney to Eugene City. In order to illustrate more clearly the country examined in this section, I have subdivided it into three divisions, the first being simply a description of that portion of country examined along the direct line from Camp No. 19, near Lake Harney, toward Diamond Peak, in the Cascade range; second, from Camp No. 19 to Buck creek; third, from Buck creek to the Des Chutes river.

First division.

From Camp No. 19, near Lake Harney, to the foot of the hills that constitute the western boundary of the valley of the lakes the country has a truly melancholy and disheartening appearance. In many places it is whitened with fields of alkali, surrounded by drifting sand-hills devoid of vegetation, with the exception of *artemisia* and *Fremontia*. Even the banks of the lake and the small streams flowing into it from the northwest are sterile, and destitute of both timber and grass, as well as the plains extending back to the distant hills in the west. This smooth surface, or sage desert, has an average altitude above the sea of 4,040 feet. The plains are entirely destitute of timber of any description, and even the low broken mountains have a general appearance of sterility and ruggedness, yielding only in the concealed nooks and ravines a meagre growth of dwarfish cedars.

The western side of the valley of the lakes is bounded by rounded hills and occasional walls, varying from one to two hundred feet in height, made up of a semi-hardened mass of the debris of basaltic conglomerates and other volcanic productions. The great scarcity of water in the country included in this division renders it impossible for emigrant trains or troops on scouting expeditions to pass over it without great suffering, there being on the direct line but one locality of permanent water, as far as the explorations were extended, and that a small

turbid stream, which rises about six miles from the northwest end of Lake Harney, and flows into it.

Second division.

From Camp No. 19, near Lake Harney, to Buck creek, distance fifty-seven miles.—As we found the country along the direct line from the northeast end of Lake Harney to the pass in the Cascade mountains near Diamond Peak to be impracticable for a wagon road on account of the great scarcity of water, we returned as far as Buck creek by the same road that we travelled on our outward journey to Lake Harney.

To give a description of the country along this route would simply be a recapitulation of what has already been given in the third division of the first section of this report.

We took our departure from Camp No. 19, near Lake Harney, on the morning of the 19th June, and arrived on the evening of the 22d of the same month at Buck creek, two miles above the point where our road towards Eugene City diverges from the road to Fort Dalles, having easy marches, good camps, and on an excellent road.

Third division.

From Buck creek to the Des Chutes river, distance, eighty-three miles. General direction west.—It will be perceived, by examining the accompanying map, that about two miles below our camp on Buck creek our road diverges from the road to Fort Dalles, and follows nearly a due west direction for about ten miles over a level sage plain, in which the south branch of Crooked river rises. This plain is bounded on the east and west by a broken range of low mountains, which appears to be formed by successive layers of sandstone of different hardness, covered by basaltic conglomerate. The soil has a dry and calcined appearance. From the above-mentioned plain to Lost spring, (as indicated on the map,) a distance of about forty miles, the road passes over an undulating country, crossing several small streams which flow north into Crooked river. This region has a light sandy soil, with occasional outcrops of lava and other volcanic productions. The country immediately along the road, to the north of it, is covered with a luxuriant growth of bunch grass, with fine groves of cedars and pine trees on the hillsides.

Although the general character of the country along the route is that of an undulating region, there extends from it southward until lost in the horizon a sterile and rocky plain, entirely bare, with the exception of *artemisia* and a few scattering cedars. This plain (which is an extension of the one west of Lake Harney, and noticed in the first division of this section) appears to be free from deep cañons or ravines, but it is surrounded with isolated buttes and ridges, (Lost mountains,) which, from their appearance of continuity when seen from a distance, impress the traveller with the idea of his being in a vast basin, surrounded by chains of low, broken mountains.

The principal rocks of conical hills or buttes are of a volcanic origin, and of a brownish color. From our camp at Lost spring, looking west, the view of the dark, fir-covered Cascade range presents an appearance wild and grand beyond description. Several of the principal mountain peaks stood out clear to the sky, with a pure mantle of snow. Good bearings were also taken on the principal peaks—Hood, Jefferson, Three Sisters, and Diamond Peak.

From Lost spring due west to Des Chutes river, a distance of twenty-five miles, the country is extremely level, and may be properly called the northwest portion of the great sage desert that extends from the western boundary of the valley of the lakes to Des Chutes river, including all this region in one vast sterile sage desert, with the exception of a chain of mountains called Walker's

range, bordering the east banks of Des Chutes river, and appears to be a branch of a spur of the Cascade mountains, extending down between the headwaters of the Des Chutes and the streams flowing in an opposite direction into the Klamath lakes. On the evening of the 29th June, whilst encamped at Lost spring, we received an express from Captain Smith, United States army, informing us that he had been attacked by a large body of Snake or Shoshonee Indians, and although he had repulsed them he did not consider it prudent to advance any further towards his end of the route* without re-enforcements.

As this was not the first atrocious act of these savages, our commanding officer, Major E. Steen, United States army, was impressed with the idea that if these actions were left unpunished they would soon be repeated with double ferocity; so with a firm determination he issued orders that all further operations on the road to Eugene City would be suspended, and that the command would repair next morning to the scene of action, and in conjunction with Captain Smith's command, to prosecute a campaign against the Indians until further orders from the department commander.

In conclusion, I would respectfully state that the country from Buck creek to the Des Chutes offers no serious obstacle to the construction of a very good wagon road with but little labor; and for an emigrant road, or for troops on scouting expeditions, it possesses superior advantages, such as plenty of grass, good pure water, and abundance of wood. From the Des Chutes across the Cascade mountains to Eugene City the road has not yet been located, and if it never is, the command has demonstrated this summer that large trains can pass from Lake Harney to the headwaters of the Des Chutes river over a good road, having plenty of wood, water, and grass, and last and most important of all, entirely avoiding the great sage desert, that has been so much dreaded by all previous travellers.

March from Lost spring to the valley of Indian creek.—By an order from the major commanding the expedition, operations were suspended on the wagon road to Eugene City on the evening of the 29th June, and the next morning we took our departure from Lost spring for the scene of Indian difficulties, following the same road, as far as the valley of Indian creek, that we travelled on our outward journey toward Eugene City, meeting Captain Smith on the morning of the 4th of July, when the two commands were united in accordance with the follow order, for the purpose of prosecuting a war against the hostile Indians:

Orders No. 1.]

VALLEY OF INDIAN CREEK,
Camp Union, July 4, 1860.

I. Companies "C" and "H" 1st dragoons, having met, will constitute a force for operations against the Snake Indians, and the command is hereby assumed by the undersigned.

II. No change will be made in the responsibility for the quartermasters' property and commissary stores until instructions shall have been received from department headquarters.

III. Second Lieutenant D. M. Gregg, 1st dragoons, will discharge the duties of adjutant of the command.

E. STEEN,
Major 1st Dragoons, Commanding.

* Captain Smith had command of the expedition to construct the road on the other end of the route, that is, from Lake Harney to some point on the emigrant road to California and Oregon, near Raft creek.

THIRD SECTION.

This section includes all the country passed over in scout No. 1, organized in accordance with the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION AGAINST SNAKE INDIANS,
Orders No. 3.] *Camp Union, July 5, 1860.*

I. A command of eighty men, composed of equal portions of companies "C" and "H," 1st dragoons, will leave camp at 10 p. m. to-day, to scout in the direction of the headwaters of the John Day's river.

* * * * *

V. Assistant Surgeon A. B. Hasson and Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers, will accompany the command.

By order of Major E. Steen.

D. M. GREGG, *Acting Adjutant.*

It will be perceived by examining the accompanying map that the route travelled by the command organized in accordance with the above orders is indicated first by a double red dotted line, and then by a blue dotted line. From Camp Union, in the valley of Indian creek, to the valley of Cricket river, or the northwest side of the Big Meadows, our road lay over an extremely level and rocky plain, covered with a scanty growth of bunch grass, interspersed with frequent fields of artemisia, and here and there a lone cedar tree.

The valley of Cricket river, (or, more properly speaking, Big Meadows,) at the point where we entered it, and south of our route, is, as its name indicates, a vast prairie or savanna, level as a house floor for miles around, and covered with a rich growth of tall grass and such other vegetation as is generally seen in good soil. Cricket river flows with a gentle current, between high banks fringed with willows and cottonwood.

This stream takes its name from the droves of crickets that are found along its banks. They are nearly the same as the locust of Egypt, and no one who has not not seen them for himself can appreciate the magnitude of the vast droves of these insects. Often they cover districts for many miles in extent, so that the eye can scarcely distinguish a single twig or blade of grass that is not darkened by them.

Although these insects constitute the chief source from which the roving savages of this country derive their subsistence, they would, in my judgment, offer a greater obstacle to the settlement of this valley than all other causes combined.

At the crossing of Cricket river, as indicated on the map, we changed our course, and followed the tortuous windings of this stream, over a rocky and rough region. The stream itself is shut in by so very high and precipitous ridges that it renders it impracticable in many places even for a man on foot.

After following the cañon of Cricket river for about thirty miles we were forced to change our direction, and travelled due east across the main chain of the Blue mountains, to the cañons of the Malheur river. That portion of the Blue mountains included in this section is rough and rugged in the extreme. The Cricket and Malheur rivers, flowing in a southern direction along the west and east bases of the mountains, with their lateral tributaries, have, by ages of wear and erosion, excavated deep and yawning abysses, the existence of which is not suspected until one finds himself suddenly arrested on the brink of a precipice, often hundreds of feet in depth.

The cañons of Cricket and Malheur rivers constitute the main thoroughfares into which the lateral chasms debouche, and these in turn have their smaller but

range, bordering the east banks of Des Chutes river, and appears to be a branch of a spur of the Cascade mountains, extending down between the headwaters of the Des Chutes and the streams flowing in an opposite direction into the Klamath lakes. On the evening of the 29th June, whilst encamped at Lost spring, we received an express from Captain Smith, United States army, informing us that he had been attacked by a large body of Snake or Shoshonee Indians, and although he had repulsed them he did not consider it prudent to advance any further towards his end of the route* without re-enforcements.

As this was not the first atrocious act of these savages, our commanding officer, Major E. Steen, United States army, was impressed with the idea that if these actions were left unpunished they would soon be repeated with double ferocity; so with a firm determination he issued orders that all further operations on the road to Eugene City would be suspended, and that the command would repair next morning to the scene of action, and in conjunction with Captain Smith's command, to prosecute a campaign against the Indians until further orders from the department commander.

In conclusion, I would respectfully state that the country from Buck creek to the Des Chutes offers no serious obstacle to the construction of a very good wagon road with but little labor; and for an emigrant road, or for troops on scouting expeditions, it possesses superior advantages, such as plenty of grass, good pure water, and abundance of wood. From the Des Chutes across the Cascade mountains to Eugene City the road has not yet been located, and if it never is, the command has demonstrated this summer that large trains can pass from Lake Harney to the headwaters of the Des Chutes river over a good road, having plenty of wood, water, and grass, and last and most important of all, entirely avoiding the great sage desert, that has been so much dreaded by all previous travellers.

March from Lost spring to the valley of Indian creek.—By an order from the major commanding the expedition, operations were suspended on the wagon road to Eugene City on the evening of the 29th June, and the next morning we took our departure from Lost spring for the scene of Indian difficulties, following the same road, as far as the valley of Indian creek, that we travelled on our outward journey toward Eugene City, meeting Captain Smith on the morning of the 4th of July, when the two commands were united in accordance with the follow order, for the purpose of prosecuting a war against the hostile Indians:

Orders No. 1.]

VALLEY OF INDIAN CREEK,
Camp Union, July 4, 1860.

I. Companies "C" and "H" 1st dragoons, having met, will constitute a force for operations against the Snake Indians, and the command is hereby assumed by the undersigned.

II. No change will be made in the responsibility for the quartermasters' property and commissary stores until instructions shall have been received from department headquarters.

III. Second Lieutenant D. M. Gregg, 1st dragoons, will discharge the duties of adjutant of the command.

E. STEEN,
Major 1st Dragoons, Commanding.

* Captain Smith had command of the expedition to construct the road on the other end of the route, that is, from Lake Harney to some point on the emigrant road to California and Oregon, near Raft creek.

THIRD SECTION.

This section includes all the country passed over in scout No. 1, organized in accordance with the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION AGAINST SNAKE INDIANS,
Orders No. 3.] *Camp Union, July 5, 1860.*

I. A command of eighty men, composed of equal portions of companies "C" and "H," 1st dragoons, will leave camp at 10 p. m. to-day, to scout in the direction of the headwaters of the John Day's river.

* * * * *

V. Assistant Surgeon A. B. Hasson and Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers, will accompany the command.

By order of Major E. Steen.

D. M. GREGG, *Acting Adjutant.*

It will be perceived by examining the accompanying map that the route travelled by the command organized in accordance with the above orders is indicated first by a double red dotted line, and then by a blue dotted line. From Camp Union, in the valley of Indian creek, to the valley of Cricket river, or the northwest side of the Big Meadows, our road lay over an extremely level and rocky plain, covered with a scanty growth of bunch grass, interspersed with frequent fields of artemisia, and here and there a lone cedar tree.

The valley of Cricket river, (or, more properly speaking, Big Meadows,) at the point where we entered it, and south of our route, is, as its name indicates, a vast prairie or savanna, level as a house floor for miles around, and covered with a rich growth of tall grass and such other vegetation as is generally seen in good soil. Cricket river flows with a gentle current, between high banks fringed with willows and cottonwood.

This stream takes its name from the droves of crickets that are found along its banks. They are nearly the same as the locust of Egypt, and no one who has not not seen them for himself can appreciate the magnitude of the vast droves of these insects. Often they cover districts for many miles in extent, so that the eye can scarcely distinguish a single twig or blade of grass that is not darkened by them.

Although these insects constitute the chief source from which the roving savages of this country derive their subsistence, they would, in my judgment, offer a greater obstacle to the settlement of this valley than all other causes combined.

At the crossing of Cricket river, as indicated on the map, we changed our course, and followed the tortuous windings of this stream, over a rocky and rough region. The stream itself is shut in by so very high and precipitous ridges that it renders it impracticable in many places even for a man on foot.

After following the cañon of Cricket river for about thirty miles we were forced to change our direction, and travelled due east across the main chain of the Blue mountains, to the cañons of the Malheur river. That portion of the Blue mountains included in this section is rough and rugged in the extreme. The Cricket and Malheur rivers, flowing in a southern direction along the west and east bases of the mountains, with their lateral tributaries, have, by ages of wear and erosion, excavated deep and yawning abysses, the existence of which is not suspected until one finds himself suddenly arrested on the brink of a precipice, often hundreds of feet in depth.

The cañons of Cricket and Malheur rivers constitute the main thoroughfares into which the lateral chasms debouche, and these in turn have their smaller but

rugged tributaries, forming in all a labyrinth of cañons so closely interlaced that they oppose insurmountable barriers to travelling in any fixed direction.

The Blue mountains are covered with a dense pine forest, which gives them, when seen from a distance, a dark blue appearance, from which they derive their name.

The principal rocks displayed on the summit were a sedimentary slate, which has, apparently, been changed by heat, and a compact trap, decomposed on the exposed surface. From the cañons of the Malheur river we changed our direction, and travelled nearly due west, along the banks of a small stream, called on the map Carrot creek, until we reached the point where our route of last year's explorations crossed this stream. The point where the road crosses this stream is called on the map the "Miners' Camp," from the fact that a party of miners, whilst encamped there on the 13th of June, 1860, were attacked by the hostile Indians and completely routed.

The scene at this place was truly melancholy and heartrending; violence and desolation met the eye at every point; there lay scattered all around the broken and burnt fragments of all that once constituted the entire outfit of that party. Unmistakable signs were visible, in all directions, of the relentless savages, who had determined on the utter annihilation of the whole party.

From the "Miners' Camp" to the Big Meadows we followed the same road that was travelled in last year's explorations, and as a description would be repeating in a great measure what has already been given in my report of last year, it will be sufficient, therefore, to say that we moved from the "Miners' Camp" on the morning of the 10th of July, and arrived at Camp Union on the evening of the 11th of the same month, returning from the Big Meadows by the same route that we travelled on our outward journey.

FOURTH SECTION.

This section includes the country examined whilst attached to the command organized in accordance with the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION AGAINST SNAKE INDIANS,
Orders No. 7.] *Camp Union, August 2, 1860.*

The orders of the colonel commanding the department for the prosecuting of a war against the Snake Indians having been received, the following disposition of the troops now assembled at this camp is made, viz:

I. A command composed of one hundred dragoons of companies "C" and "H," and companies "A" and "B" of 3d artillery, will leave this camp on the 4th instant, and march in the direction of the Snow mountains, south of Lake Harney.

* * * * *

VI. Assistant Surgeon Taylor, and Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers, will accompany the command for the Snow mountains, in the performance of the appropriate duties of their respective corps.

VII. The friendly Indians from the Warm Spring reservation, having voluntarily joined the command with the view of recovering such of their property as is in the hands of the Snake Indians, are placed under charge of Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers, to whom instructions for their government will be hereafter imparted.

By order of Major E. Steen.

D. McM. GREGG, *Adjutant of Command.*

Agreeably to the above orders, the command organized to march in the direction of the Snow mountains, south of Lake Harney, left Camp Union on the morning of the 4th of August; and at the same time the wagon train under the command of Major Andrews, 3d artillery, was directed to march on Captain Smith's road to some point on the northeast side of the Big Meadows, and there await our return from the Snow mountains.

Our course as far as Stampede lake was over the same road that we travelled in June on our outward march from Camp No. 19, near the north end of Lake Harney, toward Eugene City.

Stampede lake at low water is merely a slough making out from Cricket river, which flows into Lake Harney near by.

The lands slope uniformly with gentle grades from the base of the surrounding mountains and table-lands down to Cricket river, which flows nearly through the centre of the valley of the lakes. Artemisia covers the country everywhere, although grass is to be found tolerably plenty along the banks of Indian creek and Cricket river.

It will be perceived by examining the accompanying map that the route travelled by the command on this scout is indicated by a blue line, and that it diverges from all other routes at Stampede slough, and follows a southeast course, crossing Cricket river about one mile above its mouth. Cricket river, at the point where we crossed it, was about three feet deep and from forty to fifty feet wide. It flows with a sluggish current between low and marshy banks, destitute of timber of any kind. Its water has a disagreeable alkaline taste. Different varieties of water-fowls were found in great abundance along the shores of Lake Harney and the banks of Cricket river, but no evidence of large game was seen. From Cricket river we travelled over a low, sandy ridge that extends down from the high table-lands south of Lake Harney into the valley of New river.

New river flows nearly due north, through a valley from four to six miles wide. The exact nature of the current, as well as the width and depth of this stream, we could not well determine, as its banks were bordered by low, marshy meadows and extensive tular lakes.

The soil of this valley is saline, and though it doubtless affects the grass somewhat, it does not affect the waters of the different streams flowing through it, which were cold and palatable to the taste. Artemisia and greasewood, with a few saline plants, were the only vegetation to be found outside of the meadows along the banks. In passing up New river we had to travel at some distance from the stream, on account of the swampy character of its banks.

As we approached the northern base of the Snow mountains the valley of New river gradually became narrower and narrower, until finally it changed into a formidable cañon, the sides of which rise nearly perpendicular from the water's edge, and are so extremely rocky and rugged that there is scarcely to be found a point of ingress or outlet even for a man on foot.

The country extending back from the western bank of New river to the extreme limit of vision presents immense plateaus, rising one above the other in successive stages, until the surface of the most elevated reaches from five to six thousand feet above the level of the sea. The rocks displayed along the edges of the different plateaus were chiefly of a coarse basaltic conglomerate, crumbling and decayed on the exposed surface. The surfaces of these plateaus were covered chiefly with sage and greasewood, interspersed here and there with fields of volcanic rocks, where no vegetation of any kind made its appearance.

There extends along the eastern bank of New river a high and rugged mountain, the summit of which reaches nearly to the region of perpetual snow. This mountain appears to be isolated from all other mountain ranges in this country. To the north it gradually loses itself in the high table-lands that border the valley of the lakes on the east, and in a southern direction it soon breaks up

into smaller ranges, which gradually decrease in magnitude until they are lost in the general level of the surrounding country. As we were undoubtedly the first party of white men that ever crossed this mountain, I named it in honor of our energetic commander, Major E. Steen, United States army. The western slope of Steen's mountain is very rocky, and is intersected by numerous lateral ravines, which extend from New river quite to the summit of the mountain. The banks of these ravines are very rocky and steep, rendering travelling along the western slope of the mountains entirely impracticable. The summit of this mountain is about 9,640 feet above the level of the sea, and was on the 11th of August covered with fields of snow. It is nearly destitute of vegetation, and the prevailing rocks are a coarse basaltic conglomerate, rent and broken in every direction by heat.

From the summit of Steen's mountain to the eastern base there extend accumulated masses of broken rock, with here and there dark ledges of basaltic conglomerate, which rise perpendicularly along the eastern crest, rendering the descent or ascent of the eastern slope of this mountain nearly impossible. We crossed New river a few hundred yards below the point where it debouches into the valley, and ascended Steen's mountain by a lateral spur extending down from the main mountain, between two of the eastern tributaries of New river.

We passed directly over the crest of the mountains into the valley lying along its eastern base. The descent of the eastern slope was very fatiguing and dangerous. In other words, it was the worst path I ever have seen animals travel over.

The view from the eastern base of Steen's mountain was desolate and disheartening in the extreme. Not a tree was to be seen in any part of the horizon.

The plain lying between us and the distant mountains, near the source of the Owbyhee river, was, for many square miles of surface, covered by a white saline frosting, which existed so abundantly that vegetation of any kind would not grow. Indeed, the desolation which pervades all nature in this region is to such an extent that it can never be appreciated by any one until realized. To the south and west were a low range of broken mountains, presenting bare masses of sandstones; and even on the higher mountains still further to the south not a tree was to be seen. To the north and east mass after mass of volcanic rocks broken into fragments covered the whole face of the country.

From the eastern base of Steen's mountains we travelled southeast across a desert of stiff mud as level as a sheet of water, which we found great difficulty in crossing with our pack animals. As we approached the low mountains, near the headwaters of the Owbyhee river, we came to a more firm and dry soil, covered with a thin sprinkling of artemisia, and near the foot of these mountains we found a large spring of fresh water, surrounded by large meadows of excellent grass and clover.

This spring is truly an oasis in the middle of a large desert. The general appearance of the soil of this desert is of a light sandy character, covered with small sage bushes, with here and there districts smooth and denuded, very much resembling, when seen from a distance, shallow lakes. The desert is studded with isolated ridges and hills, covered with masses of broken rocks of igneous and scoriaceous character. From the above-mentioned oasis we travelled nearly due north over this desolate and miserable region to a low, broken ridge, where we fortunately found a small spring in a ravine, pretty well up towards the summit of the ridge. This spring was small, but digging a series of wells it answered the purposes of our command. Beyond this spring, towards the north and east, the country presents a vast table-land, from the western borders of which Steen's mountain gradually rises and extends off in a southern direction.

This vast extent of table-lands spreads out towards the headwaters of Malheur river, where it begins to mingle with the spurs of the Blue mountains, and

the desert character of the country gives place to a mountainous region covered with timber.

This table-land is cut and rent into deep yawning cañons, which are so closely interlaced in many places that they have nearly changed the original appearance of the country, only leaving isolated ridges and frustum-shaped hills as the only remains to indicate the original character of this plateau. From the above-mentioned spring our general direction was nearly northwest, intersecting Captain Smith's road a few miles from the point where he was attacked by the Indians, and following it to the northeast side of the Big Meadows, where we met Major Andrews's command on the 16th of August, 1860.

In conclusion, I would state that our command travelled on this scout 250 miles over a country utterly worthless. Even the Indians that inhabit it are among the lowest of the human race in intelligence and humanity. Their language is a corruption and intermingling of a few words from each of the surrounding tribes, from which, in part, they come themselves, as it is said they are the exiled convicts from all the Indian tribes around them. They live a family or two in a place, and their chief and constant occupation seems to be stealing and plundering from all small parties that may chance to pass through their country.

Finally, I would remark that on the best authenticated maps in our possession the Malheur river is indicated as rising in about longitude 119° and latitude 44° 10', and in its southern course draining a large lake. I was well satisfied in my exploration of last year, from the formation of the country, that this was not the case. This year I have passed over all this country, and find that the Malheur river rises east of the main chain of the Blue mountains, and flows a considerable distance east of its position indicated on the old maps, and that it does not drain any lakes whatever.

The waters rising west and north of the surrounding mountains all flow into Lake Harney, which has no visible outlet.

FIFTH SECTION.

This section includes the country examined while attached to the command organized in accordance with the following order:

Orders } HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION AGAINST SNAKE INDIANS,
No. 10. } *Camp in Big Meadows, August 23, 1860.*

For the furtherance of the object of this campaign the following movements of the troops of this command will take place on the 27th instant, viz:

I. Three companies will move to the Big Valley in the Blue mountains by the following route:

Major Andrews, with company M, 3d artillery, directly north from this camp until he shall have arrived upon Cricket river, following up Cricket river to the northeast end of the Big Valley.

Major E. Steen, with company H, 1st dragoons, will march to the same point up Wallen's cañon by the trail made by Captain Smith in his recent scout.

Captain A. J. Smith, with company C, 1st dragoons, will follow Captain Wallen's wagon road to the Miners' Camp, and thence north to the Malheur river, and then continuing northwest to the camp in the Big Valley.

Lieutenant John Kellogg, 3d artillery, with companies A and B, 3d artillery, will move by the wagon road to a point on Crooked river, where the entire command will be assembled.

Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, topographical engineers, will accompany Major Steen's column. Agreeably to the above orders, the different columns moved

from camp in the Big Meadows on the 27th of August, each one travelling on its respective route, with orders to assemble again near the junction of the north and south branches of Crooked river. It will be perceived by examining the map that the greater portion of the country that we passed over on this scout was in the Blue mountains. From the formation of the country and the information obtained from the Indians in my explorations of 1859, I became convinced of a continuous range of mountains extending south from the headwaters of the Walla-Walla and Grand Ronde rivers, to the headwaters of the Malheur river, and I accordingly so represented them on my map of last year's explorations. This year I have examined much further into these mountains, which has enabled me to represent them with much more accuracy on the accompanying map.

Leaving out of consideration for the present the more minute details of the country along the route travelled by this scout, and beginning with the main range of the Blue mountains, we find that their general direction is nearly north-east and southwest, and that they form the great dividing ridge between the waters flowing east into Snake river and those flowing northwest into the Columbia.

In latitude $44^{\circ} 15'$ this range forms high snow peaks, from which radiate several secondary ranges, forming into various directions the dividing ridges between the numerous streams that flow from the bases of these snow peaks. Continuing south of the above-mentioned peaks, we find that the Blue mountains gradually sink into the elevated table-lands, and finally, still further to the south, they are entirely lost in the general level of the country. The principal secondary ranges branching off from the main range are represented on the accompanying map as the western and eastern spurs of the Blue mountains.

Although there are many other spurs branching off between the numerous streams that receive the waters from the main range of mountains, the two secondary ranges mentioned above are the only ones of sufficient magnitude to be dignified with the title of mountains. The secondary as well as the other principal ranges of the Blue mountains are covered with a dense forest of pine timber, and also display on their summits the same *sedimentary slate*, changed by heat, that is found everywhere on the summits of the main ranges. In these mountains are to be found beautiful flowing streams, and small valleys covered over with fine grass, as well as plenty of fine timber for fuel and lumber; but at the same time a large portion of this country can never be settled, except it be by a class of white men who lead a similar life to that of the Indians, depending mainly for their subsistence, not upon the wild game of the forest, but upon their own herds and flocks.

Though much may be said of the strong indications of the mineral wealth of the country examined this summer, there is no disguising the fact that a large portion of it is an irreclaimable desert, with only a little wood and cultivable land along the streams.

In conclusion, I would say that a very small portion of the country which I have visited in my explorations is susceptible of being settled, for the following reasons:

1st. The valleys are too small to sustain a sufficient number of settlers for self-protection.

2d. The insufficiency of timely rains.

3d. The long winters and cold summer nights.

I would here remark that a complete series of meteorological observations were made from day to day, by myself, with great care, but no table of them is appended to this report for the want of ample time to work up the observations.

The table of latitudes, longitudes, and variation of the compass, which is appended to this report, were determined by myself, with the aid of my assist-

ant, Mr. de Girardin, with as much accuracy as my instruments would give. The sextant used was by Gambey, and worked with admirable adjustment during the whole summer.

The chronometers were three box chronometers that I used in my explorations of last summer; and from the comparison which I made from day to day, as well as the numerous observations made for time, I am convinced that there was but a very slight variation in their rate during the campaign.

Although odometer measurements were made, and compass lines run along all the routes travelled over this summer, there is no table of distance attached to this report: 1st, because it was not thought necessary; and again, all the distances are given in minute detail along each route, as well as the total distance travelled during the summer, in the daily journal of March, kept by myself, and transmitted to the headquarters of department of Oregon.

The map of the region explored is constructed on a scale of $\frac{1}{750000}$, from topographical sketches made from day to day by Mr. de Girardin, who accompanied me as assistant topographer, and who never neglected any opportunity of obtaining an accurate knowledge of every portion of the country traversed, though it cost great privations and exposure. To Captain Myers, assistant quartermaster, as well as the other officers of the command, who were always ready and willing to aid me during the campaign, I would here return my sincere thanks.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH DIXON,
Brevet 2d Lieut. Top'l Engineers.

Captain GEORGE THOM,
U. S. Topographical Engineers.

Table of latitudes, longitudes, and variations of the compass, determined by Brevet Second Lieutenant Joseph Dixon, United States topographical engineers, while attached to the expedition under Major E. Steen, against Shoshonee Indians.

Date.	Place of observation.	Latitude. ° ' "	Longitude. ° ' "	Variation.	Remarks.
1860. May 21	Fort Dalles.....	45 35 49	120 57 07	These observations were taken near the quarters, on the west side of the parade ground.
25	Emigrant springs	45 24 13	120 30 07	.....
27	Swash springs	45 17 07	120 31 12	19. 27	
28	Top of cañon of Cherry creek	45 10 11	120 25 45	.....
29	Skull spring.....	44 58 57	.....	19. 15
31	Trout creek.....	44 49 16	120 39 17	Two miles above the junction of Fort Dalles and Eugene City roads.
June 2	Willow creek	44 31 33	120 40 15	.....
3	Cottonwood creek	44 24 13	.....	.....
4	Antelope spring	44 15 37	.....	.....
7	Three Pine creek.....	44 01 15	.....	.....
10	Buck creek	43 43 52	119 33 30	18. 45	
12	Camp Union, on Indian creek.....	43 32 47	119 14 44	17. 58	
17	Stampede lake	43 15 58	118 48 24	17. 54	
24	Waughn spring.....	43 48 32	.....	.....
27	Elk spring	43 51 28	.....	18. 24
29	Lost spring.....	43 56 16	
July 17	Camp Occupation, on Indian creek.....	43 33 17	.....	.....
August 19	Camp Depot, in the Big Meadows.....	43 38 20	118 41 12	17. 52	

JOSEPH DIXON, Brevet 2d Lieut., U. S. Topographical Engineers.

APPENDIX X.

WASHINGTON, D. C., November 27, 1861.

COLONEL: At the time of making my last annual report I was engaged in the preparation of a map of the region visited by the party which I conducted in the summer of 1859. The map was finished, and is now in the hands of an engraver, who promises to give me the finished plate by the month of March next.

The report upon the geology, &c., of the same region has been written by Doctor Newberry, and I hoped to have had it in my possession to send in for publication with the annual report from the bureau of topographical engineers, but owing to the delay in finishing some of the drawings for illustrating the report, and to the fact that the geologist has for some months been actively employed with the duties of the "sanitary commission" in the west, I am not yet in the receipt of his results. I may add for myself, that, as in the case of every available officer of the government, my time has been so much engrossed by the duties which have pressed upon me, arising out of the existing state of affairs in our country, that I have been prevented from pushing the reports and maps, &c., of the San Juan exploration to a conclusion. I hope, however, that they will all be rendered to me before the close of the session of Congress now about to commence.

All of which is respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,

J. W. MACOMB, *Lieut. Col.*,

Aide-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. McClellan, and Major Top'l Engineers.

Lieutenant Colonel H. BACHE,

Commanding Corps Topographical Engineers, U. S. Army.

APPENDIX XI.

CAMP TOMPKINS FARM,
Western Virginia, October 28, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report that after closing the field operations of the expedition to explore the headwaters of the Yellowstone and Missouri rivers in October last, I returned to Washington, in compliance with my instructions, and commenced the preparation of my report.

As the expedition had been two seasons in the field, and had passed over nearly five thousand miles of previously unexplored country, the labor to be performed in consolidating and arranging the work was enormous. Lieutenant Henry E. Maynadier, 10th infantry, who had done good service as my assistant in both the field and office, continued on duty with me until he was promoted and ordered on other duty. Lieutenant John Mullins, 2d dragoons, who commanded my escort the last season, and who also served as assistant, remained with me till he resigned.

The astronomical and magnetic computations were completed, and maps of the entire field projected on a scale of one six hundred thousandth; a reduced map for publication had been commenced; the reduction of the meteorological observations, as well as the reports on the different branches of natural history, were in progress, and I was myself engaged in writing my report, when, on the 10th of July, I received orders to report for duty to Major General Butler, commanding the department of Virginia, &c.

As it would have occasioned serious injury to suspend the computations, con-

struction of the maps, &c., I, with your consent, at once gave the necessary instructions to my assistants to enable them to continue that duty, even to completion, in my absence, and to prevent the possibility of a loss of the work, prepared my papers so that the report could be taken up and completed, if necessary, by another person at some future time, after which I complied with my orders and repaired to Fort Monroe and reported to General Butler.

I believe that since my leaving the office the work has made good progress, but as all the data are in Washington I cannot state its exact present condition.

While on duty with General Butler I commenced making a military map of the vicinity of Fort Monroe, from such data as could be obtained from records and information. While in the performance of this duty, General Butler was relieved from the command of the department by General Wool, who assigned to me the additional duty of acting aide-de-camp.

By an order from the adjutant general, dated August 23, Major Cram, topographical engineers, was ordered to relieve me from duty in the department of Virginia, and I was ordered, when relieved, to report for duty at the headquarters of the department of the Ohio, General Rosecrans commanding. Major Cram arrived at Fort Monroe on the 17th September. I left there September 19. On the 3d of October I reported to General Rosecrans, at his camp on the summit of Big Sewall mountain, in Western Virginia, and immediately entered upon the discharge of my duties as chief of topographical engineers of this department. I found Lieutenant O. G. Wagner on duty with General Rosecrans, and he has since acted as my assistant.

Since I have been in this department, careful examinations have been made of several points, by orders of the commanding general, for the purpose of selecting those best suited for holding this country with a small force. A careful reconnoissance of this region has been commenced with a view to future operations of the army. About forty miles of road have been measured and mapped, as a basis of a military map of the country, and I am now engaged with my assistants in the prosecution of this work.

Lieutenant Bowen, who is also in this department, is with General Reynolds. I have received no report of the work performed by him.

In compliance with the regulations, I submit herewith an estimate of the funds that will be required for another year's operations. It is manifestly impossible to anticipate the movements of the army, upon which the expenditures will depend. In making this estimate I have assumed that the command will operate on as many lines as at present, and that it will be necessary for each of the officers of topographical engineers now in the department to be on different lines. I therefore submit estimates for three parties, assuming that more officers cannot probably be spared from the corps. More could be used to advantage, and if others can be sent, the estimate should be correspondingly increased. I also assume that details will be made from the troops, thus avoiding the necessity of keeping a working party under pay.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

W. F. RAYNOLDS,
Topographical Engineers.

Colonel HARTMAN BACHE,
In charge of Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

Estimate of funds required for the parties of topographical engineers with the army in the field, for one year, in Western Virginia.

ESTIMATE FOR ONE PARTY.

One guide, at \$150 per month.....	\$1,800 00
One assistant topographer and draughtsman, at \$125 per month.	1,500 00
One driver for instrument wagon, at \$20 per month.....	240 00
One rodman, and to assist in the use of instruments, \$30 per month	360 00
Stationery, freight on instruments, and incidentals.....	100 00
Total for one party.....	4,000 00

If three parties are kept in the field, the amount required will be \$12,000.

Respectfully submitted.

W. F. RAYNOLDS,
Topographical Engineers.

Colonel HARTMAN BACHE,
In charge of Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

APPENDIX XII.

OFFICE EXPLORATIONS AND SURVEYS,
Washington, June 26, 1861.

SIR: To enable me to comply with your request to inform the bureau of the present condition of the several operations still remaining in my charge, I addressed letters to Captain Pope, topographical engineers, and Lieutenant G. K. Warren, topographical engineers, requesting a statement of the exact condition of the work of each. The pressing nature of the military duties in which those officers were engaged prevented a compliance with this request. Lieutenant Warren has been unable to give me the desired information. Captain Pope replied to my request, under date of the 25th of May, without, however, giving information of the exact character required to enable me to make the communication requested by the bureau. A copy of Captain Pope's letter is herewith enclosed. I must correct an error contained in it.

Doctor Shumard has not transmitted any part of his geological report to this office.

The appropriation under which Captain Pope's operations were conducted was made for the purpose of determining, by trial, whether artesian wells were practicable upon the dry interior plains. Incidentally to this, reconnoissance, geological examinations, &c., were made by Captain Pope's party, and he was directed to avail himself of every opportunity to collect information upon the character of the country in which his operations were carried on, when it could be done without adding to the expense of the expedition. The reports of Captain Pope, containing the practical results of the expedition, so far as they bore upon the question of practicability of artesian wells on the interior plains, have been communicated to the War Department, and have been published by Congress in the executive documents. Captain Pope has not, however, turned into the office the maps of his reconnoissances, except such explanatory sketches as accompanied his field reports, nor astronomical results or data, barometrical or other meteorological observations or results, nor the geological report. The appropriation for the artesian well experiment is exhausted. The expense

Captain Pope's office work has been borne out of the appropriation for geographical explorations, &c.

The report of Lieutenant G. K. Warren must be nearly completed, and will probably require very little, if any, further expenditure of money. His draughtsman was engaged preparing large scale maps of the Missouri river, from Sioux City to the mouth of the Yellowstone, and of the Yellowstone river from its mouth to the mouth of Powder river.

Three years ago Professor Henry D. Rogers, now of Glasgow, Scotland, engaged to prepare, from the materials in this office, a geological map of the Territories of the United States west of the Mississippi, for the War Department, in connexion with this office. The cost was to be ascertained by the length of time occupied in its preparation. Four or five months after this engagement was entered into Professor Rogers wrote to the Secretary of War, from Europe, that he had nearly completed the map, but since that time I have received no information from him upon the subject. The material furnished him from the office was printed, excepting copies of a few geological diagrams transmitted to the office by Captain Pope.

I reserved the sum of \$1,000, from the appropriations for the Pacific railroad surveys, to defray the expense of this undertaking. I presume, however, as I have heard nothing further from Professor Rogers for so long a time, that he has abandoned his original intention, and will, perhaps, incorporate this work in some of his own publications, in which it will be as available for the War Department as if prepared expressly for it. I should remark that it was always my intention that a geological map of the United States Territories, between the Mississippi and the Pacific ocean, should form a part of the illustrations of the office report upon the explorations for Pacific railroad routes. Begun more than once, the undertaking has failed of accomplishment, from various causes.

The appropriation for geographical explorations, &c., for the fiscal year 1860-'61 is exhausted.

The disbursing clerk of the War Department, who pays the bills of this office, has in his hands, of Pacific railroad survey appropriation, the sum of six hundred and twenty-two dollars, (\$622.) The expenses of this office for the month of June will amount to two hundred dollars, (\$200,) leaving a balance in his hands, on the 1st of July next, of four hundred and twenty-two dollars, (\$422.)

There remain in the treasury one thousand two hundred and one dollars and thirteen cents (\$1,201 13) of the appropriation for Pacific railroad surveys, which, as before stated, I have retained, to meet the expense of preparing the geological map.

As the operations of this office are now virtually closed, I beg leave to ask that I may be relieved from further duty in connexion with it, and be authorized to turn over to the bureau the records, books, and other property appertaining thereto, and to discharge its employes at the close of this month.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. HUMPHREYS,

Captain Topographical Engineers, in charge.

Major HARTMAN BACHE, *Topographical Engineers,*

In charge Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

SPRINGFIELD, Illinois, May 26, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to state that my absence for the last five weeks from my station in Cincinnati, and my constant occupation under instructions from the War Department, have hitherto prevented me from complying with your request for information concerning my report on "Artesian Well Experiments."

I have now to report that a large portion of my official report is in manuscript, and will embrace an accurate description of the whole region over which my operations extended, that is, Western Texas and New Mexico. The report will contain an accurate account of the entire physical character and resources of the region in question, its geology, mineralogy, and natural history, illustrated by maps and drawings; also, a full discussion of the barometric, meteorological, and magnetic observations, which have been made with great care and in much detail. Over ten thousand astronomical observations have been made on latitude, longitude, and of zodiacal light and variable stars, for which the June atmosphere and clear skies of the great table-lands afford peculiar facilities. These observations embody a great mass of valuable scientific information, and I think their discussion and careful analysis will solve several interesting problems, especially those relating to barometric and magnetic fluctuations.

You are, doubtless, aware that I had no time before I took the field in 1857 to make up reports for the expedition of 1855 and 1856, the results of which will be submitted with the report in progress. Several elaborate maps, both topographical and meteorological, must accompany these reports, in order that they may be properly understood. The meteorological observations are distributed for analysis and arrangement between the Smithsonian Institution and my former assistant, at Washington, and are yet incomplete.

One portion of the geological report was forwarded, as I understand, direct to your office, by Doctor Shumard; the rest is not completed. The necessity of making many of the astronomical computations myself, preliminary to the preparation of topographical maps, without assistance, has, and will yet further prolong the time at which this report will be completed.

My character as an officer, as well as justice to the government, requires that this report be made as complete as possible. Other officers have been allowed the necessary time to submit their work fairly to the government, but you are aware that my constant service on the plains since 1853 has absolutely precluded me from the like advantage. As soon as I can get the necessary time, I will proceed to complete my report.

I have written to the Smithsonian concerning the meteorological observation and the natural history report; also, to my late assistant, Mr. Read, for a report of his progress with the astronomical work, and when I am fully advised I can then inform the department what further time will be needed. Meantime my regular correspondence with your office will exhibit all the details of the work performed in the artesian well boring, with its results.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN POPE,

Captain Topographical Engineers.

Captain A. A. HUMPHREYS,

Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

APPENDIX XIII.

WASHINGTON, October 19, 1861.

SIR: By special orders No. 95, War Department, Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 5, 1861, the office of explorations and surveys, of which I had charge under the immediate direction of the Secretary of War, was placed under the direction of the chief of the corps of topographical engineers.

At my request to be relieved from further connexion with the duties of that office I was relieved from those connected with the commands of Captain Ma-

comb, Captain Reynolds, and Lieutenant Mullan, on the 16th April, and from the remainder on the 9th July following.

At the date of my last annual report to the Secretary of War, November 12, 1860, upon the operations conducted under that office, all the parties had returned from the field and were engaged in the preparation of maps, reports, &c. They were still engaged in that manner when the general office was placed under the orders of the chief of the corps, on the 6th April, with the exception of the party of Lieutenant Mullan, which was preparing to take the field to complete the construction of the Fort Benton and Fort Walla-Walla road, in accordance with instructions transmitted by me on the 7th February. As already stated, I was relieved from the charge of the duties connected with this work on the 16th April, up to which date I had received no information as to the time when the party had taken the field.

The following list exhibits the number and duties of the officers employed under the general direction of, and in the office of explorations and surveys, at the date of my relief from the duties connected therewith.

1. Captain John N. Macomb, topographical engineers, upon the final report of the exploration of the San Juan.
2. Captain John Pope, topographical engineers, upon the final report of the artesian well expedition and geographical explorations.
3. Captain W. F. Reynolds, topographical engineers, upon the report of explorations in Nebraska.
4. Lieutenant G. K. Warren, topographical engineers, upon additions to his report upon explorations in Nebraska.
5. Lieutenant John Mullan, 2d artillery, in organizing the party for the completion of the construction of the road from Fort Benton to Fort Walla-Walla.
6. Lieutenant H. L. Abbot, topographical engineers, assistant in the general office.
7. Lieutenant Haldimand S. Putnam, topographical engineers, assistant in the general office.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. HUMPHREYS,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Lieut. Col. HARTMAN BACHE, *Topographical Engineers,*
In charge of Bureau of Topographical Engineers, War Department.

APPENDIX XIV.

WASHINGTON, October 22, 1861.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report to the bureau that since my last annual report I have remained in charge of the government military roads in Minnesota until the 13th day of June last, when I was ordered to Columbus, Ohio, as mustering officer, to organize the military force of that State for the present war.

Since the date of that report no work whatever has been done on these roads. As was then reported, the appropriations for their construction had been exhausted, and none have since been made for their completion.

The estimates heretofore submitted, amounting in the aggregate to \$143,900, are hereby renewed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HOWARD STANSBURY,
Major Topographical Engineers.

Lieut. Col. HARTMAN BACHE,
Bureau Topographical Engineers, Washington.

APPENDIX XV.

WASHINGTON, D. C., April 15, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor herewith to transmit my quarterly accounts and return of instruments for the first quarter of 1861.

The small amount of funds in my hands belonging to the "road from Taos to Santa Fé," in New Mexico, I have thus far retained in the hope that the work would be resumed, and that thus the money would not be lost to the road. A small appropriation was made for this road at the last session of Congress, about sufficient, perhaps, to complete what remains to be done on that division of the road between La Joya and Santa Fé—the only division upon which I felt justified in applying the small means heretofore in my hands, as it is very certain that it must be a permanent part of any route that may be adopted between Taos and Santa Fé.

I would call attention to the fact that but \$15,000 was appropriated for this work, whilst my estimate calls for \$113,000; and, in the same bill, the sum of \$35,000 was appropriated for the completion of the "road from Fort Union to Santa Fé," being the exact amount which I asked for this purpose, as by my estimates of the 29th September, 1858.

I suppose that, in the present unsettled state of public affairs, and particularly in view of the stringent condition of the treasury, these works in New Mexico will scarcely be resumed during the present year, and I do not doubt that they can be postponed to advantage until March next, as I found, during my residence in New Mexico, that to be a suitable month for beginning work upon the roads.

I have been led to make these few remarks upon the public works in New Mexico from my connexion with them, and from the fact of holding this small amount still in hand, applicable to one of the roads.

I remain, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. N. MACOMB,
Captain Topographical Engineers.

Major H. BACHE, *Topographical Engineers, United States Army,*
In charge of Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

APPENDIX XVI.

OFFICE UNITED STATES MILITARY ROADS,
Fort Vancouver, W. T., September 20, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to present the following report of operations on the military roads, &c., under my charge during the past year:

I. *Military Road from Astoria to Salem, Oregon.*

This road extends from Astoria, near the mouth of Columbia river, in a southeasterly direction, to Salem, on Willamette river, a distance of about 125 miles. Commencing at Astoria, it passes through the Great Forest for about seventy miles to "Harper's Settlement," on Tualatin river—crossing Green mountain and Saddle mountain, north of Nehalem river, and several other very high ridges of the Coast range, between Nehalem river and the Tualatin.

The unexpended balance on hand, at the date of my last annual report, was about \$1,000, which has since been applied to its further improvement. The road is now completed, and no further appropriation is asked for.

II. Military road from Steilacoom to Fort Vancouver, W. T.

By an act of Congress approved May 25, 1860, the sum of \$10,000 was appropriated, "to be expended exclusively on that portion of the road between Cowlitz river and Monticello."

The season was already so far advanced, when I received advice of the appropriation, (on the 30th August, 1860,) that I could not commence operations to advantage, as then reported. But, in order to render that portion of the route already opened available for travel, in conjunction with the "trail" between Monticello and Arkansas creek, I entered into contracts with Mr. George Drew and Mr. William Jackson for corduroying the road in its worst places, in all 180 rods, which was satisfactorily completed about the first of November of that year.

Preparatory to commencing operations in the spring, I caused the country between "Jackson's and Chapman's" to be carefully and thoroughly examined, which resulted in my selecting a new route, lying to the west of the old "trail," along which the road had previously been located.

About the first of May I set a party at work, under charge of Mr. Ira P. Thrasher, as foreman, and the new route has been opened and constructed in a manner reflecting much credit on his judgment and energy. The road has also been much improved otherwise, in places between Monticello and Cowlitz Landing, so that the road between Monticello, Olympia, and Steilacoom, is now open to travel, the mail having been for the first time, on the 16th instant, carried over the route in coaches.

Under the appropriation, thirty-four excellent bridges, (being in total length 1,567 feet,) and 300 rods of corduroying have been constructed, in addition to much heavy grading, embankment, and ditching.

An appropriation of \$5,000 is recommended for the further improvement of this, the most important road in Washington Territory.

I have the honor to renew my recommendation, made last year, that the additional sum of \$40,000 be appropriated for completing the road from Monticello to Fort Vancouver, as originally contemplated.

I also beg leave respectfully to ask attention to the recommendations and estimates submitted in my last annual report, and to renew them for the reasons therein stated.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. THOM,

Captain Topographical Engineers.

Lieutenant Colonel HARTMAN BACHE,

In charge of Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C.

APPENDIX XVII.

UNITED STATES MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION FROM FORT WALLA-WALLA TO FORT BENTON, W. T., BY LIEUTENANT JOHN MULLAN, 2d ARTILLERY.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION, *Camp on Touchet River, W. T., May 14, 1861.*

SIR: I have the honor to report my expedition in the field, having left Fort Walla-Walla yesterday at 12 m. I began the organization of my expedition on my arrival at Fort Walla-Walla, having to wait for medical supplies to be sent me from San Francisco and clothing from the Vancouver depot. I could not move at an earlier date. The excitement at Nez Percé's mine tended also to militate against my securing at once the best men for my trip. But the details of my wants having been completed by noon yesterday I moved forward with my train and camped on "Dry creek," nine miles from Fort Walla-Walla, and to-day marched to the "Touchet." I have a force of sixty civil employés for my road expedition, a detachment of twenty-one soldiers, 9th infantry, with Assistant Surgeon Taylor, United States army, and thirty-nine attachés of quartermaster's department and commissary of subsistence department. The remainder of my escort (seventy-nine men) will join me under Lieutenants Wickliffe and Marsh, 9th infantry, at the crossing of the Spokane river.

I enclose my letter to General Johnson, not sent by last mail, and a copy of his order in approving of contents of same. My expedition is well organized, and unless some extraordinary contingencies now unforeseen overtake us, we shall move to our work in good season and with good success.

During the past winter I had bridges completed over the Touchet, Dry creek, and Slough crossing, which are now good and substantial, and completes, at all stages of water, the line from Walla-Walla to the crossing of Snake river, at the mouth of the Pelouse.

To-day my party repaired the road between Dry creek and the Touchet, grading side-hills and widening the roads. To-morrow I move forward to Snake river, where I shall probably be delayed four days in crossing my train, at the end of which time I shall move forward to the Spokane by the "Mix route," referred to in October last, crossing the Spokane at Antoine Plant's, and moving thence to our work, 30 miles of timber cutting and side-hill excavation from the northern rim of the Cœur d'Alène lake to the Cœur d'Alène Mission.

I shall, on reaching the Cœur d'Alène lake, send back my train to the Snake river crossing, for my additional supplies, to be there forwarded by steamer in June next. I contemplate examining a cut-off of four miles between the Touchet and Snake rivers, and if feasible work it for the permanent location of the road.

I shall improve and clean out the springs seven miles north of the Touchet. I will write the department again when I shall have crossed my train over the Snake river.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN.

*First Lieutenant 2d Artillery,
In charge of Military Road Expedition.*

Captain A. A. HUMPHREYS, U. S. Topographical Engineers,
In charge of officer of Explorations and Surveys, War Department.

SAN FRANCISCO, April 5, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in obedience to instructions from the War Department, I am about to resume work upon the Fort Walla-Walla and Fort Benton Military Road Expedition, and anticipate taking the field from Fort Walla-Walla at a date not later than the fifth (5th) May, and in conformity to a notification from the department that an escort of one hundred men, three officers, and a physician would be furnished me by the general commanding the department of the Pacific, I would respectfully make requisition for said escort to join me at Fort Walla-Walla, or such other point as the interests of the service may suggest.

By the plan of operations submitted to and approved by the department, our field work will occupy a period not less than 15 months; but to provide for contingencies I shall take in the field supplies for sixteen months, which will take the expedition to Fort Benton, enabling us to winter in the Bitter Root valley, or some other equally suitable point.

Having reached the Missouri, a period of two months will be necessary for a return to Walla-Walla, and the supplies made for those two months could be economically and judiciously shipped to Fort Benton from St. Louis in the spring of 1862, and for which a special requisition could be hereafter made, with a view to economy and the movements of the expedition into the Bitter Root mountains.

I have thought it best to move with a wagon train from Fort Walla-Walla with supplies for one-half the period—eight months—thus establishing a depot at the Cœur d'Alène Mission, from which point the train could return to the mouth of the Pelouse, for the remaining eight months, to be there shipped at a date depending upon the freshet of the Snake river, which last supplies would be thrown forward to the Bitter Root valley to cover our winter wants, and the train thus empty would be occupied in moving the party leisurely towards our winter camp, as the work progressed. I would therefore make a requisition for commissary supplies for sixteen months for the escort, with wagon transportation for eight months.

I would also make requisition for clothing for twelve months, and would request that two pairs of boots be allowed each man in the supply, in lieu of the same number of pairs of shoes, the snows of the mountains rendering this necessary, looking towards comfort, &c. The allowance of pork or bacon should not exceed one-third, the remainder to be beef on the hoof. A judicious supply of anti-scorbutics should be furnished. A supply of ammunition sufficient to cover the ordinary allowance for target practice and the contingencies of the march through the Indian country should be had. I know not how we shall find the mood of the Indians, but I am confident that the elements of disturbance still exist to a certain extent with the Cœur d'Alènes; but I trust that the wants for ammunition may be confined to the target practice alone. A year's supply of medicine would be ample for the entire period.

It would be well, provided it be not inconsistent with the interests of the department, could one of the officers to accompany the expedition be detailed from Fort Vancouver or Fort Walla-Walla, who could act as commissary or quartermaster to the escort, and with whom I could confer in arranging and directing such details as the wants of our movements suggest before we move into the field. Walla-Walla is quite a good outfitting point, but to provide against contingencies I shall mostly provide my civil party with its equipments from Portland, Oregon.

I have not entered into the minutiae as regards the special wants in each particular department, they being such, however, as are needed with an escort mov-

ing into an Indian country with wagon transportation for a period of eight months.

I would state that I leave for Oregon to-morrow, and shall, without delay, proceed to Walla-Walla to there organize our expedition for the prosecution of the work on the road.

I am, sir, truly, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

First Lieutenant 2d Artillery, in charge of Military Road.

Major W. W. MACKALL, *Assistant Adjutant General,*
Headquarters Department of Pacific.

SPECIAL ORDERS NO. 50.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, April 8, 1861.

1. A detachment of two subalterns, two sergeants, two corporals, and ninety-six picked men will be selected from companies "A," "C," "J," and "K," 9th infantry, at Fort Colville, and "E" and "B," 9th infantry, at Fort Walla-Walla, proportioned as follows, viz.: from Colville, two subalterns, Second Lieutenant N. Wickliffe, and Brevet Second Lieutenant S. S. Marsh, three non-commissioned officers, and seventy-six men; and from Walla-Walla, one sergeant and twenty men.

2. This detachment will form the guards to the Walla-Walla and Fort Benton road party, and be under the command of First Lieutenant J. Mullan, second artillery.

3. The command will be furnished with provisions and clothing and medical stores for sixteen months, and three hundred rounds per man of ammunition.

4. The meat rations will consist of one-third pork and two-thirds cattle on the hoof. A reasonable supply of desiccated vegetables will be taken.

5. Eight months' provisions will be taken from Fort Walla-Walla, and the remainder under arrangements to be made by the chief commissary of the department.

6. The detachment from Colville will move to Cœur d'Alène lake at such time and by such route as may be notified to the commanding officer of Fort Colville; the detachment from Walla-Walla will move under the immediate orders of Lieutenant Mullan.

7. The detachment from Colville will be supplied with no more provisions than may be necessary to reach the Cœur d'Alène lake, and wait the arrival of Lieutenant Mullan.

8. Captain Kirkham, assistant quartermaster, will furnish transportation for the detachment and its supplies, adopting, in consultation with Lieutenant Mullan, the most economical measures compatible with efficiency.

9. If boots are on hand at Vancouver or Walla-Walla, two pairs per man will be supplied in the place of shoes.

10. The ordnance officer at Vancouver arsenal will furnish the ammunition called for by this order on the requisition of Lieutenant Mullan.

11. Assistant Surgeon Lewis Taylor will accompany the detachment.

By command of Brigadier General Johnston.

W. W. MACKALL,

Assistant Adjutant General.

True copy.

JOHN MULLAN,

First Lieutenant Second Artillery, in charge of Military Road.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION,
Camp on Spokane River, W. T., June 4, 1861.

SIR: My last communication to the department was under date of May, 1861, from Snake river. Having completed the crossing of the Snake by the evening of the 20th May, I took up the line of march for the bend of the Pelouse, fourteen and a half miles distant from the Snake river ferry, and along the Fort Colville wagon road, which here forms the location of our own road. The ascent from the valley bottom of the Snake river to the high table-lands has, during the two years past, given much trouble to the teams moving to Colville, and, owing to the amount of work involved, required doubling teams to ascend and rough-locking to descend. Upon examining the ground, we were enabled to discover an excellent location by turning the plateau to the east, and which, with a quarter of a mile of side-hill excavation, which we completed, gave us an excellent road, and along which teams now ascend with an easy grade and without being compelled to double teams. The road after gaining the table-land is a good one for fourteen miles, to the big bend of the Pelouse, which formed our camp of May 21.

Excellent grass and water, with willows for fuel, at this camp. May 22 moved northeasterly along the line of the Colville road, over a high, easy-rolling prairie country for eleven miles, to the crossing of the Cow or Cheranee creek, where we encamped. Good grass, wood, and water in abundance; creek always fordable; working parties improved the road while marching, rendering grades of gulches, &c., easy, throwing out loose stones, &c., along the route; road good except one steep hill, which cannot be avoided.

This day visited by a delegation of Spokane Indians, inquiring our mission, &c. They are friendly, and report that their tribe are not averse to our opening a road through their country. I issued them rations and tobacco; took two along as guides.

May 23, moved at 5 a. m., leaving the Colville road at the crossing of Cow creek, and following up an easy coulee, through which flows a small run, bottom being marshy; built a willow bridge at its crossing, and followed it up four miles; entered upon the high table-land, and in eight miles more struck Colonel Wright's trail of 1858 (heretofore mapped) at a fine spring of water; willows for fuel, and an abundance of grass at hand; would make a good camping point, if needed.

From this point, for four miles, road passed over good level ground, winding over grass flats and through flat masses of basalt, till, at a distance of seventy-seven miles from Cow creek, reached a lake, dry in midsummer, and near which we found dry willows. In one mile more reached Colonel Wright's Aspen camp of September, 1858.

Here we encamped; good grass, wood, and water in abundance; creek running at all seasons. Lieutenant Marsh, United States army, attached to escort, reported for duty at this camp. Road straightened and improved from point to point; road good throughout the day.

May 24, delayed till noon before resuming march, animals having strayed. Road leaves Colonel Wright's trail at Aspen camp, and, in winding over grass flats and through the pedregal formation, in five hundred yards reaches once more the open prairie, and for twenty-one miles follows a beautiful level flat at the foot of a high prairie plateau.

The road over this distance is unexceptionable. Water in lakes and lagoons is found at intervals of every mile or two along the road; but the absence of timber shorter than twenty-one miles from Aspen camp required us to make this day twenty-one and four-tenth miles, where we found all the requisites of a good camp on the brink of a long lagoon, skirted on the north with pine

timber. These lakes and lagoons are here found in the beds of basalt, which lie deep below the surface of the high table-land. No work required on the road to-day, but a long march for the footmen, and, being warm, proved wearisome for the animals, and therefore we rested in camp May 25.

Delay availed us to shoe animals and repair trains, &c. Sunday, May 26, left camp at lagoon at 6 a. m., and following over easy prairie, with a good road for three miles, entered the pine timber, through which we travelled for seven miles, doing from point to point light work of grading, removing a few trees, &c., to get a straight and direct location; and, at the end of ten miles, reached the Cil-sep-pon-vet-sin creek, crossing it at the same point as with our former location. Having come into our old road about one mile south of this creek, moved across the creek, doing here light work of grading and removing loose rock. Passed over the table-land for two and a half miles to a small creek, which, with the Cil-sep-pon-vet-sin, forms a large lake, unnamed, but referred to on our map of 1858. The Cil-sep-pon-vet-sin creek flows through a deep broken basaltic cañon. We approached and crossed it by the only feasible line, as regards ascents and descents, that exists for many miles along it, and which involved heavy work in 1859. Distance to-day twelve and a half miles, with all the requisites of a good camp.

Visited to-day by the Cœur d'Alène Indians; took two along as guides, &c.

Monday, May 27, moved camp at 5 a. m., following over an easy line for two miles to Cieley, the name of a level flat of six miles diameter, a favorite resort for the Cœur d'Alène Indians; good grass, wood, and water at hand at all seasons, and a fine range for stock. This locality is skirted by open pine timber on all sides except the south. In the centre is a small basin—a lake in early spring, and skirted by small aspen or cottonwood. To the west of the Cieley is a large lake, embosomed in deep basaltic rock.

From point to point along the line to-day we passed small lakes, our road skirting the edges of them. In midsummer they are nearly all dry. Around all these lakes we found fine and large bodies of farming soil, and all covered with luxuriant grasses, giving to the Indians fine ranges for their stock.

Camped to-day on Lake Williamson, on the edge of a fine body of open pines, with good grass for our stock. Distance from our last camp, twelve miles. Work light to-day, consisting in cutting through the open pines for a good location, and the removal of loose rock from point to point along the line. Rained heavily on the march to-day; continued during the night, which early next morning turning to a heavy snow-storm, compelled us to remain in camp on Lake Williamson.

May 29, moved at 5 a. m. from camp through the open pine timber, with a good location for five miles, when we reached the crest of the bluff along the left bank of the Needlehauld or Little Spokane river. The descent into the bottom we found exceedingly steep, and two hundred yards to the valley bottom. Moving down the river for half a mile we reached the usual crossing place; but the freshet had now swollen the river to the depth of seven feet, with a rapid current, rendering a bridge of heavy structure necessary before we could cross.

Determined, therefore, to bridge the stream, and to grade a gradual descent from the crest of the bluff referred to above down to the river bottom. Setting the men to work, we occupied the 29th, 30th, and 31st of May in completing the work. The bridge was one hundred and five feet long, and six feet above present stage of water, or three feet above highest stage. Two heavy abutments, thirty feet long and eight feet high, were built and strongly imbedded on either bank. The excavation was four hundred and fifty yards long, fifteen feet wide, with an interior slope of from two to four feet. The Needlehauld here flows tortuously from the bluffs that bound it on either side, through a deep basin through the high, open, timbered table-land, with the high, bold mountain-

spurs from the Bitter Root on the north and east. There is a saddle through these mountains to the northeast through which our road is located, leading to the Spokane. Low, wooded, easily-sloped spurs extend along the Nedlewhauld as far as we have examined it. Availed ourselves of our delay here to send Mr. Kolecki to map the line to the mouth of the Nedlewhauld, to make the connexion with our line of 1858, and also above with our line of 1859.

June 1, everything being completed for our forward movements, the train crossed the bridge and moved northeasterly towards the Spokane. The working parties resumed work on the east side of the Nedlewhauld this morning, where one hundred and fifty yards of side-hill excavation was made, fifteen feet wide; interior slope, two feet.

Leaving the bottom of the Nedlewhauld, we gained the summit of the saddle by an easy prairie ascent, which open prairie we followed for four miles, when we reached, on the descent, the open pine timber, through which we followed for four miles, when we emerged into the Spokane or Cœur d'Alène prairie, across which we travelled northeasterly for four and a half miles, when we reached the Spokane river at Antoine Plant's, where we encamped on the left bank.

To-day the Colville detachment of my escort joined me, under Lieutenant Harker, from Fort Colville—seventy-nine men.

We have thus located and completed by the 1st June the new line from Fort Walla-Walla to the Spokane of one hundred and fifty-six miles.

This road is now excellent, can be travelled at all seasons, and has, except during the summer months, all the requisites for an emigrant or military line. All the streams which are affected by the spring freshets are now bridged, and there is no point along the entire line where wagons will be compelled to double teams. For a summer road, where large quantities of water must be had for large trains, my location of 1859 will be the best, and where now the only objection at all consists in the superabundance of water, all the streams being impassable on account of freshets, and no suitable timber within many miles with which to bridge them, cottonwood being the only growth bordering them.

But after July all the streams are fordable, and it will be then that the greater bulk of the travel will be moving through the country, but by thus opening these two locations we solve every problem of difficulty, as regards high water in the spring, and wood, water, and grass at all seasons.

June 2, occupied in ferrying the Spokane river at Antoine Plant's, to whom, having a weak cable stretched across the river, we loaned our cable to assist in the more rapid and safe passage of the stream. The Spokane is now six feet above its ordinary stage, current rapid, and stream three hundred feet broad. At Antoine Plant's it flows through the central portion of the Cœur d'Alène prairie. The bluffs on the right, just below Antoine's house, coming down to the edge of the stream, are in the form of a triangular basaltic wedge.

June 3, completed by 9 a. m. the ferrying of the river, and, with our whole expedition, encamped on its right bank, with a view of ascertaining in full detail the exact character of the line of our location from the Cœur d'Alène lake to the Wolf's Lodge prairie, midway to the mission. I sent Mr. Sohon yesterday, with a Cœur d'Alène guide, to go forward to its examination, and to meet me on the night of the 4th at Cœur d'Alène lake.

A line had been examined last autumn by Mr. Johnson, for a location between the Cœur d'Alène river and Colonel Wright's trail of 1858, but this was involving heavy work, and having learned from the Indians of a better one, involving less work, and a short distance to the north of Colonel Wright's trail, I thought it best to send forward a competent person to examine it. To-day sent Mr. Kolecki and one man to map the line from the Little Spokane bridge to the Big Spokane ferry, at the point where the Colville road crosses the Spokane river, with a view of mapping that section of the Spokane plains that lies intermediate

between our lines of 1858 and 1859, and returning up the Spokane, thus completing the section from the Colville wagon road eastward to the Bitter Root mountains.

The foregoing will therefore give the department an outline of my general movements, plans, and operations since crossing Snake river.

June 4. We shall move this morning fifteen to eighteen miles up the valley of the Spokane on its right bank, to very near Cœur d'Alène lake. This will be over a section of the Cœur d'Alène prairie, and where we shall have a good location. I send my expressman into Walla-Walla this date with mail and returns for May, &c.

I shall write the department again in two weeks, from our camp on Wolf's Lodge prairie. We are now well equipped, with our escort full and in good discipline, and we shall move as rapidly as work will allow, through the belt of timber from the Cœur d'Alène lake to the Cœur d'Alène Mission.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

First Lieutenant 2d Artillery, in charge Military Road Expedition.

Captain A. A. HUMPHREYS,

United States Topographical Engineers,

In charge of office of Explorations and Surveys, War Department.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION, CAMP ON WOLF'S LODGE CREEK,
Bitter Root Mountains, W. T., June 20, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit to the department the following resumé of my operations and movements since my last communication of June 4, on which date I broke up my camp at Antoine Plant's, north bank of Spokane river, and moved eastwardly towards the Cœur d'Alène lake. Across the Cœur d'Alène or Spokane prairie, our location for twelve miles lay due east, over a flat, level prairie, giving us an excellent dry road, when it gained a plateau thirty feet high, and entered the open pine forest through which it lay for one mile, when we crossed a second of the Cœur d'Alène prairies for three miles, when we again entered the pine and fir forest, where, though there was underbrush from point to point, still might be termed open timber. We located our road through this for four miles, when we encamped on the right bank of the Spokane river, at the farm of Seltise, a Cœur d'Alène chief.

The road throughout this section of twenty miles is most excellent, always dry, and abounds in all the requisites of camp-grounds at all points. Our location was parallel to a distance from the Spokane of from one to three miles, during the day, and at night our camp was three miles above the Little Spokane falls, where the whole waters of the Cœur d'Alène lake surge through a deep, black, and rocky cañon, with a fall of fifteen or twenty feet.

I made an examination of these falls in person, and have become the more confirmed in the views heretofore reported several times to the department, that the problem of draining the valleys of the Cœur d'Alène and St. Joseph rivers, by blasting away certain rocks at these falls, is perfectly practicable, and at a moderate expense.

The removal of the rocks will increase the dimensions of the gate or water-waste, and prevent those annual overflows that render these two valleys two large lakes till late in July, and which thus forbid any travel in that direction for six months. The value of the (32,000) thirty-two thousand acres of as beautiful land as was ever cultivated would alone amply repay the expense of reclaiming these gem-like valleys, and thus transform them at no distant date into large

granaries and depots of supply midway between the upper waters of the Columbia and Missouri rivers.

June 5, moved at 6 a. m., through a drenching rain storm, six miles through open timber along the right bank of the Spokane, to the point whence it issues from the Cœur d'Alène lake. Our work consisted in timber cutting and grading of hillocks, from point to point; road and location excellent. At the end of this distance we reached a creek sixty feet broad, water six feet deep, that had to be bridged before we could move onward.

This is the point referred to in my report of October last, where I anticipated that my heavier work would begin at the mouth of the lake; putting the command, therefore, in depot at this point, I sent back the greater portion of my wagon train, under an escort, to the Pelouse landing, on Snake river, to bring therefrom my winter supplies, to be there shipped by steamer from Portland and Fort Vancouver, and reserving a sufficiently large train with which to move my working parties from point to point, as my work progressed. We here built a log storhouse 24 by 32 feet, which was covered with wagon covers, and here a guard to the escort is now stationed, and which point constitutes our present main depot of supplies, we having for our daily wants a small supply train, moving forward as our work progresses. At noon of June 5, set a portion of the men to work constructing a bridge across the creek above referred to, and erecting a foot bridge; set the remainder to work grading the side-hill of a spur which, jutting down to the edge of the lake, involved difficult work of excavation.

The bridge, when completed, was seventy-five feet long, abutments eight feet high and strongly built. This was completed by the night of June 7, and ready for the advance parties to move on the morning of the 8th. In the meanwhile the choppers moved forward and had by night of the 8th reached a point four miles distant from the depot.

The road, after leaving the depot, skirts the edge of the lake, where 1,700 lineal feet of excavation was done, when we reached a wooded bottom or gap, up which was our location for one and a quarter mile, involving the removal of fallen and standing timber, and the ground being rough and broken required much grading, levelling, &c.; at the end of this distance, one and a half mile, we reached an open timbered coulée, where for a quarter of a mile the road was good; when, by a graded curve along a northern side-hill, we reached the summit of a horse-shoe shaped saddle that separated two deep ravines.

Having gained this summit, it was necessary to follow its general ridge or outline, in order to head several deep and difficult ravines or coulées that make out from the ridge. This line was one and a quarter mile long, and through open pines, when we descended from the saddle, and reached an open timbered flat, across which we travelled for half a mile, when we descended to a second flat, and in half a mile more reached the Four Mile creek, where we encamped on the night of the 8th, and rested in camp on Sunday, June 9.

On Monday, June 10, we resumed work; our location passing up the Four Mile creek, on its right bank for 300 yards, when crossing it, entered an easy wooded coulée sloping westward, and in a quarter of a mile reached an extensive open timbered flat, crossed it for three-quarters of a mile, when it reached another wooded coulée sloping eastward, down which it passes for one and a half mile, to the bottom of quite a large creek, which I call Kennedy's creek. The grades along both of these are good and easy; the work of chopping, clearing, and grading this distance of two and a half miles, occupied us the 10th, the 11th, and till noon of the 12th of June, when we encamped on the right bank of Kennedy's creek, in a low damp bottom, in the dense fir timber. From Kennedy's creek our location ascended a steep wooded coulée that sloped westwardly for half a mile, when it reaches the open timbered flats, across these for three-quarters of a mile to an open timbered ridge, involving 400 lineal yards of

side-hill grading; road fifteen feet broad; interior slope two and a half feet; across it to the head of a second heavily wooded coulée, and down it for one and a half mile to the Wolfe's Lodge prairie. The fallen and standing timber in these coulées was very heavy.

In fact, we are now in very dense timber, that renders the proper exploration, location, and making of the road, a difficult and irksome task, and, what with the myriads of mosquitos that annoy us, are well calculated to try one's patience. This work, from the Four Mile creek to the Wolfe's Lodge prairie, occupied the whole party from Monday morning, the 10th, to Saturday night, the 15th of June, having made one intermediate camp in a dry ravine.

We encamped on the Wolfe's Lodge creek on the 15th of June, and rested in camp on Sunday, June 16.

The road from the depot to the Wolfe's Lodge prairie is a good one, somewhat tortuous, but rendered so by the difficult topography of the country.

It will be seen that it is a line of alternate ascents and descents.

The country being much broken, the axes of the ridges and spurs crossing each other in every conceivable direction, and not following any fixed law of formation, renders the exploration for the best or a proper location a difficult task.

We have to take advantage of every accident of ground, and, by ascending and descending wooded or open coulées, reach the lowest points of the spurs or saddles, as it were, that separate two or more bottoms, or two or more coulées.

All the waters from these ravines or coulées finally find their way to the Cœur d'Alène lake, or river, by tortuous lines, and through deep, narrow cañons and gulches.

The locating party, under Mr. Sohon, my general guide and interpreter, is still in advance, with a Cœur d'Alène Indian, exploring the entire country, and from which party I have received, day by day, such information as has governed me in the location and work from mile to mile.

From the Wolfe's Lodge prairie to the Cœur d'Alène Mission, Mr. Sohon has already explored three lines through the mountains for a suitable location. The more northern, following the ordinary Indian trail, and which we mapped in 1858; the more southern, following the general summit ridge of the spurs that bound the lower Cœur d'Alène valley on the north; and the third, a line intermediate between these two.

The latter, both on account of grade and advantages of water and grass, I have determined to select as the line of our road. I find that the Indians here know very little of the country off the beaten trail.

The mountains are not abundant in game, and the fisheries are visited in canoes, and hence there is every reason why they should know but little of the country. Often, when relying on them for information, I have been deceived, and hence we have to explore and examine several lines before arriving at a conclusion.

The distance from the Wolfe's Lodge prairie to the Cœur d'Alène Mission I estimate to be twenty miles.

The Wolfe's Lodge creek is now a stream of fifty feet broad, six feet deep, and rising in the spurs of the Bitter Root range, that separate the waters of the Clark's Fork of the Columbia from those of the Spokane, flows in a southeasterly direction for twenty odd miles through a narrow-timbered cañon or valley, till it reaches a well-known landmark, the Wolfe's Lodge prairie.

This prairie is half a mile square, and bounded on all sides by high timbered spurs of the mountains. The creek empties into an arm of the Cœur d'Alène lake, about four miles from the prairie. The creek overflows its banks in May, and renders the most of this prairie a lake, and when the waters subside, leaves behind a marshy flat.

To meet this difficulty, we have had quite a heavy piece of work of bridging.

It was necessary not only to bridge the creek itself, but also to construct a bridge across the marsh flat from the spurs on the other side to those on the other. This piece of bridge work, which was necessary to supply a link to continued travel, is 540 feet long; abutments of bridge, 4 feet; spans, one of 30 and one of 45 feet; stringers, 14 by 18 inches, and covered with 1,500 corduroy. With the aid of blocks and tackle, derricks and oxen, we were enabled to work rapidly, but this work occupied thirty men four days, or from Monday, the 17th, to Thursday, the 20th of June, in cutting, hauling, and building.

While this was being done, a foot-bridge having been constructed over the stream, the remainder of my working force were moved forward to chop, clear, and grade, and up to this date have reached a point four miles to the east of the Wolf's Lodge prairie, at the foot of a saddle of the mountains, to which point we move to-morrow morning.

The road, after leaving the Wolf's Lodge prairie, enters the dense pine and fir forests, and follows to its head for two miles the valley bottom of a small tributary to the Wolf's Lodge creek.

Along this line, 300 lineal feet of excavation, 15 by 2½ feet, was done, and thence crosses by an easy grade a small saddle of a spur, and in one-fourth of a mile reached a small creek flowing southwardly, which, with one still further east, (to be referred to hereafter,) forms a single creek, and which last empties into the Wolf's Lodge near its mouth. Crossing this creek it ascends with a moderate grade (here 600 feet side-hill excavation, 15 by 2 feet, was done) to a second saddle, crossing which, it descends (350 feet lineal, 15 by 3 feet, of side-hill excavation) to a thickly-timbered flat, which it follows for one mile, to the foot of a third saddle, up to which point the road is now worked and completed. The timber was not dense when standing, but much fallen timber blocked the road, rendering our progress tedious and difficult. The road as located and worked is a good one; no steep grades, and ground dry and firm.

The foregoing will therefore give the department a general detailed outline of my work since 4th of June. Since opening the road to the Wolf's Lodge prairie, I have been moving my supplies to this last-named point, with a view of making it my depot for general convenience, proximity, &c., &c. Grass is good and in abundance for our stock in the Wolf's Lodge and on the hills within a radius of four miles around it.

Mr. Kolecki has returned from his trip, made to complete the connexion with our present line and our lines of 1858, with the Spokane ferry, &c.

I enclose herewith a pencil sketch of the connexions, (a scale, 8 miles to an inch.) This completes now our different sections of the Spokane plains, and with our lines of 1858, 1859, 1860, and 1861, crossing and recrossing each other like a complete net-work, we will be enabled to map with accuracy and in great detail the entire country from Walla-Walla to the Spokane ferry, and due eastwardly from each of those points to the waters of the Missouri, our wagon road forming a base line for reference.

I shall have prepared for the department a rough sketch of our line, from the crossing of the Spokane at Antoine Plant's to the Wolf's Lodge, to go by the next express mail, which will be between the 1st and 10th of July.

My command is in good health and spirits; the Indians are quiet and friendly, and, with the exception of heavy rains, that have much annoyed us since in the mountains, we have nothing of which to complain.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

First Lieutenant Second Artillery, in charge of Military Road Expedition.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,

United States Topographical Engineers,

Bureau of Topographical Engineers.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION, CAMP IN BITTER ROOT MOUNTAINS,
Washington Territory, July 14, 1851.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the following resumé of my operations since my last communication of June 20 from the Wolf's Lodge prairie.

June 21, Friday, the road having been completed for a distance of three and a half miles to the east of the Wolf's Lodge prairie, and near the foot of the second saddle, I moved my camp forward on this date, and camped in a burnt timbered district, where grass was found for our animals.

The Wolf's Lodge prairie furnishing a good camp-ground, with an abundance of grass and good water, I determined to move my depot to this point, being so much nearer our work, and at the same time giving an excellent camp for our animals, secure from Indians, &c. Had a log storehouse, twenty-four by thirty-two feet, here built, and moved the depot camp from the lake to the Wolf's Lodge prairie on this date.

June 22, Saturday, continued the work over the saddle in a heavy rain during the morning, which delayed us somewhat, and rendered working in the brush and fallen timber disagreeable for the men, and by night had reached the eastern descent. This distance for three-quarters of a mile was through heavy timber, and involved three hundred yards of side-hill excavation in the ascent and three hundred and fifty in the descent; excavated road twelve feet broad. The ascent and descent to and from this saddle are somewhat steep, but a single team moves up quite well over it.

This section of the mountains was very thoroughly explored by Mr. Sohon and myself, and it was the best and indeed the only location by which to cross the saddle.

The mountains to the north are high, rugged, and steep, while those to the south are equally forbidding; and it was only by taking a long bench or plateau-like approach that we were enabled to gain the summit of the saddle.

Rested in camp on Sunday, the 23d June.

On Monday, 24th, continued work on the eastern slope of the second saddle, and gained the wooded bottom of a creek flowing southwesterly, and which, with the creek upon which we were encamped, formed a single creek a few miles below our camp, and flowed into the Wolf's Lodge creek. The bottom here was three hundred feet broad, densely wooded and hemmed in on both sides by high, timber-clad, and steep mountains.

The work had sufficiently progressed to enable us to move forward on the morning of the 25th, making camp about a quarter of a mile up the bottom of the creek.

Our location onward was up the bottom of this creek for one mile, when the creek forked, our location being along its south branch for a quarter of a mile, to the foot of the third saddle.

This work was through a dense thicket or jungle and through heavy timber, until reaching the forks, whence we had to take side-hill excavation for a quarter of a mile to the summit of the saddle.

This work, including one bridge, occupied the whole party the 26th, 27th, 28th, and 29th of June.

The work of removing the large stumps in the side-hill excavations, with large and interminable roots, was slow, heavy, and tedious. We reached the summit of the third saddle, which was three hundred feet above its base, by Saturday night, 29th June, and rested in camp on Sunday, the 30th, at the same camp above referred to.

Finding the work continuing so difficult, ordered twenty additional extra duty men (soldiers) for the work to-morrow. Mustered men on the 30th.

The wagon-train that was sent to Pelouse landing on Snake river returned on Friday, the 28th, all safely, having made the trip to Snake river and back

(three hundred and sixty miles) in twenty-four days, without accident or delays, and laden with eight months' supplies for our party.

July 1, Monday, continued work on the eastern slope of the third saddle, which had been cut by the axemen on the 29th June. This involved three hundred yards of side-hill excavation before reaching the flat of the timbered bottom. This we completed by night, and encamped on the head of a creek which flows eastwardly, and empties direct into the main Cœur d'Alène river (in high water) about seven miles below the Cœur d'Alène Mission, but which, in the ordinary stages of water, sinks into a broad prairie about three miles before reaching the river. Grass for our animals was here exceedingly scarce; drove them in advance of us for two miles to the summit of an open-timbered mountain, where they had browsing.

The whole country is now one immense bed of densely-timbered mountains, and the bottoms are covered with such dense underbrush that no grass will or can grow.

July 2, Tuesday, continued work down the timbered bottom of the creek; struck yesterday what I call Johnson's creek, and by night the axemen had cut a distance of one mile. The road for half a mile passes over good ground, not involving heavy work except at our camp, where, in cutting through a point of a spur, we struck a bed of slate rock, which we were enabled to cut through, however, without resorting to blasting. At the end of the distance we reached the sloping spurs of the mountains, on the right bank of the creek, where difficult side-hill excavation began; and by night we completed about three hundred yards, and built three bridges of thirty feet over the crossing of creeks, where the ground was marshy and boggy.

July 3, Wednesday, continued work of chopping, clearing, and grading, and by night the axemen had reached a point two miles from camp. Graders completed five hundred yards of side-hill excavation. The clearing the road of roots and stumps was very heavy to-day.

July 4, Thursday, gave the expedition a holiday, to commemorate the day. Issued to working parties extra issues of molasses, ham, whiskey, flour, and pickles, for a 4th of July dinner. Day spent pleasantly and harmoniously in camp, which was six and a half miles east of Wolf's Lodge prairie, and branded one hundred and ninety-six miles from Walla-Walla.

July 5, Friday, resumed work at 5½ a. m. Set the choppers to work trimming stumps. The graders, having completed by night the work of grading along the spurs to the point where grading became heavy, crossed a creek from the south, which we bridged. Bridge forty feet broad. On this date moved camp to the bridge, and on the 6th, Saturday, with our whole force attacked the heavy grading along the spurs on the south side of the cañon along Johnson's creek.

This work of side-hill was one and a half mile long, heavy and tedious—roots of large trees to be grubbed up. This occupied our whole force the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th of July, when I moved camp to the left bank of Johnson's creek, at mile-post 198, or eight miles from Wolf's Lodge prairie.

The valley of the creek had become a rugged cañon at one point, where I had to turn the bed of the creek where it had a direction oblique to the line of our road. Here we built a strong, substantial bridge, thirty-five feet long.

We crossed the creek five times in this interval; bottoms all gravelly and banks good. On the 9th of July, Tuesday, moved camp and continued the work in advance of us, crossing the creek again some two hundred yards below our camp, where, the cañon becoming again difficult, we were driven to side-hill excavation for seven hundred yards. This occupied us the 10th and 11th, when we reached a small timbered flat.

In all this excavation, where the slopes were from 30° to 40°, the trees had

to be first felled, and the removing of the stumps by grubbing was slow and difficult, and, what with the rocks between the roots, hard on the tools.

By night of the 12th of July we reached a small creek flowing from the south through a densely timbered narrow bottom, to which point I moved camp on Saturday morning, July 13, and branded mile-post 199 miles.

On this date continued work in advance of us, which again became difficult side-hill excavation for six hundred yards.

This we are engaged upon at present, which, together with some seven hundred yards still in advance, forms the most difficult work this side of the Cœur d'Alène Mission, the remainder, some eight miles, being timber-chopping and grading in places.

I herewith enclose a rough field sketch of the proposed location from my present camp to the mission, which will show to the department the general spirit and deportment of our line, which will occupy us till my next communication.

The department will form an approximate estimate of our work when it knows that it occupied us from the 17th of June to date (twenty-seven days) to open nine miles of road through the timber and along the side-hills of the spurs, &c.

I enclose herewith also the sketch referred to in my last report of the line from Antoine Plant's to Wolf's Lodge prairie. I shall have prepared, by the time the next mail leaves our camp, a sketch of the entire line from Wolf's Lodge prairie to the mission. I shall push forward the work with all the zeal at our command, and I hope to reach the mission by the 25th of July, and with our entire force leave the Ten Mile prairie (east of the mission) with our bridge work by the 1st of August, at which time I will again write the department.

Your circular of May 4 has just reached me, and its contents will be observed in making my returns from this date onward.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,
1st Lieutenant 2d Artillery,
Commanding Military Road Expedition.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,
United States Topographical Engineers,
Topographical Bureau, Washington, D. C.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION, CAMP AT CŒUR D'ALENE MISSION,
Bitter Root Mountains, W. T., August 1, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the following resumé of my operations since my last report of July 14, from camp at mile-post 199, left bank of Johnson's creek.

Monday, 15th.—Grading party began side-hill excavation on right bank of creek, which was 400 yards in length, interior depth three and a half feet, and twelve feet wide; the ground being first cleared of the heavy timber that covered it. This was completed by Monday night. At the end of this distance the line crosses to the opposite side of the creek, where the bottom, being wet and boggy, involved a corduroy bridge of one hundred feet in length; this was also completed by the axemen by the night of Monday. The descent to the bridge from the plateau involved heavy work, excavating, which developed a number of springs, which were turned by side-drains into the main creek. The mountains upon each side of the creek had here neared upon it so closely as to form quite a cañon; from this eastward, however, the bottom gradually opened until we left it to gain the mission valley.

On Tuesday, July 16, the work was pushed in our advance, the axemen having reached a point one and a half mile distant, crossing the creek twice in this interval.—(See sketch.) The carpenters built two bridges, one forty-eight feet long, across a creek with miry banks, that comes in from the north, and a second of thirty feet, across the second crossing of Johnson's creek. The line of road, after crossing the bridge that spans the bottom of Johnson's creek, reached the foot slope of a steep spur, the creek flowing at its base.

Here we had to grade a road 370 yards long, when we reached the crossing of the creek; thence for 400 yards the line is good, through a growth of alder, cedar, and pines, when it reached the crossing above referred to as bridged, then it struck again the foot of a spur, when fifty yards of side-hill grading was done; whence for half a mile it passes through a dense growth of firs, pines, and cedars to the next crossing of Johnson's creek. The work of cutting, clearing, and grading having been completed to this point, I moved camp here on Wednesday, the 17th of July, and branded mile-post 200. The axemen still pushing the work forward in our advance, had on this day reached a point half a mile to our eastward. Remained at this camp Thursday and Friday, 18th and 19th of July.

The line, after crossing the creek at our camp, where the banks were high on the left and low on the right bank, the last requiring brushing and covering of gravel, passes through a grove of large cedars for 500 yards, when it reached a bad slough at the foot of a spur on the south. Here I built a bridge of heavy cedar, sixty-five feet long, when side-hill excavation began and continued for 150 yards around a rocky point, a marshy slough being on our north line; thence continued for a mile through heavy cedars and firs, where we encountered much fallen and burnt timber. The line was opened to the last crossing of Johnson's creek by Friday, July 19, to which point I moved camp on Saturday, the 20th, and remained here on Sunday, the 21st, and Monday, the 22d of July.

The work was still continued in advance of us; the line, after crossing the creek for the last time, follows for a mile through the same character of heavy growth, when it reached a small creek from the north, with miry banks and bottom, that involved a corduroy bridge of seventy feet, crossing which it reached the foot of a spur jutting upon a marsh on the south. Here a road had to be graded 400 yards, the slope being first cleared of its timber, fallen and standing, which last left behind large stumps, the removal of which was slow, heavy, and difficult work; then the line for a quarter of a mile passes over a timbered flat, at the end of which distance it reaches again a spur with a marshy run at its base, where 350 yards of side-hill excavation was required. This was completed by Tuesday night, the 23d of July.

Having branded mile-post 201, at the last crossing of Johnson's creek, I moved camp to the commencement of the last grading referred to, on Tuesday, the 23d, where we branded 202 miles.

The line in this interval crossed the bed of a creek, now dry. The entire line, as described, was cut through as heavy a growth of timber as I ever saw, and what with the heat, and mosquitoes in myriads, rendered it truly a difficult piece of work.

Availed myself of Sunday, July 21, to ride forward to the mission, by the Indian trail, to consult with the fathers in relation to the storage of certain property while I send our forward train to the Bitter Root valley, laden with our winter's supplies. I had an opportunity thus of studying more in detail the difficulties of this winding and difficult mountain road, that the Indians and others, for a half century past, have travelled, and I thought that truly they have to be more than thankful to the government for this boon, in opening up a national highway through their midst, and thus rendering travelling over the frowning range of the Rocky mountains an easy, if not a pleasant task.

On Wednesday, July 24, pushed forward the work in our advance; the graders having completed the last grading referred to, took up the light grading along the line of road.

The axemen pushed the chopping forward to the eastern slope of the last small saddle, followed by the party clearing and cleaning up the road; and on Thursday, 25th, moved camp as far as the road had been completed, which was at mile-post 204, east of last-named saddle, where we found a small water-run. The stock were turned into the woods, where browsing was had.

On Friday, July 26, with the whole of the axemen, moved through a dense chapparel of brush and pine timber for two miles, which by night was cleared by the clearing parties in the rear. The timber was heavy and dense, but the ground when clear, with the stumps cut low, gave us a good road.

On Saturday, 27th, continued work of cutting and clearing, and by night had opened the line to the mission valley.

The line for two miles follows somewhat a tortuous course, in order to head the marshy flats that make into the timber from the mission prairie, which in high water is mostly under water, and the only line left us was to follow closely upon the foot slopes of the spurs of the Bitter Root range. This involved heavy grading for half a mile, and light grading for one and a half mile which, however, with a zeal on the part of the men, in their desire to reach the "mission," we completed by the night of Tuesday, July 30, and this day I moved my camp four miles, to the mission valley, thus completing twenty-nine miles of new road in two months, and glad were we once more to emerge from the dense forest.

The line thus opened is a creditable piece of mountain work, and will compare favorably with any turnpike of the same length and through a similar difficult country. All the creeks and streams are bridged, muddy or marshy flats corduroyed, and no grade so difficult but that single teams with laden wagons can pass over with ease.

It occupied us a month later than I had estimated in October last, but the work was at least a month more difficult than I had been prepared for. But the more detailed reports heretofore furnished to the department will give more the spirit and deportment of each mile of the line than I could here give in a general summary.

When locating the old road in 1859, through the mission valley, I availed myself of the permission of the fathers to carry the line through their fields; but this has proved in the last two years such a source of annoyance and inconvenience to them that I was forced to locate anew a line around their fields, at the foot of some rocky spurs that bound the valley, where a road involved difficult work, part in rock. But I set my party at work on this section of the road, and completed it by the night of the 31st July. It was three hundred and twenty yards of side-hill work, and part in rock. At the end of the distance I struck my old road of 1859, at the ford, at the first crossing of the Cœur d'Alène river.

As reported in previous reports, the first crossing of this during freshets has a rise of eight to ten feet, and with a frightful current, and where, under all the circumstances, a ferry at a point one hundred and fifty yards below the ford, where the water is ten feet deep, and was deemed best. With a view, therefore, to establish this ferry, I despatched, some ten days ago, a party to the St. Joseph ferry, to bring from that point the boat that I had constructed in 1859, 42 by 12 feet, and 32 inches deep. This boat was brought up and left at the ferry at the first crossing. The boat is in good condition.

Having selected the site for the ferry, it was necessary to prepare the banks of the river on either side. On the right bank, simple excavation was neces-

sary; but on the left, a large slough had to be bridged, and a short section corduroyed. I found it cheaper to construct a bridge over the entire distance, which was commenced on the 1st of August, and, with a bridging party of 18 men, will be completed August 5. The entire bridge will be 150 feet long. A rope and blocks are left with this ferry, and thus a permanent crossing at all times had. A slight eddy is found on the left bank, at the point selected for the ferry, and dead water in-shore, on the right bank, thus giving somewhat secure places for the boat when not in use; besides, the ferry being established at the end of the Cœur d'Alène Mission, will be under the eye of those at the mission, and one of the "brothers" has kindly volunteered to take charge and look after the boat.

From this point I shall move forward to-morrow morning, with my party organized into six bridging parties, and for the repairs of the road in advance. My entire train, with my escort and its supplies, are now in a single camp, and thus far all has moved on well.

I had determined to move forward my winter's supplies to the "Hell Gate Ronde;" but just at this time I have learned that the Snake Indians in my advance have been making great depredations upon the settlers in the mountain valleys, and it has had the effect to determine me to leave my stores in depot at the main crossing of the Bitter Root river, under a guard, until such time as it will be more prudent to move them further eastward. My next report will refer to this more in detail, when I shall have matured my plan of movements in advance. We have to be more careful and circumspect than heretofore, on account of the excited state of the Indians. The Pelouse, Cœur d'Alènes, Spokanes, and Nez Percés are all excited in reference to the large gold discoveries in the western spurs of the Bitter Root mountains, known as the Nez Percés mines; and what with guarding our stores and our work, it leaves but a small guard for our supplies while in movement.

We are amply provided with arms and ammunition, however, and are strong for probably a combined attack from the Indians, which, for myself, I do not apprehend.

My next report to the department will be about the 15th of August, when I trust to report my advance some 15 to 20 miles up the valley of the Cœur d'Alène.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

1st Lieutenant 2d Artillery, Com'g Military Road Exp'n.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,

U. S. Topographical Engineers,

Topographical Bureau, Washington, D. C.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION,

Camp on Cœur d'Alène river, Washington Territory, August 16, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit to the department the following resumé of my operations since my report of the 1st August.

Having finished the work at the mission hill, and completed all the details for my movements in advance, I left the Cœur d'Alène Mission on Friday, August 2, with my bridging force divided into six sections, bringing up the rear in person, with my general supply train.

The ferry was established at the first crossing, just below the ford, where the bridge across the slough of sixty feet was completed on the 5th of August. A boat, 42 by 12 feet, (three feet deep,) strongly and well built, was left at this

ferry, with a cable, and the whole under the supervision of the "fathers" and "brothers" at the mission.

On the 2d of August I moved one party to the Four Mile prairie, four miles from the mission, and until the 6th this party was engaged in the repairs of the road between the first crossing and Four Mile prairie, when the party moved to camp at the second crossing of the river. The remaining parties I encamped on Seven Mile prairie, and they were occupied from the 2d until the 8th of August in putting in a thorough condition the road from Four Mile to Ten Mile, or Mud prairie; the entire force moving to Mud prairie on Monday, August 5. The road now is in a thorough condition—stumps trimmed level with the ground, grades easy, and all mud holes bridged or filled up.

On Tuesday I moved my camp forward to the second crossing, when I set one of the parties to work bridging the second crossing, and one at the third crossing, and the remainder at work repairing the road between the two crossings.

The road between the two crossings, for a mile, passes at the edge of a marsh, and at the very base of the spurs of the mountains on the north, (see accompanying sketch,)—the only location left us, as the country on the south bank is boggy and marshy, and to take the line of the mountain slopes involved exceedingly heavy work in rock. I found that this section of the road had become out of repair, and I devoted three days, with fifty-two men; and I have now the pleasure of reporting it in thorough order. The road is twenty-five feet wide, hard and solid, with a covering of broken slate, and will ever be a firm, dry road.

The parties repairing the road having completed their work, moved forward, on Saturday, August 10, to their respective bridge crossings—6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th crossings—leaving the 4th and 5th for the rear parties on their coming forward.

By Monday night, August 12, the bridge of the third crossing was completed, which is a creditable structure. The bridge is 150 feet long, including the aprons, with a pier in the centre seven feet above the present stage of water, the abutments filled to the top with rock, eight string pieces, and fenders pinned, and the whole covered with cedar corduroy and split timber. The best material was selected, being of red fir, white pine, (Oregon growth,) and white cedar.

The party that constructed this bridge then moved forward, on Thursday evening, August 10, and took up the bridging of the sixth crossing. By Thursday morning, August 15, the bridge at the second crossing was completed. This bridge is, with approaches, involving corduroy, 145 feet long, abutments eight feet above water surface, heavy dams of rock made above abutments, and the whole solidly and strongly built, with stringers of heavy tamarack two feet in diameter.

The general instructions that I have given to all the bridging parties are, to use red fir and white pine for portions subject to be in or under water, they being most durable and weighty; and white pine, red fir, or tamarack for stringers; and always cedar for covering when it can be had nigh at hand.

The cedar, however, in this section does not always split well, but has often a winding and twisting grain, and, as a general thing, tapers rapidly at the top, giving us but one or two cuts at most. It is, however, for lightness and durability, preferable for bridge coverings.

The party engaged in bridging the second crossing moved forward, on the 15th, to bridge the fourth crossing, where they are now engaged; and the party repairing between Mud prairie and the second crossing moved forward on the 10th, and are now engaged in bridging the sixth crossing.

The entire road, therefore, up to the fourth crossing of the Cœur d'Alène river, is completed and in thorough order, and can be travelled at all seasons of the year.

The work, therefore, now in progress is the bridging of the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth crossings; the work of repairs between these crossings, respectively, being completed, each bridging party repairing the road as it advances.

The fourth crossing will involve a bridge of from 80 to 100 feet, with approaches; no pier needed; banks not as favorable as desirable.

The fifth crossing will have good banks on both sides, but will involve a pier, giving two spans.

The sixth will be a good crossing; narrow bridge, and high, good banks. The seventh will be a single span, but banks are low. I am filling the abutments at this bridge with rocks. At the eighth crossing there is heavy work. A pier is being here built; but a gravelly island is being taken advantage of, and the spans will not be over 35 feet each.

The ninth crossing is good, banks good, and a single span only required at all the crossings; timber, as a general thing, is convenient. The only actual inconvenience is wading in the water on the part of the men; the water is icy cold, and anything but comfortable to be in even at midday. The men, however, are cheerful, each party being zealous in rivalry and emulation as to the merits of their respective bridges. As you well know, the forage in this section of the mountains is sparse, and, as it would be a practical impossibility to work the heavy timber without the use of cattle, we often suffer from delays in finding them in the mornings. They have to subsist on the browsings of the bottoms, and of the mountain slopes, and it involves two or three hours' search of each party in collecting them. I mention this simply to show one of the inconveniences in the internal management, movements, and progress of each party.

With a view of having the line in advance (already opened) in as good repair as possible, in order to throw forward my winter's supply to the Bitter Root valley before the bad weather sets in, I despatched Lieutenant Marsh and fifty (50) soldiers and citizens, on Tuesday, August 13, with grading tools and axes, to move forward to repair the road generally, remove fallen timber, and put the road in a practicable repair for the passage of our wagon trains, all the crossings being now fordable. I shall, probably, by the 20th or 25th of August, at latest, move forward my winter's supplies. My main depot of supplies is now on Mud prairie, but I shall gradually move it forward, first to Johnson's Cut-off, and then move eastward, as circumstances shall determine.

Thus far the weather has been favorable for us, and, though cold and chilly at night, the days are dry and warm. Much travel has been over the road this season, principally Indian trains, however; one wagon train from the Bitter Root, en route to Walla-Walla, for supplies, and the Hudson's Bay Company's brigade, en route to Fort Colville. The Indians are quiet and friendly, and do not seem disposed to give us any trouble.

I send herewith a sketch of the line of the road from the Wolf's Lodge prairie to the Cœur d'Alène Mission; and also from the mission to the ninth crossing of the Cœur d'Alène river, which will give to the department a satisfactory idea of the details in this and former reports.

My next report will be about date of 1st of September, when I will send a sketch of the line from the ninth crossing, to include our progress up to that date. The work is progressing as rapidly as I can push it forward and I yet hope that the end of September will find us descending the eastern slope of the Bitter Root range.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

1st Lieutenant 2d Artillery, Com'g Military Road Exp'n.

Major HARTMAN BACHE, U. S. Topographical Engineers,
Topographical Bureau, Washington, D. C.

MILITARY ROAD EXPEDITION,
Camp in Bitter Root Mountains, at Johnson's Cut-off,
Washington Territory, September 5, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the following resumé of my operations since my report of August 16 last, having then in progress the construction of bridges over the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth crossings of the Cœur d'Alène river.

The party bridging the fourth crossing completed their work on Thursday, August 22. This bridge is 140 feet long, strong and substantial. This party then moved to the bridging of the thirteenth crossing, at an island involving two bridges, one of 108 feet, and the other 128 feet. This work was completed by Wednesday, 4th September, when this party moved forward to "Johnson's Cut-off," where they are now engaged in the general repairs of the road, clearing and trimming stumps, repairing mud holes and corduroys, &c. These two bridges are strong and well built, one of a single span, the other of two spans and a pier filled with rock.

The party bridging the fifth crossing completed their work on Tuesday, August 20, and moved forward to the bridging of the fourteenth crossing.

The fifth bridge is 125 feet long, two spans, a crib pier of rock in the centre, good approaches. Between any two of the crossings I would remark that the road is put in a state of thorough repair, each party repairing the interval between it and the party in its rear.

This same party completed the bridging of the fourteenth crossing by Wednesday, September 4, and moved forward to the "Cedar Grove," repairing the road, and where they are now encamped.

The fourteenth bridge is 123 feet long, single span, strong and well built, good approaches, and site well selected. The party bridging the sixth crossing completed their work by Thursday, August 22, and moved forward to bridging the tenth crossing. The sixth bridge is 92 feet long, and a good bridge. The tenth bridge has been the heaviest bridge yet built. It involved three crib piers filled with rock, and is 200 feet long.

The stream was here broad, and subject to overflow slightly on the right bank. This work was, however, completed by Wednesday, September 4, when this party moved forward to bridging one of the more difficult and deeper branches that lay between the seventeenth bridge and the South Fork, (see sketch,) where they are now engaged.

The party completing the seventh crossing completed their work by Wednesday, August 21, when it moved forward to bridging the eleventh crossing.

The tenth bridge is 117 feet long, and a good structure. The work at the eleventh bridge was completed by Wednesday, September 4, when this party moved forward to bridging the first crossing of the North Fork.

In addition to bridging the eleventh crossing, this same party threw over "Clark's creek" a corduroy bridge of 73 feet, with an intermediate support, where a difficult mud hole had heretofore seriously interfered with the safe and rapid passage of wagons. They also built two smaller bridges of 30 feet each over two bad sloughs. This party is now engaged at the first crossing of the North Fork. The party at the eighth crossing completed their work by Friday, August 23. This, too, had been a difficult work. Advantage having been taken of a gravel island, a crib pier was here built and filled with rock.

The bridge is 180 feet long, good approaches, strong and well built. This party then moved forward to bridging the sixteenth or last crossing of the main river. This bridge was completed by Friday, August 30. It is a single span, 100 feet long, with good approaches. It is strong and well built.

This same party then returned to the fifteenth crossing and bridged it. This, too, was completed by Wednesday, September 4, when the party moved to the

twenty-eighth crossing, where they are now encamped, with a view of repairing the road on either side of them, and placing the line in thorough order.

The fifteenth bridge is 96 feet long, a good bridge site, just above the ford.

The party bridging the ninth crossing completed their work by Thursday, August 22, when they moved to bridging the tenth crossing. The ninth bridge is 135 feet long, very strong and substantial. This party also built two bridges, one over a bad slough, and the other over what is a mud hole in wet weather; spans of 62 and 140 feet long.

The tenth bridge was completed by Wednesday, the 4th of September, when this party moved forward to "*Big Bend*," (see sketch,) where they are now encamped, repairing the road on each side of them.

The foregoing will therefore give you an idea of the details of our two weeks' work from my last dates, and I can guarantee to the department that we have been far from being idle or inactive during this interval. But, on the contrary, our work has progressed equal to my fullest anticipations, and I am gratified to see my plan of October last thus so successfully developed.

I have, both in person and by Mr. Sohon, had very special examination made of the rise of the North Fork, and with one or two exceptions, to be hereafter noted, I find that the rise in the freshet is from twenty to twenty-four inches, and that these crossings will never be swimming but always fordable; such being the case, I have made the last bridge at the first crossing of the North Fork where the stream is broad, and between it and the next crossing above, (see sketch,) comes in a sufficiently large volume of water to make a most marked change between the two sections of the fork; and hence, with the exceptions to be hereafter more in detail referred to, I find no more bridging east of the mountains needed, and if a more thorough examination in the spring, hereafter to be made, develops the fact of the necessity for bridging, my spring's plan of work is so contemplated that this can be done in April or May next, by subdividing my party, one-half to Fort Benton, and one-half to Walla-Walla; and they being, too, the smallest of the crossings, being nearer their source in the mountains, will be more easily handled in the spring, or during the freshets, if the necessity for their being bridged at all arises.

Such being the case, my plan of operations in completing the bridge work east of the Bitter Root divide is with the different parties stationed along the line to put the road in a thorough state of order, trimming stumps, making one or two slight changes of location, working the second curve along the main mountain on the ascent to the Bitter Root summit, and doing, in a word, such things along the line as its condition demands.

These repairs will occupy us doubtless to the middle of September, at which date we shall cross the Bitter Root range, push forward to the St. Regis Borgia, repairing as we go; pass by fords over the upper crossings of the St. Regis Borgia, which being near their sources in the mountains, will not be, in all probability, swimming; and begin immediately the bridging of the crossings of the river, and work at these until the cold weather and snows shall drive us from the mountains and compel us to push forward to the Bitter Root valley.

As soon as the condition of the road admitted of it, we threw forward our supplies to the western base of the Bitter Root range, and from that point we have thrown forward one-half of them to the Bitter Root ferry, they arriving there by the 29th of August; and our trains are now on their return for the remainder, thus having east of the range our supplies for the entire period at a date not later than the 10th September, at which last date we shall throw them forward to the Hell's Gate Ronde, at or near which point we shall doubtless winter.

The foregoing will therefore give to the department my plan of operations.

and movements for the last and coming two weeks, my next report giving the more minute details of future plans. What we suffer most from is the great scarcity of grass for our animals.

During the last week we have met with quite a serious delay and interruption by a stampede of our stock, (possibly driven off by the Indians.) We had been grazing our stock on what is called the Mud prairie, where the grass, already eaten short and much trampled down, had rendered it necessary that they should be changed to new grazing localities. I determined to move them forward to the section of the road between the twelfth and thirteenth crossings, where the many small prairies and browsings of the bottom warranted them finding ample grazing ground. But it seems on Thursday night, August 22, they were driven off by Indians, (of which the evidence, however, is meagre,) or they took a general stampede. My herders started in search of them, and have found portions of them for forty miles along the line, having tracked them to the Bitter Root ferry, where a portion of them crossed.

We are out of between forty and fifty head beef cattle and work oxen, but I yet hope to soon recover them, as they may be in the dense timber, and, upon the approach of cold weather, will come out upon the road. It has seriously interfered with the rapid movement I have planned out; still, I will endeavor to manage for the best interests of our future movements. One Indian (a Pend d'Oreille) was found with eight of them, but, stating he found them in the mountains, and was driving them with the honest intent of returning them to us, we allowed him to go unpunished. My herders are still in quest of them.

The loss of my supplies by the burning of the steamer Chippewa necessitated my sending to Walla-Walla for sugar, coffee, and salt. I had sent to the assistant commissary of subsistence at the fort, who being, as he reports, short of commissary stores himself, directed a purchase in the town of Walla-Walla, where, owing to the daily advancing rates of such necessities, I have had to pay exorbitant prices for them.

The Indians as a general thing are still friendly and well disposed, and thus far our relations have been of a most friendly character. From time to time I give them issues of rations and tobacco, thus securing their good will and friendship.

On the approach of winter I shall materially reduce the civil force of my own and that of my escort, working during the winter with a smaller party, and thus the more economically carrying out the views heretofore contained in my several reports.

My next report to the department will be about date of September 20, when I shall have reached the waters of the St. Regis Borgia, when I trust to report the passage of my entire expedition east of the Bitter Root range.

I am, sir, truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MULLAN,

First Lieutenant Second Artillery, commanding Military Road Expedition.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,

United States Topographical Engineers,

In charge of Topographical Bureau, Washington, D. C.

37TH CONGRESS, {
2d Session. }

SENATE.

{ Ex. Doc.
No. 1. }

MESSAGE
OF THE
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES
TO THE
TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS
AT THE
COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION
OF
THE THIRTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS.

DECEMBER 3, 1861.--Read, and ordered that the usual number of the message and documents be printed.

VOLUME II.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1861.

Written at Ft Walla-Walla in May 1835

Dr. Bairdner mentions (p 257) that 2 Snake Hds
arr'd at the Fort and adds: "The Snake tribe,
who come to the Snake River for trade,
number 1000 to 1200 strong, and are not new at
formerly, much and into bonds, but have
obtained, by theft & trade with the Americans,
an abundant supply of arms & ammunition." 257,

Snake Hds

Following article (Bairdner's) contains Notes on a
Ind. tribes on the upper lower Columbia (for
Michel de Fremboise. Hk 255-256.

Notes on the Geography of the Columbia River.

By the late Dr. Bairdner, M.D. Communicated
by his Mother, Mrs Bairdner, of Edinburgh. —

Ann. Royal Geog. Soc. London, Vol XI, 250-257.
[Bairdner's Ann. of 1835] 1841

"The Shoshones or Snakes are a
large tribe in the Southwestern part
of Oregon, extending into the Territory
of Utah, and are supposed to be a
branch of the Comanches, as they are
said to speak the same language." —
Anson Dart, Senate Ex. Doc. 1, 32^d Congress,
1st sess. 478, 1861.

Shoshones of Oregon

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. (1861) 155, 1861

SHOSHONES AND BANNOKS IN OREGON

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1876, 94, 1875.

Ibid for 1877, 172-173, 1877.

BOUNDARIES OF MALHEUR RESERVATION, ~~BOUNDARIES~~, OREGON.

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1877, 244, 1877.

HARD FATE OF SNAKES ON KLAMATH RESERVATION, OREGON

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1887, 188, 1887.

S N A K E. Oregon Tribes

Treaty with Yahooskin Band Oct. 14, 1864.—Indian Affairs:

Laws and Treaties, Vol. II (Treaties), pp. 865-868, 1904.

Treaty with Woll-pah-pe tribe, Aug. 12, 1865.—Ibid, pp. 876-
878; ~~cedes~~ ^{occupied} territory, p. 876.

Mention is made of ~~the~~ 'Hoo-ne-boo-ey' and 'Wa-tat-kah'

"tribes," probably derived from names of chiefs (p. 877).

Misc. / Utah / E106

Utah: Gosente

80/18

c

Gossute

J.J. Benjamin, in describing his trip east from California ^{in 1861,} writes as follows of the inhabitants of Deep Creek, Utah:

"In the neighborhood of the foothills lives a tribe of Indians, named the Gossuts, which, although numbering only 50 persons, causes so much annoyance to travelers that while in this district they never lay down their weapons." (p.40)

Of the Indians located around the Great Salt Lake Desert he says:

"Owing to the fact that the neighboring mountains were inhabited by the powerful tribe of the Gossuths, here numbering approximately 300, the road in this region was very unsafe." (p.41)

(J.J. Benjamin, 'Drei Jahre in Amerika, 1859-1862.' Hannover, iii, pt. 2, p.40-41; 37, 1862.)

On page 37 he states that the mountains in the vicinity of Diamond Springs, Nevada, are inhabited by ~~a~~ thieving tribes of Indians, the Gossuts and the Kneips.

Prob. Goswami

1845

Fremont camp at Salt Lake
Went hunting - The Indians
claimed compensation for the
^{Antelope}
Deer killed -

Fremont says returning one day
from a hunting expedition he found
at camp an old Utah Indian, -
seeing what game we had brought
in he promptly informed us -
that the Antelope which we had
been killing were his, - that all
the Antelope on that island be-
longed to him, that they were all
he had to live upon, and that
we must pay him for the meat
which we had brought away, -

He was very ~~serious~~ serious with us
and gravely reproached me

for the wrong which we had done him.

Pleased with his readiness, I had a bale unpacked, and gave him a present - some red cloth, a knife, and tobacco, with which he declared himself abundantly satisfied for trespass on his game preserve.

With each article laid down, his nods, and grunts expressed the satisfaction he felt at the success of his imaginary claim.

He could see as far as an Indian's face lets expression be seen, that he was thinking; I went to the white chief who killed my Antelope, and made him pay for it.

There is nothing new under the sun. (Fremont's Memoirs Vol. 1.)

GOSHUTE

In the summer of 1851 "a successful expedition was undertaken by a company of volunteer (cavalry) under Captain George D. Grant, against the Goshute Indians, a band of renegades who for some time had been stealing stock and committing murders in Tooele Valley and the surrounding region. Their headquarters were in Skull Valley. Captain William McBride with a company of infantry had preceded the cavalry to that point, but finding it impossible to operate successfully against the Indians with his troops, had requested that a force of mounted men be sent to his assistance. The Indian camp was among the Cedar Mountains, on the western edge of a desert, twenty miles wide and very difficult to cross, owing to an utter lack of water. A first effort to surprise and chastise the savages proved futile, as they had learned of the coming of the troops and laughed and jeered at them from the rocky heights where they were entrenched. A second march of the cavalry across the desert, during the night, when the Indians supposed the pursuit had been abandoned, was completely successful. The savages were surprised in their wickiups just at day-break, and the males almost annihilated. Tons of 'jerked beef,' manufactured from the stolen cattle of the settlers, were found stored in the Indians' stronghold." --Peter Gottfredson: History of Indian Depredations in Utah 1919: pp. ~~36-37~~.
(pp 36-37.)

RANGE OF GOSIUTES

Lieut. E. G. Beckwith, in the account of his explorations west and southwest of Great Salt Lake in 1854, mentions his first meeting with the "Goshoot" Indians. On May 7, 1854, when camped on Willow Creek, south of Stansbury Island in Great Salt Lake, "Sho-ish, a Utah Chief, [19] had sent a runner to his neighboring band, the Goshoots, upon whose territory we were just entering, to say that I was his friend and made very fine presents to his Indian brethren, who accordingly presented themselves at our camp, and were delighted with the trinkets which they received; and I employed two or three of them to accompany me across their own deserts and mountains, no reward being large enough to tempt them to introduce us to their western neighbors, of whom they stand in great fear."

On the 10th he states: "Our most intelligent guide, [21] Shippah, pointed out to me a small variety of groundrat or gopher, and a black beetle-like cricket, which furnish a very large proportion of the food of his people. The grass also, on the seed of which they feed, he thinks of interest, and points out every tuft which we pass."

On May 13, when approaching the "Goshoot mountains", he found "fine large springs of fresh water, sending out [23] considerable streams to the plain. They were surrounded by large meadows of excellent grass. These springs are filled

with small fish, and the Indians, therefore, give them the name of Pangwich or Fish springs. In anticipation of meeting their friends here, our guides dismounted before leaving the desert and prepared their toilet, for which they removed the dark surface-mud of the desert for two or three inches in depth, when they came to a white-clay mud stratum, with which they painted (bedaubed) themselves, in stripes, to hideous ugliness, remounted their mules, and appeared before their friends in holyday costume. We were soon visited by a number of the expected guests, extremely filthy and very naked, and emaciated by starvation during the long winter, during which their supply of rats and bugs fail, and they are reduced to the greatest extreme of want, if their appearance truly indicates it; and they are doubtless among the lowest of the human race in intelligence and humanity."

On the 15th he turns south, following Fish Creek valley which is here several miles wide. Here he found a band of 20 "Shoshonee Indians", besides women and children, of whom he says: "They are mounted, and contrast strikingly with [24] their Goshoot neighbors in the plump condition of their persons, although they complain of hunger, and in clothing, blankets and buffalo-robcs being common among them. Our Indian guides left us here, having reached the western line of their territory, and we endeavored, unsuccessfully, to

obtain one from the Shoshonees to accompany us--their perfect knowledge of the country being of great service in designating the only points at which water and grass can be found."

The next day they searched for a pass through the mountains to the westward, and encamped in a small valley which extends southeasterly to the head of Fish Lake valley. [25] Here he states: "Just before encamping, two or three Goshoots, who had declined to accompany us in the morning, came up with us, and others arrived during the night."

Beckwith, Rept. Explorations 41st Parallel, 1854,
33d Cong., 1st Sess., House Doc. 129, 1855.

GOSIUTES

On Map No. 2. From Great Salt Lake to Humboldt Mountains, by Capt. E. G. Beckwith, Pacific RR Reports, route near 41st parallel, Map dated 1855, the name "Goshoot Indians" covers a considerable area from just south of Humboldt Valley easterly to south of Salt Lake, and the name "Goshoot Mountains" covers the country from the range east of Franklin Lake to the mountains labeled Pi-ja-ro-ja-bi on Longitude 114°.

On the General Map of the Territory of the United States from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean by Lieut. G. K. Warren, Pacific RR Repts. 1854-1857, the name "Goshoot Indians" occurs from the south end of the range on the east side of Ruby Valley to south of Great Salt Lake, between latitudes 39 and 40.

Old Gossute woman near Utah-Nevada boundary

J.J. Benjamin states (July 14, 1861) that about 30 miles easterly from Ibapah or Deep Creek^{in western Utah} he reached Willow Springs Station, situated in a small oasis. He states that the neighboring country was inhabited by Gossut Indians who, although only numbering 50, caused so much trouble to travelers that they never put down their weapons while passing through that region. Upon inquiry Benjamin learned that the desert was over 90 miles long and 20 to 30 miles wide. It has no clear water, but numerous morasses with salt water. One year previously an Indian woman of the neighborhood had died at the advanced age of 106. This woman claimed to remember that in her childhood the whole district was a lake, which suddenly went dry, so that devil-fearing Indians were afraid of walking over the dried-up bed of the lake. They feared that the devil intended to trap them into the center of the lake and then to let the water return and drown them. This account of the original topography of this desert is supported by the formation of the ground and by the fact that salt water is still found in various places. The flora of the region is also the same as that characterizing the beds of lakes.-- J.J. Benjamin, 'Drei Jahre in Amerika, 1859-1862.' III, pt.2, p.40-41. 1862.

GOSIUTE INDIANS

Gen. J. A. Simpson, in his pamphlet entitled 'The Shortest Route to California', crossing the Great Basin of Utah', published in 1869, has much to say of the Go-shoots. (pp. 47, 48 51, 52-54)

GOSHOTS

Capt. J.H. Simpson, in his Report on Wagon Road Routes in Utah, 1858, gives the following information, which he obtained from his guide, Wm. Bean; about the Goshots:

"Their proper name is Gosha-Utes, which has become contracted into Goshots. They are little esteemed by the original tribe from which they have sprung. They number probably about 200, and live principally in the Goshoot mountains. Male and female go naked ⁱⁿ in the summer, except a breech-cloth in the case of the former, and a short apron-skirt in that of the latter, are worn as the only covering. In the winter the males wear leggings and a kind of coat made of rabbit skins. The women dress as in summer, except that they wear leggings, and their aprons are made of rabbit skins. Thus dressed, they sit crouching closely together before the fire, and endeavor to keep warm. Their only shelter against snows and the rigor of winter is a kind of wall 3 or 4 feet high, made of sage bushes packed together and curved over a little at the top. Sometimes they get into caves or holes in the rocks for protection. They live on grass-seed, flag-root, twilla (three-corner rush) root, mice, lizards, snakes, grasshoppers, crickets, &c. The grasshoppers and crickets they roast in the summer, and thus preserve them for winter use. On being brought to childbed, Mr. Bean says, no one is allowed to be present

with the woman, she being her own midwife. They use the primitive mode of generating fire by rubbing two pieces of wood together.

They, as well as the Utes, frequently bury their dead in springs, by attaching sometimes a stone to them, and sometimes by pushing and keeping them down with a stick. Mr. Bean accounts in this way for the skulls which are found in Skull valley, and which has given it its name. It is somewhat difficult to credit this, but the guide, who bears the character of a reliable man by all who know him, and has never shown me that he is anything different, says he has actually seen several buried in this way near Provo, where he resides. Those they bury in this mode are not persons of any distinction. The chiefs they bury under a pile of stones."

--J.H. Simpson: Report on Wagon Road Routes in Utah
Terr. in 1858, pp. 41-42, 1859.

GO-SHOOTS

Much material on Go-shoot tribe in Lt. J. H. Simpson: Shortest Route to California, 47-48, 51-55, 1869.

G O S H U T E S

WHITE PINE CO., NEVADA

In historical account of White Pine Co., Nev., is a paragraph devoted to the Indian tribes, said to be Shoshone and "Gosh-Ute," about 7 Shoshones to 3 Goshutes. Goshutes said to have been "perfectly quiet" since scare of 1875. A few are engaged in farming--owning teams and implements--but majority "take no thought of the morrow."

States that "squaws" [tribe not given] do most of the household drudgery at white settlements; docile, industrious, and cheap.

--History of Nevada, Thompson & West, publishers, 649, 1881.

Shoshones occupy W, and Goshutes E, part of county. --Ibid.

G O S H U T E S

EASTERN NEVADA

Agent Warren Wasson, 1862, speaks of anticipating trouble with "the Gosh-Utes, who reside east of Ruby Valley," Nev.

--Report of Wasson, 1862, in History of Nevada, pub'd by Thompson & West, 179, 1881.

An account of the "Gosh-Ute war in 1863."--Ibid 180-183. (Steptoe Valley, Spring Valley, and Canon Station.)

Whites used Shoshone spies against them.--Ibid 180.

Their claim that war was instigated by Mormons.--Ibid 183.

Their war chief, White Horse.--Ibid 180, 183.

Gosh-Ute gathering in Spring Valley, White Pine Co., in 1875, causes panic.--Ibid 183.

G O S H U T E S

NEVADA

(Bancroft, Hist.Nev.,Colo.,and Wyo., 219, 1890).

"Meanwhile [1862] desultory hostilities were carried on with the Gosh Utes. A company of regulars under Captain Smith crept upon a camp of Indians in Steptoe Valley on the 4th of June, and killed 24. Next day they killed 5 more, and the day after 23 -- horrible massacres these acts would be called had the savages perpetrated them. Meanwhile the Indians continued to pick off an emigrant or a stage driver occasionally, and destroyed the stations all along the line. Treaties were made in the summer and autumn of 1863 with the Shoshones, General Connor and Governor Doty of Utah treating with the Shoshones and Bannacks in SE Idaho in July, and Governor Doty and Governor Nye with those in the NE part of Nevada, at a later period, including the Gosh Utes, who were placed on a reservation in Ruby valley²⁴. In the spring and summer of 1863 were raised the Nevada cavalry and infantry by order of the general government, which were distributed to the different posts and overland stations. Nevertheless, murders by white men and red continued through 1864 and 1865 much as before."

²⁴ The losses sustained by the stage company in the Gosh Ute war were 150 horses, 7 stations destroyed, and 16 men killed.

G O S E U T E S

(Bancroft, Native Races, I, 467-468, 1874.)

The territorial range of this tribe, various spellings, of the name, and other information derived from various sources, with references.

G O S E U T E S.

(Goshoots)

"We resumed our journey at 5 o'clock a.m., directly across the desert south 45° west, (magnetic) to the nearest point of the Goshoot mountains, ^[northeastern Nevada] which derive their name from the Indian band inhabiting them, although the name might better have been applied to the desert, which is characteristic of their utter wretchedness."-- Lt. E. G. Beckwith in Pac. R. R. Repts., Vol. II, B, p. 23, 1855.

Further evidence of their poverty given on p. 24.

The Shoshonees of north-eastern Nevada "contrast strikingly with their Goshoot neighbors (Diggers)."-- Ibid, p. 25.

[Goshoots]

"The language of the Diggers, in general, is a corruption and intermingling of a few words from those of each of the surrounding tribes, from whom, in part, they come themselves, it is said, being the Botany Bay fellows of all the Indian tribes in the great mountain world around them. They live a family or two in a mountain, and know nothing beyond the rat-holes of their own hills, being afraid even of their next range neighbors."-- Ibid, p. 27.

Other matter, Ibid 21, 22, 25, 26-27.

G O S E U T E S.

(GOSHOOOTS of Tooele Valley, Utah.)

"Sho-ish, a Utah chief, had sent a runner to his neighboring band, the Goshoots, upon whose territory we were just entering. . . . I employed two or three of them to accompany me across their own deserts and mountains, no reward being large enough to tempt them to introduce us to their western neighbors, ^[the Shoshone] of whom they stand in great fear."-- Lt. E. G. Beckwith in Pac. R. R. Repts., Vol. II, B, p. 21, 1855.

(Near Cedar Mts., ^{west of Tooele Valley, So. of St. Salt Lake,} north-western Utah.)

"We met three Goshoot Indians during the morning, who accompanied us to camp. They were armed with flint-lock rifles and powerful elastic bows, made from the horns of the mountain sheep. Our most intelligent guide, Shippah, pointed out to me a small variety of ground-rat or gopher, and a black beetle-like cricket, which furnish a very large proportion of the food of his people. The grass also, on the seed of which they feed, he thinks of interest, and points out every tuft which we pass."-- Ibid, p. 22.

From "The ^{Goshutes}~~Sazerac~~ Lying Club"
A Nevada Book
by Fred H. Hart, Editor ~~of the~~ Austin
(Nevada) Reveille.
San Francisco: Henry Keller & Co. 1878.

The eastern part of Nevada and Western Utah is inhabited by the Goshutes. This tribe, which was once warlike and powerful, is now almost extinct, and numbers but a few hundred souls, it having been almost exterminated by the troops under command of General P. E. Connor, in 1864-5, as a punishment for and to check their attacks on emigrants and stages on the Overland road (pp. 207-208).

one line

G O S I U T E

J. Mooney: 14th Ann. Rept. Bur. Eth. for 1892-93, Part 2:

1896.

Ghost dance among Gosiute.....p.805

Confounded with Paiute.....p.1048

KUSI-UTAH

Remy speaks of some Indians in Las Vegas, Nevada, as belonging to a small tribe, the Kusi-Utahs, neighbors or allies of the Utahs. Small vocabulary given.

--Remy & Branchley: Journey to Great Salt Lake City, II, 412, 1861.

GOSIUTES

NEVADA

Elijah Nicholas Wilson states that while he had the pony express between Shell Creek and Ruby Valley through Egan Canyon in 1856, he became acquainted with the Gosiutes so that he could tell when they were going to make a raid on an emigrant party, for they would make signs on the mountains with smokes by day and fires by night. --E. N. Wilson: Among the Shoshones, 170-171, 1910.

GOSE UTES

Warren Wasson, Indian Agent, speaks
of the "Gose Utes, who reside east of Ruby
Valley."

Rept. Commr. Indian Affairs for 1862,
p. 220, 1863.

Gosiute

Powell, J. W.--Notice of explanation of water burial obtained from a chief of the Gosiats by Dr. H. C. Yarrow.--Bur. Eth. Rep., 1884-85, p.XLI, 1888.

Powell, J. W.--Notice of examination by Dr. H. C. Yarrow of rock cemetery in Utah and discovery of skeleton of a Gosiute.--Bur. Eth. Rep., 1885-86, pp. XXIX-XXX, 1891.

GOSHOTS

RUSH VALLEY, UTAH

Captain J. H. Simpson, while at a place called Johnson's settlement near the source of Clover Creek in Rush Valley, Oct. 20, 1858, was told by the inhabitants that in the spring three of the log-houses had been burned and that it was believed to have been done by Goshots.

Simpson goes on to say:

"I saw in this village two Goshoot Indians (young warriors) and an old woman, who, as usual, was made the pack animal of the party. The warriors were each well clad and armed with a rifle. Their manner appeared impudent and presuming towards the Mormons with whom they were conversing, and with hands full of bread, which, doubtless, they had levied upon some frightened citizen. They acted and talked as if they were entitled to anything they might ask for. The carriage of the Mormons towards them I thought submissive and provocative of the very thing they would most deprecate, an attack upon them."

—J. H. Simpson: Rept. of Wagon Road Routes in Utah Terr. in 1858, p. 27, 1859.

"Gosh Yuta or Gosha Ute is a small band, once proteges of the Shoshone, who have the same language and limits. Their principal chief died about 5 years ago, when the tribe was broken up. A body of 60 under a peaceful leader were settled permanently on the Indian farm at Deep Creek, and the remainder wandered 40 to 200 miles W of Gt. S.L. City. Through this tribe one road lay; during the late tumults they have lost 50 warriors, and are now reduced to about 200 men. Like the Ghuzw of Arabia, they strengthen themselves by admitting the outcasts of other tribes, and will presently become a mere banditti."

—R. F. Burton: The City of the Saints & across the Rocky Mts. to California, 577, 1861.

SHEEP-HORN BOWS

"We met three Goshoot Indians during the morning, who accompanied us to camp. They were armed with flint-lock rifles and powerful elastic bows, made from the horns of the mountain sheep." Lt. E. G. Beckwith, traveling west from Salt Lake City, while going through a pass in Cedar Mts, May 10, 1854.

Pacific R.R.Repts. II, ITb, 22. 1855.

✓
maybe Gosint

S H O S H O N E.

(Ruby Valley, Nevada, May 27, 1854.)

"Several Indians--Diggers--whom we met, collected a score of their friends, and accompanied us to camp. They are better clothed (in skins) and less afraid of us than those we have before seen. They are accompanied by but one squaw, who has a child a year old, of which she is very fond, and its father plays with it in its new finery--a sight I have never before seen among wild Indians. An equally strange sight was that of the only horse possessed by the party, packed with their effects, surmounted by the child, while the father walked and the mother carried no burden."--Lt. E.C. Beckwith in Pac.R.R.Repts., Vol. II, B, p. 31, 1855.

✓

The method of catching gophers and their use as food by the Shoshone Indians of Horse Creek valley described. "Forty Indians (Diggers) were gathered at our camp at sundown this evening--all males, and generally unarmed. . . . At daylight their number was increased to fifty; and as I arose, the arrival of a chief was announced. . . . Their wigwams--wick-ey-ups, as they call them--are superior to those we have recently seen. They are bee-hive shaped, four feet high, and partially covered with grass."--Ibid, p.32.

The Following was writted for the Austin(Nevada)
Reveille, some time between 1873 and 1878, by its editor,
Fred H. Hart, and reprinted in the Sazerac Lying Club:

"The principal tribes of the state (Nevada) 207
are the Piutes, Shoshones, and Washoes. The Washoes live
in the western portion of Nevada, near the California
line.....The Shoshones occupy the territory east
of a given line from the center of the state to a
point near the Utah boundary, out of which limits
they seldom ventures. The Piutes, bring numerically
the strongest and most powerful, besides much superior
to the others in both mental and physical attributes,
roam where they please, their lines extending into
Idaho and Oregon on the north, nearly to Arizona on
the south and east, and west from the eastern base of
the Sierra Nevada to the Territory of Utah.....There
are other but insignificant tribes in the southern
portion of the state, and the eastern part of Nevada
and western Utah is inhabited by the Goshutes."

Hart, Fred H. Sazerac Lying Club, 207, San Francisco,
1878

✓

SHOSHONEES.

(Fish Creek, near Goshute Mountains, Nevada.)

May 15, 1854.

On this stream, "we found a band of twenty Shoshonee Indians encamped, besides women and children. They are mounted, and contrast strikingly with their Goshoot neighbors (Diggers) in the plump condition of their persons, although they complain of hunger; and in clothing, blankets, and buffalo-robes being common among them."--Lt. E. G. Beckwith in Pac. R. R. Repts., Vol. II, B, p. 25, 1855.

Goseute

San Francisco Evening Bulletin

March 24, 1863

"Outbreak of the Humboldt Indians: Salt Lake City, March 23. Last night the Humboldt Indians attacked a station 8 miles west of Deep Creek, killed 2 men, burned the station, and took the stage stock and a large heard of cattle belonging to private parties. The stage driver was killed and a passenger mortally wounded. Troups have already reached there, and the road is again open.

March 28, 1863

Tribe of the Reese River country discussed. Shoshone, Tu-tu-aye (chief). "Shoshones appear inferior to the Pi Utes in everything except homes."

GOSHOOT METHOD OF HUNTING ANTELOPE, LEARNED FROM WOLVES

Heinrich Lienhard, who crossed overland to California in 1846 in his diary of the journey (published in 1900) tells of the Indian method of hunting antelope.

Four days after leaving the Great Salt Desert and 17 before reaching Humboldt river he writes "We. . . [83] reached a plateau where we found a circle of piled up cedar branches, closely intertwined. We tried in vain to make out the object of this arrangement. Later we learned that the Indians were in the habit of hunting antelopes at this place; they enticed them to the spot and then shot at them with their arrows. They are said to have learned this device from the wolves, which, when not less than four in number, hunt the antelope by placing themselves at equal distances from each other. When the antelope is surrounded by the wolves, these four-footed hunters gradually approach it from a distance, reducing the size of the circle and making it more and more difficult for the antelope to escape between the wolves. As a result the prey [84] becomes terrified, paralyzed, and blinded by fear, so that it easy for the pursuers to attack it and tear it to pieces"

"Californien . . . aus dem Leben des Heinrich Lienhard", pp. 83-4, 1900.

SHOSHONES, WHITE-KNIFE BAND, GOSHOTS

Carded

The San Francisco Weekly Herald, August 9, 1860
publishes the following:

"About 40 Shoshones from Bear River Lake came into this city, says the Mountaineer [Salt Lake], of July 14, on Thursday evening, and camped on City Creek. They were much disappointed at not finding the Indian Superintendent here. President Young presented them with some flour, a beef ox, and some shirts and tobacco. They promise to stay in the settlements until the Western emigration has passed, and then, they say they will go into the north country to winter. These Indians state they are afraid the Utes are treacherous, consequently they for the present defer the contemplated 'talk'. One of the White-Knife band came into the city yesterday morning from the West. He states that eleven Gosha-Utes had been killed by the emigrants and employees on the mail route. The Gosha-Ute tribe are very 'mad'.--
San Francisco Weekly Herald, August 9, 1860.

GO-SHA-UTES

✓

Candor

"Included among the Sho-sho-nes is a band called Go-sha-utes, who speak the same language, and live in and roam over those portions of the territory claimed and inhabited by the latter. This band is a mixture of Snake and Ute, the former preponderating. A few years ago the Go-sha-utes were a considerable tribe. Their principal and only chief died about 4 years ago, since which they have remained broken and subdivided into small fragments, except about 60, who have organized into a band, and have a quiet and well disposed chief to control them. This band is now permanently located on the Deep Creek Indian farm. The remainder roam over a region of country from 40 to 200 miles west of this city [Salt Lake City]! -- J. Forney in Rept. IND. COMM. for 1859, Senate Doc. 2, 36th Congress, 1st Session, 731, 1860. On p. 736 he speaks of "the miserable, starving fragments of the Go-sha-utes."

See also report of Robert B. Jarvis, who writes the name Gosha Utes (Ibid, 745 and 746) and states ^{that} a band numbering about 100, under the chiefs Ta-goo-pie and Wan-na-vah, live about 150 miles west of Fillmore.

Goshutes

Simpson states that they live principally in the grassy valleys west of Great Salt Lake. He found them continuing along his route as far west as the Un-go-we-ah Range. - Reft. Expl. 3rd. Basin of Utah - 1859, 48, 52-54, 60, 1876.

Gocente?

INDIAN FOOD

Fremont's 2d Expedition

May 24, 1844.-Utah Lake near Spanish Fork, Utah.

"Here the principal plants in bloom were two, which were remarkable as affording to the Snake Indians--the one an abundant supply of food, and the other the most useful among the applications which they use for wounds. These were the kooyah plant, growing in fields of extraordinary luxuriance, and convollaria stellata, which, from the experience of Mr. Walker, is the best remedial plant known among those Indians."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 273, 1845.

A GOSIUTE SKELETON

Through the kindness of Mr. William Young, of Grantsville, a skeleton of a Gosiute, in excellent preservation, was obtained, and has been presented to the Army Medical Museum. It may be stated that the examination of the rock cemetery at Farmington showed that the inhabitants of the eastern slope of the Wahsatch Range, in Great Salt Lake Valley, followed the mode of rock sepulture from this, the most northern point visited, to below Parowan, a distance of at least two hundred miles southward, and it seems that these people occupied the valley long subsequent to those living near the water courses who constructed the small mounds on top of which were the rude adobe dwellings, and in some instances used these huts for burial purposes.

7th Ann. Rept. Bureau Eth. (for 1885-1886), p. xxx, 1891.

Prob: Gosiute

LIVES NAKED OUT OF DOORS.

BY SILAS G. WRAY, PHOTOGRAPHER, GRAND JUNCTION, COLORADO.

Many years ago near Provo, Utah, an Indian boy was playing with a gun and shot his mother accidentally. It is the

tears them up and will not use them. It will be seen in the picture that the tent is torn to pieces and the Indian blanket was only put on him for taking the picture.

"Provo Dick" says he has gone to feed his brother many times in the morning during the winter months when he had to chop his hair loose from the ground with a hatchet, where it has been frozen all night, before he could



PHOTOGRAPHIC STUDY OF AN INDIAN WHO HAS SLEPT OUT OF DOORS, WITHOUT CLOTHES, FOR TWENTY-SEVEN YEARS.

custom and belief of his tribe to pay penance or punish themselves for any offense or crime which they may commit. This Indian chose to spend thirty years, or as they term "thirty snows" lying perfectly nude exposed to elements without any protection whatever, at the end of which time he is supposed to get up and take his place in his tribe again.

It is said he has spent twenty-seven years or "snows" and according to this he will soon have served his time and will get up again. The photograph shows him and his brother, known as "Provo Dick." His brother "Provo Dick" is very wealthy and does not like to have his brother punishing himself, and carries blankets for him to use and put up a tent for him to sleep in, but he

get up and eat breakfast.

It is certainly a very peculiar freak of nature for a human being to live and endure the scorching sun of the desert through the summer and the frigid elements through the winter without a stitch of clothing on him for so many years. There is no animal that could endure such treatment for any length of time. Persons who have felt of his flesh say it is as thick and tough as a piece of sole leather.

This poor Indian believes he is pleasing "The Great Spirit" by punishing himself in this way.

His tribe, several years ago, became suspicious of him and decided to get rid of him, and took him a hundred miles or more away in the mountains

and left him thinking he would die, but, to their surprise, in a few days after they returned to their camp grounds, the poor old Indian returned to his same place where he had spent so many years to finish out his penance.

Many people in the West are very anxious to see if he lives through his self imposed sentence.

A noble specimen of Indian Chief, known as "Sam Archie" or "Chief

Archie," called to see me in my studio, and when we showed him the photograph from which this engraving was made, and asked him what made the old Indian lie so long nude, he pointed to his head and grunted out, Ooh! heep Ingun no brains," meaning the old Indian was crazy.

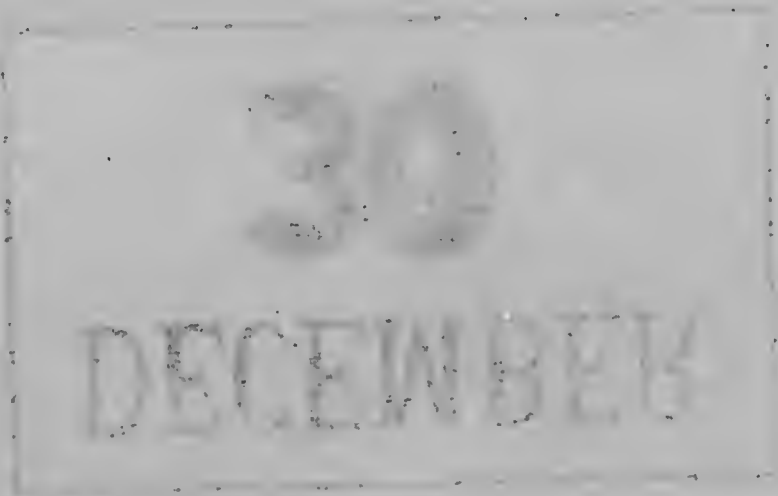
Most Indians are very quiet and will talk only when they have to.

Guide to Nature - Vol. 1, p. 170, August 1908.

Deep Creek Hā'vinpa in Sorrento

or

The ^(Ute) Pahvant tell me
that Utah Lake was
in Goseute territory.
Am



Goship, or Gosha Utes

F. H. Head Lake Salt Lake City
Sept 16, 1868.

In Apprs Rpt for 1868, p 609 [] 1868.

Mischut Goshin-Utes Ram page.

Gosh Utes - Hancock, Natural Races, vol 1, 423,
424, 468. 1886.

Goship Shoshones - J. E. Tortellotte, Supr. Ind.
Affrs. Utah, in Rpt. Comm Ind
Affrs for 1869, p 672. 1869.

Goshee Utes

Reft. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1863, 116, 117, 1864.

Written Goaships 2nd p. 419.

Gose Utes

Warren Wasson in Reft. Comm. Ind. Affs. for 1862, 220, 1863.

Gosiute. Incidental remark on etymology of a name
in paper by Ralph V. Chamberlain, Am. Anthropol. ~~XL~~ 27, 1909.

the embarrassed renal organs.

Weather

Temp.

Flycatcher 99

Gray "

brown fine "

Lucy billed woodpecker - 103
Hylas

and subjective symptoms, and by restoring suppressed menstruation, increasing appetite and producing a general feeling of well-being.

Weather

Temp.

Flycatcher, yellow bellied striped

Myodinaea luteiventris 88 ?

Kit on burrowing fox 87 ?

mt 3rd cremures 87

Canada grouse Ko'go 88
Bonsa ? Weber Val

Mangan (Gude) is distinctly preferable, in palatability, eligibility and therapeutic efficiency, to any other form of ferruginous material.

Weather

Temp.

Elanoides Kith 90

Lila mouche 91

moose 92

Batt Oriole - 94 = hullocki

Oyster 94

Lepus callotis 95 white or black bl ?

Spermoph 13-lin ? 98

Weather

Temp.

Ralph V. Chamberlain

Animal names + animal terms - Soshuth

Bear - aplobocta

Caribou (Rangifer)

Chipmunk Tamias lateralis
Murenius = Numenius

Blue footed Booby 85 ?

S H O S H O N E S

WHITE PINE CO., NEV.

In historical account of White Pine Co., Nev., the Indians of the county are said to be Shoshone and "Gosh-Ute," the Shoshones comprising about 70 per cent. A few remarks of interest.

--History of Nevada, pub'd by Thompson & West, 649, 1881.

Criticism of errors in
Ralph V. Chamberlin's article
on Animal names & Anatomical
Terms of the Seshute Indians

Goswami Case Burial

Yarrow, Maritime Customs

Bur. Etc. Ann. Rpt. for 1879-80

p. 127, 1881.

Important

Gosente

South to Tooele or Green Mts
East to Great Salt Lake, Tulla Valley
and Rush Valley.

Law & Treaties, Vol. 2.

Shoshoni - Goshute - Treaty 1863

at Tulla Valley, Utah, Oct. 12, 1863

Gosente " " middle of the Great Desert;
W. Stiptoe Valley; so Tooele or
Green Mts; E. by Great Salt Lake,
Tulla, & Rush Valleys.

Law & Treaties, 2^d ed. Vol. 2, 860, 1904.

Gosute

J.J. Benjamin, in describing his trip
in 1861,
east from California, writes as follows of
the inhabitants of Deep Creek, Utah:

"In the neighborhood of the foothills
lives a tribe of Indians, named the Gossuts,
which, although numbering only 50 persons,
causes so much annoyance to travelers that
while in this district they never lay down
their weapons." (p.40)

Of the Indians located around the Great
Salt Lake Desert he says:

"Owing to the fact that the neighboring
mountains were inhabited by the powerful
tribe of the Gossuths, here numbering
approximately 300, the road in this region
was very unsafe." (p.41)

(J.J. Benjamin, 'Drei Jahre in Amerika,
1859-1862.' Hannover, iii, pt. 2, p.40-41.)
1862.)

On page 37 he states that the mountains
in the vicinity of Diamond Springs, Nevada,
are inhabited by a thieving tribes of Indians,
the Gossuts and the Kneips.

Gosute localities in 1873

Shull Valley }
Deep Creek } Utah
~~Other Creek~~ }
Snake Creek }

Egan Canyon, Nevada

Reynolds in Rept. Comm. Ind. Affs. for
1873, p. 51, 1874.

"Gosh-Ute War" of 1863

Hist. Nevada, published by Thompson & West, Oakland Calif.
Edited by Myron Angel. 1881. pp. 177-188 & more
scattered -

Goshute Indians of Skull Valley -

Conflicts with whites in 1851-1853.

Game Bridges by J. Cecil Alter, 236-237. 1925.

Memoirs Am. Anthropological Assoc.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II (1907-1915)

	PAGE
Weather Words of Polynesian. WILLIAM CHURCHILL.....	I
The Creek Indians of Taskigi Town. FRANK G. SPECK (PLATES I-V)	99
The Nez Percé Indians. HERBERT JOSEPH SPINDEN (PLATES VI-X)	165
An Hidatsa Shrine and the Beliefs Respecting it. GEORGE H. PEPPER AND GILBERT L. WILSON (PLATES XI-XIII).....	275
The Ethno-botany of the Gosiute Indians of Utah. RALPH V. CHAMBERLIN	329
Pottery of the Pajarito Plateau and some adjacent Regions in New Mexico. A. V. KIDDER (PLATES XIV-XXVIII).....	407

G O S H I P

Treaty made with { Shoshoni-Goship } Oct. 12, 1863.
 { Shoshonee-Goship }
 { Goship }

Indian Affairs: Laws and Treaties, Vol. II (Treaties),
pp. 859-860, 1904:

and Territorial limits ^{and occupied in 1863,} claimed ^{(ibid, p. 860),} as follows:

"On the north by the middle of the Great Desert; on the west
by Steptoe Valley; on the south by Tooele or Green Mountains;
and on the east by Great Salt Lake, Tuilla, and Rush Valleys."

Gosiutes (spell as you like)
Main notes in Ute envelope -
Should be copied & brought
together here -

Gosi-Utes

- 1) H. C. Yarrow. Cave-burials
(Rept. Bur. Eth. for 1879-80: 127, 1881.
- 2) Ditto (quoting J. H. Simpson). Water-burial
(Rept. Bur. Eth. for 1879-80: 181, 1881

Gosinte Burial

Cave burial near House Mts, Utah -

Handbook Am. Inds. Pt. 1, 946, 1907

(after Verrill).

Goswami

Handbook states that there are
5 "divisions or subtribes": Pagaynats,
Pierruats, Torountogoats, Tuwurints,
and Unkagarits". - Handbook I, 497, 1907.

(No areas or boundaries given)

Are these carded??

Utah: Peds and Pavants

Misc./Utah/E107

Misc./Utah/E107

80/18
c

"The Pi-eeds live adjoining the Pah-
vants down to the Santa Clara, and are
represented as the most timid and deject-
ed of all the Utah bands." ↓

↓ Major J. H. Simpson, Explorations
across the Great Basin of Utah in 1859.,
pub. Washington, D.C., 1876, p. 35.

5115

PIEDS

Capt. J. H. Simpson, in his Report on Wagon Road Routes in Utah, 1858, gives the following information, which he obtained from his guide, Wm. Bean:

"The Pieds live adjoining the Pawants, to the south of the Beaver mountains, down to the Santa Clara river and upper branches of the Rio Virgen. Quanarrah is the chief of the upper Pieds, and Tatsigobbets of the lower Pieds. Their language differs from the Ute, though similar in some respects."

- J.H.Simpson: Report of Wagon Road Routes in Utah Terr.
in 1858, p.43, 1859.

"The Pieds live adjoining the Pawants, to the south of the Beaver mountains, down to the Santa Clara river and upper branches of the Rio Virgen. Quanarraah is the chief of the upper Pieds, and Tatsigobbets of the lower Pieds. Their language differs from the Ute, though similar in some respects."

--J.H. Simpson: Report of Wagon Road

Routes in Utah Terr. in 1858, p.43, 1859.

SOUTHERN PIUTE (PIEDE) INDIANS

Vernon Bailey in a letter from Kaibab Forest, Arizona, dated July 15, 1929, writes:

"Yesterday an old timer Billy Crosby of Kanab, where he was born 58 years ago, told me of two records of the black bear being killed on the Kaibab and a very old record, 60 or 70 years ago, of a Piute (or Piede) Indian who killed one in South Canyon, on the east side of the Kaibab Plateau when he was a young man, and had born the name of the grizzly bear (Kwe-og'-ant) until the time of his death a few years ago. Crosby speaks the Piute language very well and knows the Indians well. He says the Moccasin Springs Piutes call themselves Piedades but speak the same language as the Piutes further north, or with only a few words different. They quarrelled over a chief many years ago and this southern band left the main tribe and came down here and took the name of Piede.

Crosby seems perfectly reliable and gave me some good notes on other animals here."

Southern Piute (Piede) Indians --2

In a later letter (of July 28, 1929) Vernon Bailey reveals the circumstance that Billy Crosby is a grandson of the old Hammond who led the Mountain Meadows massacre and was a great power among the Piutes. Crosby knows all about the Kaibabits (real Indian name of the Kaibab Plateau, meaning mountain lying down). Kaibabits is said to have been the name of a sub-chief of the Southern Piutes who with his band lived in Houserock Valley. Crosby never heard the name 'Nooints' as applied to any of these Indians.

(Bailey sent me a list of so-called Piede words including numerals and a few verbs which he obtained from Crosby.

On August 4 Bailey sent me another Piede vocabulary, one which he obtained from an old Mocassin Springs Piede named Piede Tom. He found the words difficult of pronunciation, and in some cases was not sure of the spelling. His niece, Laura Mills, who was with him, wrote her spellings in many cases quite differently from Bailey's and in my judgment much more nearly correct.) - C.H.M.

PIEDES OF MOCCASIN SPRING

Vernon Bailey in 1929 was told by old Billy Crosby of Kanab, Utah, that the Moccasin Spring Indians call themselves Piedes. They say that they quarreled many years ago and this band left the main band and came down here to Moccasin Spring, taking the name Piede.

Later, Bailey was told by an Indian from Moccasin Spring that his tribe called themselves Piedes.

SHEWITS UTES

Vernon Bailey in a letter from Bright Angel Camp, on August 19, 1929, writes me:

"I've just been reading Kolb's book Through the Grand Canyon, and find on page 264 reference to the two men who left Powell's Party being killed by the Shewits Utes. That is probably the ^{same} name as the Indian on the north side gave me as the branch living west of the Trumbull Mountains and on Santa Clara Creek."

EVIDENCE THAT THE PIEDES REACHED NORTH TO PAROWAN

*In December 1850, a company which numbered 118 men . . . [Vol.8
p.81]
left for 'Little Salt Lake Valley', to make a settle-
ment . . in fulfillment of the promise made to Walker, the
Utah chief, that settlers would be sent to his country . . .
The first site of the settlement was made permanent, and [82]
named Parowan, after a Utah Indian chief of the vicinity. The
settlers were welcomed by chief Peteeneet and his people,
a miserable tribe known as the 'Piedes', who expressed them-
selves as pleased that the brethren were settling in their valley.
Peteeneet said his tribes owned the country-- a declaration [82]
afterwards confirmed by Chief Walker. The pipe of peace was
smoked by the Indians and whites.

Canarraah, another Piede chief, having first sent in one of
his braves to ascertain if it would be safe for him to venture into
the settlers' camp, paid them a visit.* ↓

1, History of the Mormon Church, by Brigham H. Roberts, published
serially in 'Americana' 1909-1915.

[Copy]

Box 116, Moab, Utah
Feb. 2, 1926

Dr. C. Hart Merriam
Washington, D. C.

My dear Sir:

All the Piutes in this country live in San Juan Co., Utah. They originally came from Kanab, Kane Co., Utah and Kibab, meaning Pine Timber Mt.

There are three divisions: Zions Canyon Ute, also called Utah, Dwellers by the Sand Hills. The next in order is Piutes, meaning Abundance of Water. 3rd Piedes, a much lower grade of Indians, dwelling on the Santa Clara Creek in Dixie, Washington Co., Utah and down the Virgin River into Nevada.

Their language is much alike. However, they have nothing in common. The Ute considers himself above and much superior to his numble neighbor and distant relative, and the Ute always has them for his prey and they do much menial service for them and they hate each other worse than a Russian hates a Jew.

I hope you can read this. I am an old man, now, and quite shaky. I have been 50 years a peace maker amongst them and the Navahoes, Apaches, Hopies and all the tribes in Arizona. Head interpreter for Lieut. E. H. Plummer Lawton and others. Never failed to make peace when trusted to me. Also Indian War veteran of 1867, Black War. No pension yet. Also very poor. I also know General Scott. Have offered my service to him.

Respectfully,

C.L. Christensen

Indian Interpreter 50 years, 5 Indian dialects.
Excuse my trembling. See D.C. Cotton, Representative from Utah.

From C. L. Christensen of Moab, Utah

3 divisions:

1) Ute Utah - Zion Canyon Utes

2) Pintar - Kanab + Kaibab

3) Piedee - Santa Clara Co + Virgin River into Nevada.

Pi-ē'd (references to Carvalho, 1857):

Payedes - 187
Payede - 193
Payides or Pides - 213
Paiede - 218
Digger or Piede - 223-224
Piede Vocab. 224-225

Indians of the Muddy (moap)

224
226 moap = Ten Muddy

Utahs

200

Pahutes

222

227 Pah Utahs

San Pete Indians

191

Parvain Indians; Parvains

187

190

192

193

195

197-199

200

242-3

Kanoosh chief

Massacre of Capt. Summison
by the Parowan ("Parvain") Indians
(from Carvalho, 1857)

"Allied troops of Utahs, Pahutes, Parvains, & Payedes"

187 (cause of massacre - Wanton shooting of Indian by ^{P. 187+197} ~~empire~~ ²⁴²⁻³)
193 Wakara accused of killing Summison - 300 miles away

196 "Capt. Summison's party were encamped at Cedar Spring
in this valley [Parvain valley (about 60 miles long by 50
miles), in which later 'Fillmore City' was established], at
the time of their massacre."

197-199 Wakara's account of the massacre

Piède Tom at Moccasin Spring (near gum
Yuma Spring, a short vocabulary, Aug. 11, 1929, when at
Grand Canyon, Arizona) says he was born in Grass Valley
west of Panguitch, Utah, and now lives at Moccasin
Spring, Arizona. Not sure whether his wife Minnie came
from same tribe.

Another helper was Foster Charles, also ^{there} at Grand Canyon.

They say:

Kon-tu-i-cu Nuints lived in Vegas Valley.

Makesart Nuints lived in [upper Meaddy] Valley,
from Pico to south to Panaca & Caliente.

Pahvant

A division or subtribe of Ute in west-central
Utah. Headquarters said to have been Corn Creek.

The Gunnison Massacre (so called) was perpetrated by
the Pahvant. Kanosh was head chief in 1854, when

he + chief Walden of Northern Utes signed a Treaty of Peace
at Chickadee Creek, Utah Co. ^{later} Bettfredson, Hist. Ed. Expeditions
in Utah, 1883, 1919.

Pahvant woman + baby in babybasket (photo, facing 288 2nd.)
{ ^{Hon-kub (343)}
Andrew Hun-cop succeeded Kanosh as chief (288)

Panacara: 'Medicine Man' for Pahvante tribe in Millard Co. - 2nd 228.

Moshogwop: Pahvant War chief at Gunnison Massacre. 2nd, 63, 72-73.
said 1816?

Gunnison Massacre (copied from Highlights and Shadows of Mormonism?
J.F. Gibbs.
See Peter Bettfredson, Hist. Ed. Expeditions in Utah, 59-74.

misc. / Utah / E108

Shoshone Stock: Utah

misc. / Utah / E108

80/18
c

Killing Indians in Northern Utah by U.S. Troops in 1862

-2-

In a letter dated Camp Douglas, Utah, November 28, 1862, Major Edward McGarry states:

"I have the honor to report that, agreeable to instructions of the Colonel commanding the district, I left this camp on the night of the twentieth instant and proceeded to Cache Valley, where I arrived about 11 o'clock P. M. on the twenty-second, distance one hundred miles, where I was met by Mr. Van Orman, the uncle of the emigrant boy you ordered me to rescue from the Indians. He informed me that Chief Bear Hunter was encamped, with thirty or forty of his tribe, Shoshones, Snakes, and Bannocks, about two miles distant. I left the horses in the settlement called Providence, in charge of a guard, and started about 1 o'clock for the Indian camp. The night was dark and cold, and we did not find the camp until the morning of the twenty-third. I then divided my command into three parties, under Captain Smith, Lieutenant Conrad, and myself, with instructions to surround the camp and close in upon them at daybreak. I found in a tent two squaws. The Indians had all left that night, as I perceived that the fires in their huts were not extinguished. I then returned to where I had left the horses, at which place I arrived about 7 o'clock A. M. Captain Smith brought in one Indian, caught in trying to escape; I made a prisoner of him. About 8 o'clock a party of mounted Indians, [I should think (172) thirty or forty, armed with rifles, bows and arrows, made their appearance from a cañon on a bench between the settlement and the hills, about a mile from the settlement, and made a war-like

display, such as shouting, riding in a circle, and all sorts of antics known only to their race. I immediately ordered my men to mount, divided them as before, sent Captain Smith to the right, Lieutenant Conrad to the left, and I took the center, driving the Indians into the cañon. When I arrived at the mouth of the cañon I halted for the purpose of reconnoitering; just at that time the Indians opened fire upon Lieutenant Conrad. I then ordered my men to commence firing, and to kill every Indian they could see. By this time the Indians had possession of the cañon and hills on both sides. I found it would be impossible to enter the canon without exposing my men greatly. I therefore reinforced Lieutenant Conrad on the left of the cañon, with orders to take the hill on the left of the cañon at all hazards. About the time the reinforcements reported to him, Chief Bear Hunter made his appearance on a hilltop on the right, with a flag of truce (as I was informed afterwards); I at the time took it to be a war-like demonstration. A citizen who heard his hallooing came up to me and told me that the chief said they did not want to fight any more. I then ordered my men to cease firing, and told him to say to the chief if they would surrender and come in I would not kill them, which terms they acceded to. Chief Bear Hunter with twenty or more of his warriors then came in. I took them into the settlement, took Bear Hunter and four others that I thought to be prominent Indians and examined them (through an interpreter) as to the whereabouts of the white boy, and ascertained that he had been sent away some days before.

I told Bear Hunter to send some of his tribe and bring the boy to me; that I should hold the five as hostages until they delivered him to me. He dispatched three of his men, and they returned the next day about noon with the boy. I then released Bear Hunter and the four others. I killed three and wounded one Indian in the fight. I was told by Bear Hunter that an Indian known as Woerber Tom, alias Utah Tom, communicated the information of our approach. In relation to the emigrant stock I was ordered to examine into and bring to camp, I could not find any such, and from the information I could gather I am of the opinion that all, or nearly all, of the stock taken by the Indians last summer is now in the Humboldt country. I left Cache Valley on the morning of the twenty-fifth, and arrived at this camp on the afternoon of the twenty-seventh, without the loss or scratch of man or horse. It affords me great pleasure to report to the Colonel commanding the good conduct of the command, and during the fight, which lasted about two hours, the officers and men behaved handsomely."--Record Calif. Men War of Rebellion,

1861-1867, by Richard H. Orton, Adjutant-General of California, p. 172-173, 1890.

BELLIGERANT SHOSHONES IN BEAR RIVER REGION OF ^W WYOMING,

SE IDAHO AND NE UTAH, 1849.

Isaac J. Wistar, in ^(the journal of his overland trip to California in 1849) ~~his Autobiography~~, says ^{his party} had crossed and left Ham's Fork of Bear River, and after traversing an elevated and very rough country, descended to Bear River, flowing through a fertile and delightful valley. ^(under date of July 12, 1849) He says: "A village of Snakes, or Shosho- [97] nees came down out of the mountains and camped close by us, after we turned in last night. Soon after, the mules, now usually quiet enough, stampeded with a wild [98] rush and stopped at the foot of a high inaccessible bluff, several miles distant. Of course we were up all night, not knowing whether the Indians or only the wolves, caused the stampede. The former profess to be friendly, but our men are suspicious and keep them out of camp, which makes them inclined to be quarrelsome, and as we have plenty of hot tempers among ourselves, several altercations have occurred, and been fairly patched up. ^{July 11th} No attack last night, but a squally time this morning. Just as the train rolled out after daylight, one of the guard shot what he took for a wolf partly concealed in the brush, but which turned out to be a Shoshonee dog. Out rushed the Indians, forming in battle array as they advanced. We had just time to run the wagons into corral, when 150 of the Indians were in line, bawling for vengeance

Shoshonees. -2-

at the top of their voices, with bows bent and arrows drawn to the head. We had about sixty rifles in line, ready and extremely willing, but two chiefs advanced unarmed, with hands held up, and negotiations were commenced which resulted in our paying an old blanket for the dog, they agreeing to move off first, and not follow us. We made a few miles, but seeing many small parties of Indians watching from the hills, and finding a good defensive position, encamped early."--Autobiography of Isaac Jones Wistar, Vol. I, pp.97-98, Philadelphia, 1914.

Ibid, p.102. On July 30, his journal states: "We purchased today from some Shoshonees a lot of finely dressed deer skins for an equal number of charges of powder and lead, and all hands are busy tonight making trousers to replace our old rags."

INDIANS OF UTAH TERRITORY

Rufus B. Sage, while on a western tour in 1843, gives the following information about the Indians of Utah Territory.

" [the Utah tribe] includes 4 or 5 divisions, and inhabits the country laying between the Rio del Norte, the Great Salt Lake, and the vast desert to the southward of it. These different fractions are known as the Taos, Pa-utah, Digger, and Lake Utahs, numbering in all a population of 15,000 or more, and exhibiting many peculiarities of character and habits distinct from each other.

The Taos Utahs are a brave and warlike people, located upon the del Norte a short distance to the northwest of Taos. These subsist principally by hunting, but raise large numbers of horses. They are generally treacherous and ill-disposed, making alike troublesome neighbors to the Spaniards and dangerous opponents to the whites, whenever an opportunity is presented.

The Pa-utahs and Lake Utahs occupy the territory lying south of the Snakes, and upon the waters of the Colorado of the West, and south of the Great Salt Lake.

These Indians are less warlike in their nature, and more friendly in their disposition than the Taos Utahs. The persons and property of whites, visiting them for trade or

other purposes, are seldom molested; and all having dealings with them, so far as my information extends, unite to give them a good character.

They rarely go to war, and seem content to enjoy the blessings of peace, and follow the chase within the limits of their own hunting grounds.

The Diggers, or rather a small portion of them, are a division of the Utah nation, inhabiting a considerable extent of the barren country directly southwest of the Great Salt Lake. They are represented as the most deplorably situated, perhaps, of the whole family of man, in all that pertains to the means of subsistence and the ordinary comforts of life."

— Rufus B. Sage: Scenes in the Rocky Mts. 178-179, 1846.

SAMPEETCHES

In a letter dated at St. Louis, Feb. 7, 1841, Father De Smet writes:

"The Sampeetches are the next neighbors of the Snakes. There is not, perhaps, in the whole world, a people in a ^{p.38} deeper state of wretchedness and corruption; the French commonly designate them 'the people deserving of pity', and this appellation is most appropriate. Their lands are uncultivated heaths, their habitations are holes in the rocks, or the natural crevices of the ground, and their only arms, arrows and sharp-pointed sticks. Two, three, or at most four of them may be seen in company, roving over their sterile plains in quest of ants and grasshoppers, on which they feed. When they find some insipid root, or a few nauseous seeds, they make, as they imagine, a delicious repast. They are so timid, that it is difficult to get near them; the appearance of a stranger alarms them; and conventional signs quickly spread the news amongst them. Every one, thereupon, hides himself in a hole; and in an instant this miserable people disappear and vanish like a shadow. Sometimes, however, they venture out of their hiding places, and offer their newly born infants to the whites in exchange for some trifling articles.

I have had the consolation of baptizing some of these unfortunate beings, who have related to me the sad circumstances which I have just mentioned."

— P.J. De Smet: Letters & Sketches, 37-38, 1843.

ROOT DIGGERS

SE IDAHO

It. Fremont states that on the shore of Bear River in SE Idaho several families of 'Root Diggers' were encamped September 1, 1843. He continues: "As we were stealing quietly down the stream, trying in vain to get a shot at a strange large bird that was numerous among the willows, but very shy, we came unexpectedly upon several families of Root Diggers, who were encamped among the rushes on the shore, and appeared very busy about several weirs or nets which had been rudely made of canes and rushes for the purpose of catching fish. They were very much startled at our appearance, but we soon established an acquaintance; and finding that they had some roots, I promised to send some men with goods to trade with them. They had the usual very large heads, remarkable among the Digger tribe, with matted hair, and were almost entirely naked; looking very poor and miserable, as if their lives had been spent in the rushes where they were, beyond which they seemed to have very little knowledge of anything. From the few words we could comprehend, their language was that of the Snake Indians."

—Fremont: Expl. Expd. to Oregon & Calif. (1843), 148, 1845

YAMPA UTES MENTIONED BY DESMET

Father P.J. DeSmet in his 'Voyages aux Montagnes Rocheuses', 1845 (a French edition of his Indian Tribes of the Rocky Mountains', 1843) states that "The Sampeetches, the Payouts and the Ampayouts are the next neighbors of the Snakes."¹--P.J. DeSmet, Voyages aux Montagnes Rocheuses, p. 32, 1845.

And in a letter dated "Nation of the Potawatomes, St. Joseph, July 1838"² (published in 1858), DeSmet speaks of a French Creole who had recently come down from beyond the Rocky Mountains with his wife and says: "The recital that she gives me of the life led by her nation, the Ampajoots, is truly heartrending. The soil is one of the most ungrateful; they have no game at all. If they hazard leaving their country, their more numerous neighbors kill them without mercy. They are without clothes, without habitations, and roam like wild animals in the prairies, where they live on roots, grasshoppers and large ants. They crush the last-named insects between 2 stones, and make a species of cake of them, which they cook in the sun or before a fire, to regale themselves with after. This poor Indian woman, aged about 25 years, had never eaten meat . . . do not forget the poor Ampajoot in your prayers."³--P.J. DeSmet, Western Missions and Missionaries, p. 329, 1863; also DeSmet, Cinquante Nouvelle Lettres, p. 330, 1858.

¹ The Payouts and Ampayouts are not mentioned in this sentence in DeSmet's Indian Tribes of the Rocky Mountains, 1843.

² Chittenden says date of this letter should be 1839.

SHOSHONES, WHITE-KNIFE BAND, GOSHOTS

The San Francisco Weekly Herald, August 9, 1860 publishes the following:

"About 40 Shoshones from Bear River Lake came into this city, says the Mountaineer [Salt Lake], of July 14, on Thursday evening, and camped on City Creek. They were much disappointed at not finding the Indian Superintendent here. President Young presented them with some flour, a beef ox, and some shirts and tobacco. They promise to stay in the settlements until the Western emigration has passed, and then, they say they will go into the north country to winter. These Indians state they are afraid the Utes are treacherous, consequently they for the present defer the contemplated 'talk'. One of the White-Knife band came into the city yesterday morning from the West. He states that eleven Gosha-Utes had been killed by the emigrants and employees on the mail route. The Gosha-Ute tribe are very 'mad'."¹--San Francisco Weekly Herald, August 9, 1860.

SHOSHONE-UTAH TREATY

SALT LAKE CITY (?),
SEPT. 3, 1852.

Gov. Brigham Young, under date of Sept. 29, 1852, gives account of a meeting called by him to establish peace between the Shoshones and "the Wachor and the Utah." In conclusion he says: "I have been thus explicit in giving the particulars of this interview, as it is the first that has occurred, of a like nature, since the settlements were founded, and it is hoped will result in long-continued amity between the tribes."

--Brigham Young, in Schoolcraft, Indian Tribes, IV, 596-597, 1854.

Shoshone

"An Indian war of threatening proportions, waged against the Shoshones or Snakes of Utah and Washington (now Idaho) Territories, culminated in a signal victory over a large body of hostile Indians at the battle of Bear River, fought January 29th, 1863. The force engaged consisted of companies A, H, K, and M, 2d Cav. and K, 3d Inf. C.V., under the command of Col. (now Brig. Gen.) P. Edward Conner. After a long and tedious march from Great Salt Lake, a portion of the distance being performed in the night with the mercury ranging near zero, they found the enemy strongly posted on Bear River, near Soda Springs, I.T., about 150 miles north of Great Salt Lake City. Out of a force not exceeding 200 actually engaged, one officer and 20 men were killed, and four officers and 44 men were wounded. The Indians left 224 of their dead on the field."

--William H. Knight, Bancroft's Hand-Book Almanac for 1864, 90, 1864.

SHOSHONEES

Information is given concerning the territorial range, tribal relationships, food, and moral traits of the Shoshones (pp. 60-61); dwellings, for "the Shoshonees, above all those who live in the midst of the mountains of Utah, inhabit caverns in the rocks" (pp. 256-257); their poverty and modesty of the women (p. 281); and burial customs (p. 363).—Domenech, Seven Years' Residence in Gt. Deserts of N. Amer., Vol. II, 1860.

METHOD OF CATCHING ANTS BY DIGGER INDIANS

Rufus B. Sage describes the method of collecting ants used by the Digger Indians. "These insects abound in great numbers, and are caught by spreading a dampened skin, or fresh-peeled bark, over their hills, which immediately attracts the inquisitive denizens to its surface; when filled, the lure is carefully removed and its adherents shaken into a tight sack, where they are confined till dead — they are then thoroughly sun-dried, and laid away for use.

In this manner they are cured by the bushel. The common way of eating them is in an uncooked state."

—Rufus B. Sage: Scenes in the Rocky Mts. 179, 1846.

[The above extract is contained in a general description of the Indians of Utah Territory.]

HUMBOLDT R. AND TRIBUTARIES
NW OF SALT LAKE

In an article on the Utahs, in ~~Schoolcraft~~ V, appears the following: ". . the 'Diggers' who live principally on the waters of the Humboldt, and the mts. bordering on Oregon. The Digger Indians, who may be called a tribe, are very numerous; they are the poorer class of all the tribes who formerly resided in this section of the country. When the Mormons and whites commenced their travel to California and Oregon unfriendly feelings arose. The Indians were badly treated--the Mormons would frequently profess friendship, get them into their camps, shoot them down, take their horses, and by forced marches leave the Indians to seek revenge on the first party of emigrants who travelled the road. The enmity between the whites and the Indians became general. Scarcely a train passed that was not robbed. Many were killed on both sides. The Indians, having no weapon but the bow, finding they could not compete with the rifle, determined to leave the country; those who had horses generally went, leaving only those who were too poor to travel. Thus the 'Diggers,' as they are called, are a band made up of the poorer and fragmentary classes of the Shoshonies, the Utahs, the Bonacks, the Sosokos, and the Washano tribes.

They live, during the summer season, on the Humboldt river and its tributaries, NW of Salt Lake: they subsist principally on fish and roots; the roots somewhat resemble the potato, are very nutritious and palatable; they roast them when in a green state; they dry large quantities for winter use. They are very destitute generally, having but few horses or fire-arms, and little clothing. It is thought that there are abandoned white men among them, who have induced them to depredate on the emigration, and that the whites receive the benefit of the spoils.--Schoolcraft, Indian Tribes, V, 198-199, 1855.

EXTREME NW OF UTAH

Zenas Leonard, in his narrative of J.R.Walker's expedition from Salt Lake to Monterey, in 1833, says, of the beginning of their journey, "On the 13th [of August] we left the Lake and took a westerly course into the most extensive & barren plains I ever seen. This day we came to a spring, where we found some Indians encamped, who were on their way up to the buffalo country, to lay in their winters supply of meat. These Indians appear to be more wealthy, and exercise more ingenuity in providing for themselves than those we had met with a few days ago [Bannoks]. They have paths beat from one spring or hole of water to another, and by observing these paths, they told us, we would be enabled to find water without much trouble."

--Adventures of Zenas Leonard, 149-150, 1904 (repr. from original of 1839).

SNAKE INDIANS

Fremonts 2d Expedition

August 30, 1843.-Lewis Fork ^{(=Snake River),} Idaho.

"The Snake Indians, more particularly those low down upon Lewis's fork, have always been very grateful to the American trappers, for the great kindness (as they frequently expressed it) which they did to them, in driving the buffalo so low down the Columbia river."

Fremonts Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 144, 1845.

DESMET'S DESCRIPTIONS OF THE 'SOSHOCOS'

Father P. J. DeSmet's published letters include two references to the 'Soshocos': a general description and an account of their method of catching grasshoppers.

The first description, in a letter dated Fort Hall, August 16, 1841 (published in his 'Indian Tribes of the Rocky Mountains', 1843, and reprinted in French under title *Voyage aux Montagnes Rocheuses*, 1845) is as follows:

"On our way [from Green River to Bear River], we met [102] several families of Soshonees or Snake Indians, and Soshocos or Uprooters.[↓] They speak the same language, and are both friends to the whites. The only difference we could observe between them, was that the latter were by far the poorer. They formed a grotesque group, such as is not to be seen in any other part of the Indian territory. Represent to yourself a band of wretched horses, disproportionate in all their outlines, loaded with bags and boxes to a height equal to their own, and these surmounted by rational beings young and old, male and female, in a variety of figures and costumes, to which the pencil of a Hogarth or a Breugel could scarcely do justice, and you will have an idea of the scene we witnessed. One / of these animals, [103]

↓ Written "Soshonies ou Serpents . . Soshocos ou Déterreurs de racines" in French edition, p. 140, 1845.

scarcely 4 feet high, had for its load 4 large sacks of dried [103]
meat, 2 on each side, above which were tied several other ob-
jects, terminating in a kind of platform on the back of the
living beast; and, on the summit of the whole construction, at
a very high elevation, was seated cross-legged on a bear skin
a very old person smoking his calmut. At his side, on another
Rosinante, was mounted an old Goody, probably his wife, seated
in the same manner on the top of sacks and bags, that contained
all sorts of roots, dried beans and fruits, grains and berries;
in short, all such comestibles as the barren mountains and
the beautiful vallies afford. These they carried to their
winter encampment. Some times we have seen a whole family
on the same animal, each according to his age, the children
in the front, the women next, and the men behind. On 2
occasions I saw thus mounted, 5 persons, of whom 2 at least
had the appearance of being as able to carry the poor horse
as the horse was to support the weight of these 2 Soshocos
gentlemen."

P. J. DeSmet, Indian Tribes of the Rocky Mountsins, pp.102-103, 1843;
and Voyages aux Montagnes Rocheuses, pp. 140-142, 1845.

DeSmet's description of the Soshocos grasshopper hunt was given in a letter on the subject of 'Indian Hunts', written to the Editor of Précis Historiques, Brussels, dated Cincinnati, August 3, 1854 and was published in French in DeSmet's 'Cinquante Nouvelle Lettres', 1858 and again in DeSmet's 'Lettres Choiesies 1849-1857', 1875. This letter was first published in English in DeSmet's 'Western Missions and Missionaries', 1863, and the part dealing with the Soshocos reads as follows:

"The Soshocos are the most degraded of the races of this [154] vast continent. The Americans call them 'Poor Devils', and the French and Canadian voyageurs denominated them 'les dignes de pitié.' They roam over the desert and barren districts of Utah and California, and that portion of the Rocky Mountains which branches into Oregon. In my missions and journeys I have sometimes met with families of these wretched Soshocos, who are really worthy of pity. I was so happy as to baptize several of their sick children just before they died.

While the Indians of the plains, who live on the flesh of animals, become tall, robust, active and generally well-clad with skins, the Soshoco, who subsists chiefly on grasshoppers and ants, is miserable, lean, weak, and badly clothed; he inspires sentiments of compassion in the minds of those who traverse the unproductive region which he occupies.

After having described to you the inclosure hunt,

as practiced by the Assiniboins, I will show you the reverse of the picture, by describing the great grasshopper hunt practiced among the Soshocos. This hunt deserves mention, I think, especially as a contrast to the other.

The principal portion of the Soshoco territory is covered with wormwood, and other species of artemisia, in which the grasshoppers swarm by myriads; these parts are consequently most frequented by this tribe. When they are sufficiently numerous, they hunt together. They begin by digging a hole, 10 or 12 feet in diameter by 4 or 5 deep; then, armed with long branches of artemisia, they surround a field of 4 or 5 acres, more or less, according to the number of persons who are engaged in it. They stand about 20 feet apart, and their whole work is to beat the ground, so as to frighten up the grasshoppers and make them bound forward. They chase them towards the centre by / degrees -- that is, into the [155] hole prepared for their reception. Their number is so considerable that frequently 3 or 4 acres furnish grasshoppers sufficient to fill the reservoir or hole.

The Soshocos stay in that place as long as this sort of provision lasts. They, as well as other mortals, have their tastes. Some eat the grasshoppers in soup, or boiled; others crush them, and make a kind of paste from them, which they dry in the sun or before the fire: others eat them en appalas -- that is, they take pointed rods and string the largest ones on them; afterwards these rods are fixed in

DeSmet -- Grasshopper Hunt (5)

the ground before the fire, and, as they become roasted, the poor Soshocos regale themselves until the whole are devoured.

As they rove from place to place, they sometimes meet with a few rabbits, and take some grouse, but seldom kill deer or other large animals.

The contrast between the Indian of the plain and the destitute Soshoco, is very striking; but poor as he is, like the Hottentot, he loves devotedly his native soil."

P.J. DeSmet, *Western Missions and Missionaries*, pp. 154-5, 1863.

Same account in French in DeSmet's 'Cinquante Nouvelle Lettres', pp. 144-146, 1858; also in DeSmet's 'Lettres Choiesies 1849-1857', pp. 203-205, 3d ed., 1875.

TERRITORY AND BOUNDARIES OF SHO-SHO-NIES (INCLUDING SHO-SHO-COES).

Fort Bridger, on Black's Fork of
Green or Colorado River, August
22, 1849.

Among the Sho-sho-nies there are only two bands, properly speaking. The principal or better portion are called Sho sho nies, (or Snakes) who are rich enough to own horses. The others, the Sho-sho-coes, (or Walkers) are those who cannot or do not own horses. The principal chiefs of the Sho-sho-nies are Mono, (about 45 years old) so called from a wound in his face or cheek from a ball, that disfigures him; Wiskin, (Cut-hair) Washikick, (Gourd Rattle) with whom I have had an interview; and Oapiche, (Big man).

Of the Sho-sho-coes, Augutasipa is the most noted. Both bands number, probably, over 1,000 lodges of four persons each. Of the relative portion of each band, no definite account can be given; for so soon as a Sho-sho-nie becomes too poor or does not own a horse, he is at once called a Sho-sho-coe; but as soon as a Sho-sho-coe can or does own a horse he is again a riding Indian, and therefore a Sho-sho-nie.

Their language, with the exception of some Patois differences, is said to be that of the Comanche tribe. Their claim of boundary is to the east from the Red Buttes, on the north fork of the Platte, to its head in the Park, (decayague,) or Buffalo Bull Pen, in the Rocky mountains; to the south, across the mountains over to the Yom-pa-pa, till it enters Green or Colorado river, and then across to the Back-Bone, or ridge of mountains called the Bear River mountains, running nearly due west towards the Salt Lake, so as to take in most of the Salt Lake; and thence on to the Sinks of Mary's or Humboldt's river; thence north to the fisheries on the Snake river in Oregon, and thence south (their northern boundary) to the

Red Buttes, including the sources of Green river -- a territory probably 300 miles square, most of which has too high^{an} elevation ever to be useful for cultivation of any sort. In most of these mountains and valleys it freezes every night in the year, and is in summer quite warm at noon and to half-past three p.m. Nothing whatever will grow of grain or vegetables, but the most luxurious and nutritious grasses grow with the greatest luxuriance, and the valleys are the richest meadows. The part of the Salt Lake valley included in this boundary, the Cache valley, 50 by 100 miles, and part of the valley near and beyond Fort Hall, down Snake river, can be cultivated, and with good results; but this forms a very small part of this country. How these people are to live or ever exist for any great length of time, I cannot by any means determine. Their support has heretofore been mostly game and certain roots, which, in their native state, are rank poison, (called the tobacco root,) but when put in a hole in the ground and a large fire burnt over them, become wholesome diet. The Mormon settlement in the Salt Lake valley has not only greatly diminished their formerly very great resource of obtaining fish out of the Utah lake and its sources, which to them was an important resource, but their settlement, with the great emigration there and to California, has already nearly driven away all the game, and will, unquestionably, soon deprive them almost entirely of the only chances they have for food. This will in a few years produce a result not only disastrous to them, but must inevitably engage the sympathies of the nation. How this is to be avoided is a question of much difficulty, but it is nevertheless the more imperative on the government not only to discuss but to put in practice some mode of relief for these unfortunate people,

the outside barriers or enclosing mountains of whose whole country are not only covered in their constant sight with perpetual snow, but in whose lodges every night in the year ice is made, over water left in a basin, of nearly ^hseven-eighths of an inch in thickness. Except in three small places already named as exceptions, and two others, the Salt Lake valley and Snake river are already taken from them by the whites, and there is but little doubt the Cache valley will soon be so occupied.-- ^{to Hon. T. Ewing, Secy. Interior,} Letter from John Wilson in H.R. 31st Congress, 1st Sess., Ex. Doc. 17, pp. 184-185, 1850.

Letter from John Wilson, H.R. 31st Congress, 1st Sess., Ex. Doc. 17, pp. 184-185, 1850.



COPIED

STANDARD

Snake 'Root-Diggers' - Ogden's Hole, Wahsatch Mts. Utah.

Stansbury's Rept. on Great Salt Lake of Utah.

~~MEDICINE BUTTE - BEAR RIVER.~~

77

House Ed. 1853.

(Pagination & matter same as in Senate orig. ed. of 1852.)

CHAPTER IV.

FROM FORT BRIDGER TO GREAT SALT LAKE CITY.

1849

Monday, August 20.—We followed the Mormon road for several miles, and then took a "cut-off" leading more to the north, crossing the dividing ridge between the waters of Muddy Fork, an affluent of Green River, and those of Bear River, which falls into the Great Basin. We crossed the broad valley of Tar Spring Creek, a tributary of Bear River, where the two roads join. The "cut-off" has been abandoned on account of an almost impassable hill at the dividing ridge. This, and another almost equally steep, are the only objections to this route, the rest of the way being excellent. Leaving the Mormon road at the crossing of Bear River, we followed down its valley six miles, as far as Medicine Butte, an elevated knob in the valley. This is a spot well known among the Indians, as that to which they were formerly in the habit of repairing to consult their oracles, or "medicine-men," who had located their "medicine lodge" in the vicinity of this little mountain. The route of a road to reach the north end of Salt Lake should pursue a nearly west course from Bridger's Fort to this Butte, a distance of about thirty miles; the country, according to the representations of our guide, who has passed over it many times, being extremely favourable.

At our encampment on Bear River, near this Butte, abundance of speckled trout were caught, resembling in all respects the brook trout of the States, except that the speckles are black instead of yellow. An ox, which had strayed from some unfortunate emigrant, was found on the bank of the stream, in such capital condition that he was shot for food, and such portions as we could not carry with us were most generously presented to a small encampment of Shoshonee Indians, whose wigwams were erected among the bushes on the opposite side of the stream. It was curious to see how perfectly every portion of the animal was secured by them for food, even the paunch and entrails being thoroughly washed for that purpose. The squaws acted as the butchers, and displayed familiar acquaintance with the business, while the men

lounge about, leaning lazily upon their rifles, looking listlessly on, as if it were a matter in which they were in no manner interested. They had quite a large number of horses and mules, and their encampment betokened comparative comfort and wealth.

The bottom of Bear River is here four or five miles in breadth, and is partially overflowed in the spring: the snow lies upon it to the depth of four feet in the winter, which prevents the Indians from occupying it during that season of the year, for which it would otherwise be well adapted.

In leaving Fort Bridger, we passed over horizontal *lias* beds. About six miles to the north of the road, the country appeared to be much broken up, and not solely by the action of water. The strata seemed dislocated and inclined, presenting much the same appearance as those near Laramie. Near this point, Frémont states that he found coal, which probably has been thrown up here. At Ogden's Hole, on the eastern slope of the Wahsatch mountains, we found the ranges of hills to be composed of the carboniferous strata, thrown up at a very considerable angle; and at Bear River, near our encampment of to-day, they were almost perpendicular, the later strata being deposited by their side in an almost horizontal position, with a very slight dip to the southeast. At this latter point, the older sandstones were cropping out at an angle of 35° ; and on the opposite side of the river, the same strata were seen with a dip in the contrary direction, the valley being evidently an anticlinal axis.

Wednesday, August 22.—Crossing the broad valley of Bear River diagonally, we forded that stream, and struck over a point of bluff into a valley, the course of which being too much to the south for our purpose, we passed over to another, and followed it to its head, where it opens upon a long ridge, running to the south-west. Instead of following the ridge, (which I afterward found should have been done,) we crossed over two more ridges into a third valley, in which was a small rapid stream running into Bear River. Fearful of getting too far south, I ascended the western bluff of this stream, in hopes of finding a valley or ridge the course of which would give us more westing; but the country in that direction was so much broken, that we were forced still farther to the south, and struck upon the heads of Pumbar's Creek, a tributary of the Weber River, which latter discharges its waters into the Great Salt Lake. This valley, our guide insisted, would lead us in the right direction, and it was concluded to follow it down,

which we did for about four miles, and bivouacked for the night. We continued down this valley until the middle of the following day, when, instead of the broad open appearance which it had at first presented, it soon began to contract, until it formed a cañon, with sides so steep that it was scarcely passable for mules. A blind Indian-trail wound along the hillside, at an elevation of several hundred feet above the stream, into which a single false step of our mules would instantly have precipitated us. It required no small exertion of nerve to look down from this dizzy height into the yawning gulf beneath. After following the cañon some ten miles, we came to a broad valley coming into it from the left, which the guide declared headed in the ridge from which we had descended yesterday, and to the eastward of the route we had taken. As all prospect of a road by the valley of Pumbar's Creek was now out of the question, I determined to follow up this valley and ascertain whether a route could not be obtained in that direction. This was accordingly done, and we found it to be as the guide had stated. This branch of Pumbar's Creek, which we called Red Chimney Fork, from the remarkable resemblance of one of the projections of the cliffs to that object, we found to have a very moderate descent from the ridge to its mouth, with plenty of room for a road, requiring but little labour to render it a good one. The timber is small and consists of oak, black-jack, aspen, wild-cherry, service-berry, and box-elder of large size. In many places it is quite abundant.

On Pumbar's Creek the hills were composed of strata of marble and metamorphic sandstone, inclined at an angle of 80° to the north-east. Lower down, the horizontal strata were found lying by the side of these inclined rocks. On Red Chimney Fork the strata were nearly horizontal, consisting principally of layers of red sandstone conglomerate, formed from metamorphic rocks with calcareous cement, and white sandstone with layers of conglomerate interposed. Near its junction with Pumbar's Creek, strata of slaty shales occurred, cropping out at an angle of 70° .

Below the Red Chimney Fork the valley of Pumbar's Creek opens sufficiently to allow the passage of a road through the bottom; but, as its course was leading us from our intended direction, we availed ourselves of a ravine, which, a mile below, comes into it from the north-west, and followed this up to its head, thus attaining the height of the general level of the country. The ascent is quite regular, but the road would have to be *made* all the way up, and

a considerable quantity of small cotton-wood timber cut out. The upper strata on this branch appeared to be nearly analogous to those met with on Red Chimney Fork. We followed this ridge or table in a north-west direction for several miles, when we became involved among numerous ravines which ran to the south, and were too deep and abrupt to be available. In order to avoid them, the trace must be thrown so much to the north, that even were a road practicable up to this point, it would be entirely too crooked; and great difficulty, moreover, would have to be encountered in crossing the immense ravines which lay at the eastern base of the ranges bordering the Salt Lake. Some of these ravines run down into Ogden's Creek, and others into Bear River below the point at which we crossed it. Time would not admit of my pursuing the examination farther in this direction. My train had left Fort Bridger several days before me, and would be awaiting my arrival at Great Salt Lake City to commence the survey which was the more immediate object of the expedition. I therefore, although with the greatest reluctance, concluded to make the best of my way to the lake, passing through Ogden's Hole, and thence crossing the high range dividing it from Salt Lake Valley, by a pass which the guide informed me existed there. We accordingly changed our course, and turning down a steep, narrow ravine for wood and water, encamped. The night was very cold, and ice formed in the buckets nearly an inch thick. We constructed a semicircular barricade of brush to keep off the wind, and, by the aid of a large fire of pine logs, passed the night very comfortably.

The soil on the ridge passed over to-day seemed formed principally from red sandstone, and the boulders are primitive. The country is much better wooded, the timber being willow, aspen, and, in the ravines, tall firs and pines. The geranium was abundant: two or three yellow *compositæ* and asters were observed.

Sunday, August 26.—Morning very cold. Ther. at sunrise, 16°. Our provisions being nearly exhausted, I determined to go on for at least a part of the day, although contrary to my usual practice, this being the first Sabbath on which any travelling has been done since the party left the Missouri. After following some miles down the ravine upon which we had encamped, we struck upon an Indian lodge-trail, leading either to Cache Valley or to Ogden's Hole. This we followed in nearly a southerly direction, crossing many deep hollows and very steep ridges, up which we had to scramble, leading our mules, (it being impossible to ride,)

until we struck upon the head of a broad, green, beautiful valley, with an even, gentle descent, which led us, in about three miles, down to Ogden's Creek, just before it makes a cañon, previous to entering Ogden's Hole. There we encamped for the remainder of the day, with abundance of excellent grass, wood, and water. The same alternations of red and white sandstone appeared here as were seen on the Red Chimney Fork.

Just before descending into this valley, we had observed from the high ground the smokes of numerous Indian signal fires, rising in several directions—an intimation that strangers had been discovered in their country. A strict watch was therefore maintained during the night, lest our animals should be stolen. Wild cherries were found in tolerable abundance, and the trail was strewn over with their smaller branches, thrown away by the Indians, who had evidently passed only a day or two before, in considerable numbers.

Monday, August 27.—We followed down Ogden's Creek about a mile, when we found that the broad valley was shut up between two ranges of hills, or rather mountains, leaving a flat, low, level bottom, densely covered in places by willows, through which the stream meanders from side to side, for three miles, washing alternately the base of either range. After passing through this cañon, the ridge separated, and before us lay a most lovely, broad, open valley, somewhat in the shape of a crescent, about fifteen miles long, and from five to seven miles in width, hemmed in on all sides, especially on the south and west, by lofty hills and rocky mountains, upon the tops and sides of which the snow glistened in the rays of the morning sun. The scene was cheering in the highest degree. The valley, rich and level, was covered with grass; springs broke out from the mountains in every direction, and the facilities for irrigation appeared to be very great. Ogden's Creek, breaking through its barriers, flows in a crystal stream at the base of the mountains on the south, for rather more than half the length of the valley, when it forces a passage through the huge range which divides this "gem of the desert" from the Salt Lake Valley, by a cañon wild and almost impassable. On the north, a beautiful little brook, taking its rise in the elevated ground separating this from Cache Valley, washes the base of the western hills, and joins Ogden's Creek just before it enters the cañon, after passing through which, the latter discharges its waters into the Weber River, a tributary of the Great Salt Lake. Numerous bright little streams of pure running water were met with in abun-

dance, rendering this the most interesting and delightful spot we had seen during our long and monotonous journey.

Rather more than half way between the cañon of Ogden's Creek and the north end of the valley, a pass is found by which a crossing of the mountain into the Salt Lake Valley can be effected. The ascent of the western side is, for the first four or five hundred yards, very abrupt and rocky, and would require a good deal of grading to render a road practicable; but after this, little or no labour would be necessary, except to cut away the brush, which, in places, is quite thick. The length of the pass is about three miles, and the height of the range through which it makes the cut, from eight hundred to a thousand feet above the valleys on each side. The valley of Ogden's Creek, or Ogden's Hole, (as places of this kind, in the nomenclature of this country, are called,) has long been the *rendezvous* of the North-west Company, on account of its fine range for stock in the winter, and has been the scene of many a merry reunion of the hardy trappers and traders of the mountains. Its streams were formerly full of beaver, but these have, I believe, entirely disappeared. Some few antelope were bounding over the green, but the appearance of fresh "Indian sign" accounted for their scarcity.

During our ride through the valley we came suddenly on a party of eight or ten Indian women and girls, each with a basket on her back, gathering grass-seeds for their winter's provision. They were of the class of "root-diggers," or, as the guide called them, "snake-diggers." The instant they discovered us, an immediate and precipitate flight took place, nor could all the remonstrances of the guide, who called loudly after them in their own language, induce them to halt for a single moment. Those who were too close to escape by running, hid themselves in the bushes and grass so effectually, that in less time than it has taken to narrate the circumstance, only two of them were to be seen. These were a couple of girls of twelve or thirteen years of age, who, with their baskets dangling at their backs, set off at their utmost speed for the mountains, and continued to run as long as we could see them, without stopping, or so much as turning their heads to look behind them. The whole party was entirely naked. After they had disappeared, we came near riding over two girls of sixteen or seventeen, who had "cached" behind a large fallen tree. They started up, gazed upon us for a moment, waved to us to continue our journey, and then fled with a rapidity that soon carried them beyond our sight.

EXPEDITIONS AGAINST INDIANS IN UTAH

From War of Rebellion Records,
Series 1, Vol. 50, Pt. 1, 1897.

Bear River, 184, 226-229.

Cache Valley, 181-3.

Rush Valley, 200-201.

Spanish Fork, 201-8.

Indian Tribes and Chiefs Mentioned:

Bannocks, 182.

Bear Hunter (Chief), 182, 183, 187.

Goshutes, 198.

Leight (Chief), 187.

Pocatello (Chief), 227.

Sagwich (Chief), 187, 227.

San Pitch (Chief), 187, 227.

San Pitch's Band, 229.

Shoshones, 182, 227.

Utes, 229.

~~the Indians who committed the late depredations between Honey Lake and the Humboldt, Nev. Ter. In obedience to your instructions one wagon load of supplies left this post this day for the command to be stationed in the vicinity of Susanville, Honey Lake. The balance of supplies necessary to subsist said command during the winter will be forwarded.~~

~~Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
C. McDERMIT,
Major, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, Commanding.~~

~~FORT CHURCHILL, NEV. TER., November 28, 1862.~~

~~SIR: I have the honor to report that in pursuance of Orders, No. 88, November 21, 1862, twenty-five enlisted men of the Second Cavalry California Volunteers, placed under my command, left this post on the 22d instant for Honey Lake Valley on a scout against hostile Indians in that section. Upon the arrival of command at the Truckee Crossing, I received positive information that twenty-five soldiers from Fort Crook were already at Honey Lake and had attacked the Indians. I therefore returned to this post in obedience to my instructions.~~

~~Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
THOS. E. KETCHAM,
Captain, Third Infantry California Volunteers, Comdg. Detach.
Second Lieut. WILLIAM L. USTICK,
Third Infantry California Volunteers, Post Adjutant.~~

NOVEMBER 20-27, 1862.—Expedition from Camp Douglas to the Cache Valley, Utah Ter., with skirmish (23d) in the Cache Valley.

Report of Maj. Edward McGarry, Second California Cavalry.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, December 15, 1862.

Brig. Gen. L. THOMAS,
Adjutant-General U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose herewith a communication addressed to my headquarters by Col. P. E. Connor, commanding the District of Utah, dated at Camp Douglas, December 2, 1862, with a copy of his instructions to Maj. E. McGarry, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, and a report from the latter officer of the execution of his orders. In Colonel Connor's communication, it will be observed that he is taking every precaution to guard effectively the Overland Mail Route, and also the telegraph stations; and to his energy and sound judgment may safely be confided that important duty.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
G. WRIGHT,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Army, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF UTAH,
Camp Douglas, Utah, December 2, 1862.

Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pacific, San Francisco, Cal.:

COLONEL: I have the honor to inclose a letter of instruction to Major McGarry and his report of the expedition upon which he was sent. The uncle of the boy, who is now at this post, is a resident of Oregon,

and, as he informs me, has been in search of the boy for two years. Three sisters of his, who were captured at the same time, are dead. He also informs me that three expeditions had previously been sent out from Oregon for the recovery of the children, one of which was under command of Captain Dent, of the Ninth Infantry. The Indians are threatening the Overland Mail Route east and west of here. I have no fears of the western end, as the lessons I have been teaching them and the messages I send them make them fear me. About a week since I sent ten men to protect the telegraph station at Big Sandy, which was threatened by Indians. On Saturday last they stole 100 horses from Fort Bridger Reserve, belonging to some mountaineers, who are wintering there, and fears are entertained that they will attack some of the stations of the Overland Mail. I have therefore ordered Company I, Captain Lewis, of my regiment, to garrison Fort Bridger this winter. I shall order detachments of his company to the different stations in this district east of here, if I find it will be necessary. Pacific Springs Station, lately attacked by Indians, is just east of the line dividing this district and the Department of the West, and has been garrisoned by troops from that department. The telegraph station at Big Sandy is in the District of Oregon. I shall leave the ten men now there at that point until I am satisfied there is no further danger from Indians, unless otherwise ordered.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
P. EDWARD CONNOR,

Colonel Third Infantry California Volunteers, Comdg. District.

HDQRS. SECOND CAVALRY CALIFORNIA VOLUNTEERS,
Camp Douglas, Utah, November 28, 1862.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that, agreeable to instructions of the colonel commanding the district, I left this camp on the night of the 20th instant and proceeded to Cache Valley, where I arrived about 11 p.m. on the 22d, a distance of 100 miles, where I was met by Mr. Van Orman, the uncle of the emigrant boy you ordered me to rescue from the Indians; he informed me that Chief Bear Hunter was encamped with thirty or forty of his tribe, Shoshones, Snakes, and Bannocks, about two miles distant. I left the horses in the settlement called Providence in charge of a guard, and started about 1 o'clock for the Indian camp; the night was dark and cold, and we did not find the camp until the morning of the 23d. I then divided my command into three parties under Captain Smith, Lieutenant Conrad, and myself, with instructions to surround the camp and close in upon them at daybreak. I found in a tent two squaws; the Indians had all left that night, as I perceived that the fires in their huts were not extinguished. I then returned to where I had left the horses, at which place I arrived about 7 a.m. Captain Smith brought in one Indian, caught in trying to escape; I made a prisoner of him. About 8 o'clock a party of mounted Indians, I should think thirty or forty, armed with rifles, bows and arrows, made their appearance from a cañon on a bench between the settlement and hills, about a mile from the settlement, and made a warlike display, such as shouting, riding in a circle, and all sorts of antics known only to their race. I immediately ordered my men to mount, divided them as before, sent Captain Smith to the right, Lieutenant Conrad to the left, and I took the center, driving the Indians into the cañon; when I arrived at the mouth of the cañon I halted for the purpose of reconnoitering; just at that time the Indians opened fire upon Lieutenant Conrad; I then ordered my men to commence

firing and to kill every Indian they could see; by this time the Indians had possession of the cañon and hills on both sides. I found it would be impossible to enter the cañon without exposing my men greatly. I therefore re-enforced Lieutenant Conrad on the left of the cañon, with orders to take the hill on the left of the cañon at all hazards. About the time the re-enforcements reported to him Chief Bear Hunter made his appearance on a hilltop on the right, with a flag of truce (as I was informed afterward); I at the time took it to be a warlike demonstration; a citizen who heard his halloing came up to me and told me that the chief said they did not want to fight any more. I then ordered my men to cease firing, and told him to say to the chief if they would surrender and come in I would not kill them, which terms they acceded to. Chief Bear Hunter, with twenty or more of his warriors, then came in. I took them into the settlement, took Bear Hunter and four others that I thought to be prominent Indians and examined them (through an interpreter) as to the whereabouts of the white boy, and ascertained that he had been sent away some days before. I told Bear Hunter to send some of his tribe and bring the boy to me; that I should hold the five as hostages until they delivered him to me. He dispatched three of his men, and they returned the next day about noon with the boy. I then released Bear Hunter and the four others. I killed 3 and wounded 1 Indian in the fight. I was told by Bear Hunter that an Indian known as Woeber Tom, alias Utah Tom, communicated the information of our approach. In relation to the emigrant stock I was ordered to examine into and bring into camp, I could not find any such, and from the information I could gather I am of the opinion all or nearly all of the stock taken by the Indians last summer is now in the Humboldt country. I left Cache Valley on the morning of the 25th, and arrived at this camp on the afternoon of the 27th, without the loss or scratch of man or horse. It affords me great pleasure to report to the colonel commanding the good conduct of the command, and during the fight, which lasted about two hours, the officers and men behaved handsomely.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWARD MCGARRY,

Major, Second Cavalry California Volunteers.

Second Lieut. THOMAS S. HARRIS,

Second Cavalry California Volunteers,

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Utah.

~~NOVEMBER 22-27, 1862.—Expedition from Fort Ruby, Nev. Ter., to the Sierra Nevada Mountains.~~

~~Report of Maj. Patrick A. Gallagher, Third California Infantry.~~

~~FORT RUBY, NEV. TER., December 2, 1862.~~

~~LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that on the afternoon of the 21st ultimo one of the herders belonging to this post, who was some thirty-five miles down the valley, came in and reported that 10 horses, 1 mule, and 1 head of beef had been stolen by the Indians the night before. I immediately telegraphed the fact to you. On the morning of the 22d I started with a party, consisting of Captain Potts and forty-two men of Company F, Third Infantry California Volunteers,~~

with six days' rations, for the purpose of recovering the stock and punishing the guilty parties. We left this post at 10 on the morning of the 22d, and after marching thirty miles encamped at 9 p. m. On the morning of the 23d we started at sunrise, and after marching thirty miles over a rough, swampy road, where we had to make bridges, &c., for our wagon, we encamped for the night about sundown. On the morning of the 24th, finding it impossible to proceed farther with the wagon, Captain Potts and myself, with three men (mounted), went ahead, leaving the command under Sergeant Buxton to follow on as fast as possible, leaving eight men as a guard to the wagon. I made a reconnaissance of the whole valley north to the mountains, and finding no pass through the mountains, nor signs of either stock or Indians, returned and met the command about twenty-five miles from our morning camp. The men suffering very much from fatigue and cold, and our rations being nearly exhausted, I deemed it advisable to return to the fort, where we arrived on the afternoon of the 27th. From my personal observations I am satisfied that there are no Indians in this valley north of this fort, and those that stole the stock came from Thousand Spring Valley, or that vicinity, probably belonging to the Bannock tribe. In conclusion, I would say that the men who were with me have done nobly, having marched a distance of 170 miles in less than five days (myself and Captain Potts and the three men with us some thirty miles farther), with weather intensely cold, and they thinly clad, without a murmur. I must say I am proud of them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. A. GALLAGHER,

Major Third Infantry California Volunteers, Commanding Post.

Lieut. THOMAS S. HARRIS,

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Utah.

JANUARY 29, 1863.—Engagement on the Bear River, Utah Ter.

Report of Col. P. Edward Connor, Third California Infantry, commanding District of Utah.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, February 20, 1863.

Adj. Gen. L. THOMAS, U. S. Army,
Washington, D. C.:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith the report of Col. P. E. Connor, Third Infantry California Volunteers, of the battle fought on the 29th of January, on Bear River, Utah Ter., between U. S. troops and hostile Indians. Our victory was complete; 224 of the enemy left dead on the field. Colonel Connor's loss was heavy. Out of 200 men engaged 14 were killed on the field and 4 officers and 49 men wounded; 1 officer and 5 of the men wounded have since died. Colonel Connor's report of the suffering of his troops on the march and the gallant and heroic conduct of both officers and men in that terrible combat will commend the Column from California and its brave commander to the favorable notice of the General-in-Chief and War Department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. WRIGHT,

Brigadier-General, U. S. Army, Commanding.

[First indorsement.]

MARCH 29, 1863.

Respectfully referred to the Secretary of War, with the recommendation that Colonel Connor be made a brigadier-general for the heroic conduct of himself and men in the battle of Bear River.

H. W. HALLECK,
General-in-Chief.

[Second indorsement.]

Approved and appointment ordered.

EDWIN M. STANTON.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF UTAH,
Camp Douglas, Utah Ter., February 6, 1863.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report that from information received from various sources of the encampment of a large body of Indians on Bear River, in Utah Territory, 140 miles north of this point, who had murdered several miners during the winter, passing to and from the settlements in this valley to the Beaver Head mines, east of the Rocky Mountains, and being satisfied that they were a part of the same band who had been murdering emigrants on the Overland Mail Route for the last fifteen years, and the principal actors and leaders in the horrid massacres of the past summer, I determined, although the season was unfavorable to an expedition in consequence of the cold weather and deep snow, to chastise them if possible. Feeling assured that secrecy was the surest way to success, I determined to deceive the Indians by sending a small force in advance, judging, and rightly, they would not fear a small number. On the 22d ultimo I ordered Company K, Third Infantry California Volunteers, Captain Hoyt, two howitzers, under command of Lieutenant Honeyman, and twelve men of the Second Cavalry California Volunteers, with a train of fifteen wagons, carrying twenty days' supplies, to proceed in that direction. On the 24th ultimo I proceeded with detachments from Companies A, H, K, and M, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, numbering 220 men, accompanied by Major McGarry, Second Cavalry California Volunteers; Surgeon Reid, Third Infantry California Volunteers; Captains McLean and Price and Lieutenants Chase, Clark, Quinn, and Conrad, Second Cavalry California Volunteers; Major Gallagher, Third Infantry California Volunteers, and Captain Berry, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, who were present at this post attending general court-martial, as volunteers. I marched the first night to Brigham City, sixty-eight miles distant. The second night's march from Camp Douglas I overtook the infantry and artillery at the town of Mendon and ordered them to march again that night. I resumed my march with the cavalry and overtook the infantry at Franklin, Utah Ter., about twelve miles from the Indian encampment. I ordered Captain Hoyt, with the infantry, howitzers, and train, to move at 1 o'clock the next morning, intending to start with the cavalry about two hours thereafter, in order to reach the Indian encampment at the same time and surround it before daylight, but in consequence of the difficulty in procuring a guide to the ford of the river, Captain Hoyt did not move until after 3 a. m. I moved the cavalry in about one hour afterward, passing the infantry, artillery, and wagons about four miles from the Indian encampment. As daylight was approaching I was apprehensive that the Indians would discover the strength of my force and make their escape. I therefore made a rapid march with the cavalry and reached the bank of the river shortly after daylight in full view of

the Indian encampment, and about one mile distant. I immediately ordered Major McGarry to advance with the cavalry and surround before attacking them, while I remained a few minutes in the rear to give orders to the infantry and artillery. On my arrival on the field I found that Major McGarry had dismounted the cavalry and was engaged with the Indians, who had sallied out of their hiding places on foot and horseback, and with fiendish malignity waved the scalps of white women and challenged the troops to battle, at the same time attacking them. Finding it impossible to surround them, in consequence of the nature of the ground, he accepted their challenge. The position of the Indians was one of strong natural defenses, and almost inaccessible to the troops, being in a deep, dry ravine from six to twelve feet deep and from thirty to forty feet wide, with very abrupt banks and running across level table-land, along which they had constructed steps from which they could deliver their fire without being themselves exposed. Under the embankments they had constructed artificial covers of willows thickly woven together, from behind which they could fire without being observed. After being engaged about twenty minutes I found it was impossible to dislodge them without great sacrifice of life. I accordingly ordered Major McGarry with twenty men to turn their left flank, which was in the ravine where it entered the mountains. Shortly afterward Captain Hoyt reached the ford three-quarters of a mile distant, but found it impossible to cross footmen. Some of them tried it, however, rushing into the river, but, finding it deep and rapid, retired. I immediately ordered a detachment of cavalry with led horses to cross the infantry, which was done accordingly, and upon their arrival upon the field I ordered them to the support of Major McGarry's flanking party, who shortly afterward succeeded in turning the enemy's flank. Up to this time, in consequence of being exposed on a level and open plain while the Indians were under cover, they had every advantage of us, fighting with the ferocity of demons. My men fell fast and thick around me, but after flanking them we had the advantage and made good use of it. I ordered the flanking party to advance down the ravine on either side, which gave us the advantage of an enfilading fire and caused some of the Indians to give way and run toward the north of the ravine. At this point I had a company stationed, who shot them as they ran out. I also ordered a detachment of cavalry across the ravine to cut off the retreat of any fugitives who might escape the company at the mouth of the ravine. But few tried to escape, however, but continued fighting with unyielding obstinacy, frequently engaging hand to hand with the troops until killed in their hiding places. The most of those who did escape from the ravine were afterward shot in attempting to swim the river, or killed while desperately fighting under cover of the dense willow thicket which lined the river-banks. To give you an idea of the desperate character of the fight, you are respectfully referred to the list of killed and wounded transmitted herewith. The fight commenced about 6 o'clock in the morning and continued until 10. At the commencement of the battle the hands of some of the men were so benumbed with cold that it was with difficulty they could load their pieces. Their suffering during the march was awful beyond description, but they steadily continued on without regard to hunger, cold, or thirst, not a murmur escaping them to indicate their sensibilities to pain or fatigue. Their uncomplaining endurance during their four nights' march from Camp Douglas to the battle-field is worthy of the highest praise. The weather was intensely cold, and not less than seventy-five had their feet frozen, and some of them I fear will be crippled for life. I should mention here that in my march from this post no assistance

was rendered by the Mormons, who seemed indisposed to divulge any information regarding the Indians and charged enormous prices for every article furnished my command. I have also to report to the general commanding that previous to my departure Chief Justice Kinney, of Great Salt Lake City, made a requisition for troops for the purpose of arresting the Indian chiefs Bear Hunter, San Pitch, and Sagwich. I informed the marshal that my arrangements for our expedition against the Indians were made, and that it was not my intention to take any prisoners, but that he could accompany me. Marshal Gibbs accordingly accompanied me and rendered efficient aid in caring for the wounded. I take great pleasure in awarding to Major McGarry, Second Cavalry California Volunteers; Major Gallagher and Surg. R. K. Reid, Third Infantry California Volunteers, the highest praise for their skill, gallantry, and bravery throughout the engagement... Their obedience to orders, attention, kindness, and care for the wounded is no less worthy of notice. Of the good conduct and bravery of both officers and men California has reason to be proud. We found 224 bodies on the field, among which were those of the chiefs Bear Hunter, Sagwich, and Leight. How many more were killed than stated I am unable to say, as the condition of the wounded rendered their immediate removal a necessity. I was unable to examine the field. I captured 175 horses, some arms, destroyed over seventy lodges, a large quantity of wheat and other provisions, which had been furnished them

Report of Brig. Gen. P. Edward Connor, U. S. Army, commanding District of Utah.

Headquarters District of Utah,
Camp Douglas, Utah Ter.,
April 9, 1863.

Colonel: I have the honor to inform you that at present all is quiet in this district. The Indians who committed the late depredations on the Overland Mail Route west of here, I have reason to believe, were Goshutes, who have lived in the Mormon settlements of Tooele Valley this winter, and were encouraged and instigated to the raid by Mormons. The Indians, finding that I had the line well protected and cavalry scouring the country in every direction in pursuit of them, made their way back to Cedar Valley near Fort Crittenden on their way south. At that point they were encountered by Lieutenant Ethier, of the Second California Volunteer Cavalry, with twenty-three men. I herewith inclose Lieutenant Ethier's report, by which you will perceive that the Mormons instead of assisting to punish Indians for bad conduct actually encourage them. I also inclose a telegram from William S. Wallace, agent of the Overland Mail Company at Fort Crittenden, verifying the statements made by Lieutenant Ethier as to the conduct of the Mormons, &c. From the evidence before me I am well satisfied that the Mormons are the real instigators of the late raid. Brigham Young has sent commissioners to Washington for the purpose, I am —————→

told, of proposing to the Government to take charge of the overland mail and emigrant route in this Territory for half the amount it costs at present, provided the troops are withdrawn. And also to use their influence with the President to have the Governor and Judges Waite and Drake removed. Until the return of the commissioners I have no fears of any further trouble, but upon their return, and if their mission prove unsuccessful, then I have every reason to fear there will be trouble, as they are determined that the laws shall not be executed, and the three officers named are as equally determined that the laws shall be enforced. If the troops should be withdrawn the Mormons are well aware that the Governor and judges would be compelled to leave with them, as their lives would not be safe one hour after the withdrawal of the troops if they remained. The object of Brigham in encouraging Indian raids at present is, undoubtedly, to induce the Government to withdraw the troops from this post and have them stationed at different points on the mail line. They also wish to impress upon the Government the idea that his people can protect the line better than troops can, and there is no doubt but he can, as the Indians are completely under his control and do just as he tells them. I have taken all necessary steps to protect the mail line from further depredations, and am sanguine of being able to punish the perpetrators of the late outrages. I would most earnestly urge the necessity of sending with the re-enforcements two cannon of large caliber, say 24 or 32 pounders, and two 12-pounder field guns with caissons, battery wagons, &c., which, with the two 6-pounder field guns at this post, will make a light battery of four guns. I would also recommend that one 12-pounder mountain howitzer be sent for the post at Fort Bridger. With the above guns and a force of at least 3,000 men I can be of service to the Government, and in all probability prevent a civil war; otherwise the result is doubtful. I again respectfully call the attention of the general commanding to the fact that this people are at heart disloyal, and are only waiting a favorable opportunity to demonstrate that fact, consequently I would recommend that unless strongly re-enforced, my command be withdrawn. I consider that I would be derelict in my duty to my country and to my command, whose lives are in my hands, did I not urgently represent the dangers menacing them, or if I asked for a smaller body of men than the number called for in this and previous communications. The danger, in my opinion, is not immediate, and perhaps may not be until the season shall have so far advanced that re-enforcements cannot be sent here.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. EDW. CONNOR,

Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding District of Utah.

Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,

Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army.

[Inclosure.]

FORT CRITTENDEN, UTAH TER., April 1, 1863.

Brigadier-General CONNOR,

Camp Douglas:

I do hereby certify to the statement* as being correct, and as regards the Mormons on horseback riding up to the Indians. I think there is treachery on their part.

WM. S. WALLACE,

Agent Overland Mail Company.

* See report of Lieutenant Ethier, p. 200.

No. 2.

Report of Lieut. Anthony Ethier, Second California Cavalry.

CAMP DOUGLAS, UTAH TER., April 6, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report to the colonel commanding that in pursuance of orders of the 26th of March I started with twenty-five men of Company A, Second California Volunteer Cavalry, at 6 p. m. from this camp en route for Skull Valley and surrounding [country]. After traveling thirty miles, encamped that night at the mills on the borders of Great Salt Lake. Next morning, the 27th, raised camp at 7 o'clock and arrived at Knowlton's ranch, Skull Valley, at 6.30 p. m. Distance of fifty-five miles from the mills. Next morning, the 28th, at 7 o'clock started across Skull Valley to Hastings' Springs, accompanied by Mr. Knowlton and five of his men. Finding no sign of Indians, crossed the Cedar Mountains and traveled ten miles due west on a desert. Finding no sign of Indians returned to west side of Cedar Mountains and camped at 8 p. m., without water. Distance traveled, thirty-five miles. On the morning of the 29th raised camp about daylight; traveled six or eight miles southward on the western side of Cedar Mountains, examining all the ravines for Indian signs; finding none, recrossed Cedar Mountains nearly opposite the Beckwith Springs, then returned to Knowlton's ranch; distance traveled, thirty-five miles. Next morning, the 30th, raised camp at 6 o'clock; traveled southward down Skull Valley toward the mail route, and arrived at Simpson's Springs at 9 o'clock that night. Distance traveled, sixty miles. Men and horses very tired. Horses very sore-footed by reason of traveling through a rocky and uneven country. Next morning, the 31st, raised camp at 10 o'clock and traveled to Point Lookout. Distance, eighteen miles.

Started from camp at 3 a. m. the 1st instant, and proceeded to Rush Valley and took breakfast there. Here I received General Connor's dispatch to return to Camp Douglas immediately. Started again at 8 o'clock for Camp Crittenden. Arrived there at 2.30 p. m. At 3 p. m., while looking through a spy-glass, saw some Indians coming out of Trough Cañon, traveling on the eastern side of the western hills. My horses being very much jaded and sore footed, I required the mail agent, Mr. Wallace, to furnish me with a coach. Myself with thirteen men in the coach and eight mounted on the best horses proceeded to overtake the Indians, which we did at Cedar Fort, they having taken a position for battle previous to my arriving there. The natural defenses of the position were very strong, which you will see by the diagram* accompanying this report. The Mormons, through treachery, I suppose, and wishing to see my party destroyed, gave me false report as to the position of the Indians and also in regard to their numbers, there being at the time but two Indians in sight, chiefs on horseback riding the war circle. In examining the ground I saw what I thought was their actual position. I acted on my own judgment, not on the information received, which I firmly believe saved my party from destruction. After forming my line of battle, as you will see by the diagram, my men advanced gallantly to the attack, but receiving a withering fire from a quarter we least expected, we were forced to give way. Returning again to the attack, had the pleasure of seeing one of the chiefs fall mortally wounded. There being no more Indians in sight, and continuing to receive a severe fire from an unseen foe, I concluded to

* Not found.

withdraw my men, when Mr. Wallace, who was present on the field, came and informed me that my horses were in danger of capture. Although the Mormons were at the spot where my horses were at the time, not farther than 100 yards from the Indians, not a shot was fired at them. On arriving at the place where my horses were and repulsing the Indians I concluded to return to Camp Crittenden, but before going offered to leave a guard of twelve men at Cedar Fort, which they refused; but after consulting among themselves they asked me to leave a guard of eight men, which I promised to do, at the same time having no idea of fulfilling my promise for fear of treachery, of which I was convinced immediately afterward by seeing, while I was not more than 100 yards from the fort, a Mormon riding off to Indians, and meeting several of them on the trail, proceeded to the hills with them, where they held conversation in plain sight of me. I then being satisfied that there was treachery, returned to Camp Crittenden, from which place I reported the facts to General Connor. On the 2d instant I found out from the wife of Mr. Savage, the Mormon who went up on the hills to speak to the Indians, that after returning from the Indian camp he held a council with the Mormons at the fort, and then left for Salt Lake City to inform Brigham Young of my doings there. This man Savage is the same who reported to General Connor of his wagons being robbed last winter on Bear River. I have since learned that those Indians were called Old Soldier's Band, of San Pete Valley, and numbered 150 warriors, of which two-thirds were present at the battle. The 3d instant, according to orders, I reported to Captain Price at Cedar Fort at 9 a. m.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
ANTHONY ETHIER,

Second Lieutenant Company A, Second California Vol. Cavalry.

APRIL 2-6, 1863.—Expedition from Camp Douglas to the Spanish Fork, Utah Ter., with action (4th) at the Spanish Fork Cañon.

Report of Capt. George F. Price, Second California Cavalry, commanding expedition.

CAMP DOUGLAS, UTAH TER., April 6, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that pursuant to instruction received from Brigadier-General Connor, commanding District of Utah, I left this camp at 1 a. m. of the 2d instant with Lieutenant Conrad and fifty-one men of Company M, Second Cavalry California Volunteers; crossed the Jordan River seven miles south of Great Salt Lake City, and moved up the west side of the river, traveling until 8.30 a. m., when I arrived in Cedar Valley, thirty miles south of the camp. Examined the valley thoroughly without discovering any fresh Indian signs; arrived at Cedar Fort, in upper western portion of the valley, at 11.15 a. m., where Lieutenant Ethier with twenty-six men of Company A, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, reported to me for duty per verbal order of general commanding the district. With this force proceeded to and arrived at Fort Crittenden at 12.15 p. m.; distance traveled, forty-five miles; horses and men greatly fatigued. On the following morning left Crittenden. Learning that the band of Indians with whom Lieutenant Ethier had a skirmish near Cedar Fort on the

afternoon of the 1st instant had moved in a southeasterly direction from Cedar Valley, I determined to pursue them. Resuming the march, the command traveled to the head of Cedar Valley; from thence crossed into Utah Valley, and arrived at the southeastern extremity of Lake Utah at 10.30 a. m.; from thence proceeded to Goshen, the most southern settlement of the valley, where I arrived at 2 p. m.; compelled to halt on account of forage; several of the horses almost unserviceable. The surrounding country was thoroughly examined without discovering any Indian sign; direct distance traveled, twenty-six miles. At sunset I sent Sergeant Gordon with four men well armed on a scout into Juab Valley. They traveled twenty miles south of Goshen, making a night ride of forty miles, returning to camp at 4 a. m. of the 4th instant without making any discoveries further than the fact that a body of Indians were encamped on Salt Creek, still farther to the south of his ride some forty miles. At 6 a. m. of the same day, being satisfied that I was south and west of the Indians, started across the valley searching the hills and bottoms surrounding Utah Lake. Arrived at the town of Spanish Fork at 3 p. m., being everywhere assured that no Indians had been seen for ten days. I had not been encamped three hours when two Indians were discovered on the point of the hill, we on the southeast portion of the town. A scouting party was immediately sent out, who soon returned with intelligence that the Indians already mentioned had entered Spanish Fork Cañon. At this time the sun was scarcely an hour high, but I did not feel like losing even this small chance if there were any Indians in the cañon. "Boots and saddles" and "to horse" were immediately sounded, taking the men away from supper, and in less than five minutes such was the eagerness of the men that the entire detachment, excepting the guard (six), was in the saddle and en route for the cañon, four miles from the camp. Arriving there I found the Indians in considerable force, numbering in sight between forty and fifty, being posted on both sides of the cañon, a large stream of water (Spanish Fork) separating us from the south side. Lieutenant Conrad with fifteen men was ordered to make movement to the right and gain the south side of the cañon. Immediately after Lieutenant Ethier with twenty-five men was ordered to move to the left and gain the north bank of the cañon, while the center, under my own command, moved directly to the front, and as the center approached the mouth of the cañon within rifle-shot the Indians opened a brisk fire upon us, rather annoying, but without accomplishing any injury. The flanking parties having gained their position, a forward movement was made at the same moment. The Indians retreated before us, until finally they broke into a run under fire up the cañon, the detachment following them eagerly, but well under restraint. The Indians were driven until they reached a point in the cañon where it would have been extreme folly and a useless sacrifice of life for us to follow. It being by this time quite dark, and not having yet discovered the strength of the enemy (the cañon being a very bad one—in fact, I have rarely seen a better one for a fight), the assembly was sounded and the detachments commenced returning to camp, being then about three-quarters of a mile up the cañon. During the march back, under cover of the night, the Indians hovered on our rear, discharging their pieces at us. A lively skirmish then ensued, and various expedients were resorted to in order to trap the Indians, but without avail. During this skirmish the horses were never out of a walk unless when they were dashing back upon the enemy. It is impossible for me to state the number of Indians killed or wounded during this brief action and subsequently

driving them up the cañon. It is known positively, however, that 1 Indian and 1 pony were killed, and several acted as though they were wounded. The Indians fired the first shot. The flank movements made by Lieutenants Conrad and Ethier were finely executed, and reflect credit upon these young officers, while the men behaved with their usual gallantry. Pickets were thrown out during the night, but without any result further than knowing that the Indians did not leave the cañon.

On the following morning (5th) a scouting party was sent in advance of the detachments without discovering any Indians. Not desiring to be caught in a trap, I ordered another flanking movement as on the evening previous, and then proceeded up the cañon until we arrived at the point gained on the previous evening without discovering any signs. Then with a portion of the command moved up the cañon three miles from that point, it growing worse and more dangerous in its character. Caught an Indian and killed him. Found several signs which satisfied me that the enemy was in full retreat through the cañon, running for San Pete Valley. Shortly after killing the Indian saw fires on the highest point on the north side entirely beyond our reach. They fired a few random shots at us. As the cañon is twenty-five miles long, and gradually closes in until very narrow, presenting on each side an almost impassable barrier of rocks, it was deemed proper to give up the pursuit, as it could result in no good and might cost life. Added to this the horses were severely jaded and the men about out of rations. The appearance of this cañon as seen by daylight fully confirms the opinion formed of it the evening before. Having offered them battle twice and driven them twice, it was useless to attempt more. The assembly was sounded, and we left the cañon without molestation and proceeded to Provo, where we camped. Citizens after the skirmish said there were 200 of the enemy, but I don't credit the story, for we offered battle with only thirty men and gave every chance, so that if there had been that number they would certainly have accepted. It is doubtful whether the band will return into Utah Valley for some time to come. At 2 a. m. of the 6th instant left Provo and returned to camp at 3 p. m. same day, reporting to Captain Black, commanding post. The direct distance traveled, exclusive of scouts, &c., was 165 miles, an average of thirty-three miles each day. Horses and men are much fatigued. My officers and men conducted themselves fully in keeping with previous reputation.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. F. PRICE,

Captain, Second Cavalry California Vols., Comdg. Expedition.
Lieut. T. S. HARRIS,
Adjutant Second Cavalry California Volunteers.

~~APRIL 7-11, 1863.—Expedition from Fort Wright to Williams' Valley, Cal., with skirmish (9th) in Williams' Valley.~~

~~Report of Capt. Charles D. Douglas, Second California Infantry.~~

~~FORT WRIGHT, Round Valley, Cal., April 11, 1863.~~

~~COLONEL: I have the honor to report that in consequence of the murder of Mr. George Bowers, of Williams' Valley (four miles north of~~

Round Valley), by Indians, I left this post, 7th instant, with a detachment of fifteen men in pursuit of the perpetrators of the murder. I marched in the night into the mountain country they inhabit, so as to conceal my movements from the ever-watchful enemy. Soon after daylight on the morning of the 8th, my Indian guide found the trail, which we followed as fast as the snow-storm, which was then raging, would permit us to travel. About dark we captured a buck and one squaw, who fell behind their party. Soon after their capture I camped (under the shelter of large trees, having no tents), as the snow-storm was so severe that traveling in the night in such a rugged and broken country was found entirely impracticable. I left the camp at daybreak the morning of the 9th, and about 9 a. m. we found a small camp of the Indians we were in pursuit of, who could not keep up with their band. I endeavored to make them all prisoners, but could not, as they would not surrender, but fight. I therefore gave the order to fire and the entire party were killed, except two old squaws that gave themselves up. Six bucks were here killed, not one of the whole party getting away. I then gave up the pursuit as my men had no rations to go any farther. My men in the detachment carried three days' rations and one blanket, and the three days' rations being exhausted and no means for replacing them, I could not do otherwise than return to this post. I have Indian scouts in the mountains hunting for the main camp of those Indians who murdered Bowers, and when they find it they will guide me to it. The squaws we captured are on the reservation.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. D. DOUGLAS,

Captain, Second Infantry California Volunteers, Comdg. Post.

Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,

Assistant Adjutant-General, Department of the Pacific.

APRIL 11-20, 1863.—Expedition from Camp Douglas to the Spanish Fork Cañon, Utah Ter., with skirmish (12th) at Pleasant Grove, and action (15th) at Spanish Fork Cañon.

Report of Col. George S. Evans, Second California Cavalry, commanding expedition.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC,
San Francisco, May 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. L. THOMAS,

Adjutant-General U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit herewith the report of Col. George S. Evans, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, of an expedition against Indians at Spanish Fork, Utah Ter. This adds another to the highly commendatory and successful expeditions which have been sent out from Camp Douglas within the present year. I beg leave to ask your attention to the statements of Colonel Evans in relation to the conduct of the Mormons. It was only a continuation of their perfidious acts which commenced when our troops arrived in Utah. But I trust that the day is fast approaching when retributive justice will be meted out to these worse than open traitors to their country.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. WRIGHT,

Brigadier-General, U. S. Army, Commanding.

CAMP DOUGLAS, UTAH TER., April 17, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in pursuance of special instructions from General P. Edward Connor, commanding District of Utah, I ordered Lieutenant Honeyman, of the Third California Volunteer Infantry, with five gunners and one howitzer, with ammunition (covered up in an ambulance as a blind), to start from this post on the morning of April 11 and proceed to the town of Pleasant Grove, situated in a southeasterly direction and distant forty miles from this camp, and there await my coming or further orders. That on Sunday evening, April 12, at 6 o'clock, in pursuance of the same instructions, I started for the same town with forty-seven men of Company A, commanded by Second Lieut. A. Ethier, and forty-nine men of Company H, Second California Volunteer Cavalry, commanded by First Lieut. C. D. Clark and Second Lieut. James Bradley, for the purpose of making that town the base of operations against a band of hostile Indians, the same who committed the late depredations upon the overland stages between Salt Lake City and Ruby Valley, and who were reported to be in Spanish Fork Cañon, thirty-five miles in a southerly direction from Pleasant Grove; that I reached the town of Pleasant Grove at 3 a. m. April 13 and found that Lieutenant Honeyman had arrived there on the previous morning, and had put his animals up in a corral of one of the Mormon settlers to await my arrival or further orders; that at 6 p. m. of the same day a band of some 100 Indians came rushing down upon the town, and dismounting on the outskirts deployed into the town skulking behind adobe fences, hay-stacks, &c., until they completely surrounded the building in which Lieutenant Honeyman and his five men were, when they commenced firing upon him. The lieutenant when he first discovered the approach of the Indians—they being yet some miles from the house in which he was—immediately set his men to work uncovering, getting out of the ambulance, and putting together for action his howitzer, which being done he loaded with shell with a 600-yards fuse, and ran his piece up to the cross street, at the end of which the Indians had dismounted, with the intention of using it against them as they started into the town, but they deploying as above stated rendered it impossible for him to use his gun to any advantage, and finding that the Indians were surrounding him he very prudently retired to the house where his ambulance and mules were. By this time the Indians were within some thirty or forty yards of him, and he, seeing that unless something was done promptly he and his little party would be massacred, very wisely took possession of the house (a small adobe) and prepared to defend himself as best he could. After firing two shots from the house with the howitzer the walls of the building became so much cracked that he was compelled to cease firing for fear of the building falling. The Indians in the meantime from the adobe wall-fence and hay-stacks in the vicinity were pouring an incessant shower of balls into the house, which they kept up from about sundown until 8 o'clock at night, literally riddling the door and windows, but fortunately without killing or wounding any one in the building, although the stovepipe, pans, plates, and almost everything in the house except the men received a shot. At 8 o'clock the Indians ceased firing and left the town, taking with them the provisions, blankets, &c., of the lieutenant and his five men, as also the Government animals that were left alive, seven in number, five having been killed during the engagement. I enter into details in mentioning these seemingly unimportant facts, not because I deem them of any importance in themselves, but that they may be taken and considered in connection with the strange

but stubborn fact that all this occurred in the town of Pleasant Grove in the face and eyes of a population of several hundred people calling themselves civilized and American citizens—God save the mark! Right in the heart of a Mormon town, where there were perhaps not less than 100 or 150 white men (Mormons), in the broad daylight 75 or 100 savages attack and attempt to murder six American citizens and do carry off mules, harness, and other Government property, and not a hand is lifted to assist or protect them or to prevent the stealing of the Government property; but on the contrary they stand around the street corners and on top of their houses and hay-stacks complacently looking on, apparently well pleased at the prospect of six Gentiles (soldiers) being murdered. They actually assisted the Indians in catching the Government mules that had effected their escape from the corral, and from their natural fear of the redskins were endeavoring to keep beyond their reach. The foregoing facts speak for themselves. Comment is unnecessary further than to say that Lieutenant Honeyman believes and thinks that he has *prima facie* evidence of the fact upon which to found his belief that the savages were informed by the Mormons of his presence in the town with only five men, and, as they supposed, a wagon load of provisions, bound for Fort Bridger, and that it was a contrived and partnership arrangement between some of the Mormons and the Indians to murder his little party, take the property, and divide the spoils.

In the morning (April 13) as soon as light I started out scouts in different directions to find the course that the Indians had taken, and at the same time sent an express to the general commanding, notifying him what had occurred, and the position I was in as to transportation for my howitzer and ammunition, as well as to the want of animals for the gunners to ride, &c., and received that evening in reply notice from the general that he had ordered Captain Price with his company to join me, and that he had sent with them mules for the howitzer and gunners in place of those stolen by the Indians. Captain Price arrived with his company, numbering sixty men, about 11 o'clock at night, bringing with him the animals for the howitzer, &c. In the meantime my scouts had returned with the information that they could get no trace of the Indians, excepting that eight of them had passed through the town of Provo, some ten miles to the south of Pleasant Grove with the stolen animals, on their way and in the direction of Spanish Fork. The Mormons, however, insisted upon it that the body of the Indians had scattered, and by different routes, had concentrated in what is known as Dry Cañon, where they had a considerable encampment, and their women and children, and as Lieutenant Honeyman seemed also to think that the Indians who attacked him had come out of this Dry Cañon, and as I could find no evidence of a large body of Indians traveling farther south, I concluded to make a drive on Dry Cañon and satisfy myself as to the fact whether they were there or not. I accordingly started in the morning at 7 o'clock with the howitzer and fifty men up what is known as Provo Cañon, and sent Lieutenants Clark and Bradley with the same number of men up Dry Cañon, the two cañons connecting; or at least there being an outlet at the head of Dry Cañon leading over and into Provo Cañon. In this way with the force in Provo Cañon I was certain to head and cut off the enemy from retreat, provided he was, as represented, encamped in Dry Cañon. I, however, found from actual examination after scouring every nook and corner of the two cañons, over almost impassable ledges, the men walking and leading their horses and climbing for six hours (and losing

one horse which fell down a precipice, breaking his neck), that there were no Indians in that section, nor had there been for weeks; that the statements of the Mormons in regard to the Indians were premeditated lies, gotten up for the purpose of misleading me, and giving the latter time either to get away or prepare for battle. In coming out of Provo Cañon I went across some points of mountains to the southward, discovering the Indian trail at last where they had concentrated and traveled in force toward the celebrated impregnable (so-called) Spanish Fork. I immediately proceeded to and through the town of Provo, it being in the direction and the best road to Spanish Fork, intending to pursue the enemy rapidly; but at this town, fifteen miles from Spanish Fork, I received reliable information by means of a soldier dressed as a citizen and passing himself off as a Mormon, that one Potter, a Mormon, had gone into the cañon to notify the Indians of my approach, of the number of men I had, &c., and that there were other Mormons watching around to give the Indians notice of my every movement. Under the circumstances I found that it was necessary for me to practice a little deception on the Mormons if I expected to accomplish anything in the way of catching and particularly of surprising the Indians. So I encamped on the south side of the town of Provo, far enough away from the town to be able to slip off in the night without their knowledge, and giving out the impression that I should stay all night and in the morning send scouts up to Spanish Fork to ascertain whether the Indians were really there and what their number was, &c.; and to completely allay any suspicions regarding my moving during the night I made verbal arrangements and contracts to have hay and grain delivered for the command in the morning, and in fact the men themselves believed they were to remain until morning. But at midnight I had them awakened noiselessly, without the sound of a bugle note, saddled up and slipped off with the intention of reaching the mouth of the cañon before daylight, and making my arrangements to advance up the cañon as soon as it was light enough for the men to see to walk and climb the mountains.

I reached the mouth of the cañon just as day was breaking on the 15th of April; had my one wagon with provisions and the ambulance driven up parallel to each other and thirty paces apart, and, taking the lariat ropes off the horses' necks, tied them together, making a picket rope, and stretched it from one vehicle to the other. I then dismounted Captain Price's company (sixty men), and twenty men of Company H, leaving Lieutenant Finnerty with twenty men to guard the eighty horses, which were tied up to the picket rope; directed Captain Price to take Lieutenant Weed and forty men across the river to deploy as flankers and skirmishers on the south side of the cañon, and Lieutenant Clark to take Lieutenant Bradley and forty men to deploy as flankers and skirmishers on the left, or north, side of the cañon, myself taking Lieutenant Ethier, Adjutant Harris, and Lieutenant Peel, with about fifty men, and Lieutenant Honeyman, with the howitzer and accompanying gunners, up the center of the cañon. By the time these preliminaries were arranged it had reached the hour of 4.30 a. m. and would have been quite light but for the heavy rain that was falling. After moving up in this order, my flankers having almost insurmountable mountain spurs to cross that were running down into the Spanish Fork, necessarily making their movements very slow, at 5 a. m., and after getting into the cañon about a mile, the enemy, from his chosen positions on the right, left, and front, opened fire. The howitzer having been run up on the spur of a mountain, Lieutenant Honeyman, in charge of it,

could easily see where the enemy's fire was the heaviest, and with great coolness and skill he dropped his shell among them, the center in the meantime moving steadily up until they came right onto the brink of a deep side ravine in which the enemy had his main force, and opened on him with the revolvers. This was too much for him; he could not stand such close quarters. When it came to meeting the cool but piercing eye of the white men in deadly conflict, face to face, the redskins quailed, and they began to give way. Then the "forward" and "charge" were sounded and the fight became a running one, the Indians taking advantage of every little outlet from the main cañon, as they retreated up it, to make their escape. At 11 a. m., after chasing the enemy with cavalry fourteen miles up the cañon, scattering him like quails, and finding that my horses were giving out, and knowing that I had a long road to retrace through a dangerous cañon, I ordered the "recall" and "assembly" sounded.

The result of the expedition and battle is that although the Indians were in possession and expecting us later in the day we surprised them as to the time of our coming. We killed about 30 warriors, their chief among the number, and wounded many more who made their escape for the time, but who will undoubtedly die; recaptured 3 [mules] and 1 horse, with saddles, bridles, &c., that had been stolen from Lieutenant Honeyman, and 18 horses, saddles, bridles, quite a number of good rifles, and other plunder of the Indians; losing on our side 1 killed—Lieut. F. A. Peel, regimental quartermaster, Second California Volunteer Cavalry—and 2 wounded—Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant Brown and Sergeant Booth, of Company M, Second California Volunteer Cavalry. By the accompanying rough draft* of the cañon, and taking into consideration the fact that it is twenty-five miles long, you will see that it is an exceedingly strong hold, and will not be surprised at its being called by the Mormons and heretofore believed by the Indians to be the impenetrable and impregnable cañon; one such as none but California troops could drive a superior or even an equal number of Indians from. The enemy's force, from the best information I can get, was about 200 warriors. To Lieutenant Honeyman, and his coolness and skill in using his howitzer, is in a great measure due the credit of the battle being won with so slight a loss on our side. As for the Second Cavalry, both officers and men behaved as soldiers should, and it would be unfair to make any invidious distinctions. Suffice it to say that they sustained their well-earned fame as the "Fighting Second."

All of which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. S. EVANS,

Colonel Second California Vol. Cav., Commanding Expedition.

Lieut. W. L. USTICK,

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Utah.

~~APRIL 12-24, 1863.—Expedition from Camp Babbitt to Keysville, Cal.~~

~~Report of Capt. Moses A. McLaughlin, Second California Cavalry.~~

~~CAMP INDEPENDENCE,~~

~~Owen's River Valley, April 24, 1863.~~

~~COLONEL: I have the honor to report that in obedience to instructions dated Camp Babbitt, near Visalia, Cal., April 10, 1863, and signed~~

* Not found.

~~good grass for animals at a sufficient distance from the road to watch emigrants, and also the greatest abundance of salmon. In this respect it excels any stream entering Snake River that I know of. There is an old and much-traveled trail leaving Snake River near Fort Hall, called the Bannock Trail, which is used by roaming and hostile bands who wish to change the scene of their depredations and prevent suspicion as to what tribe they belong. It touches this river about seventy miles from the mouth. The command will resume the march in the morning for Fort Walla Walla, and reach that post probably about the 1st of November. It continues in excellent health.~~

~~Very respectfully, your obedient servant,~~

~~R. F. MAURY,~~

~~Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers.~~

~~ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,~~

~~Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.~~

HDQRS. EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SNAKE INDIANS,

Camp No. 67, on Owyhee River, October 11, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that my command arrived here yesterday in tolerably fair condition. Since leaving Bruneau the feed for animals has been very scarce, in consequence of which our stock is considerably reduced. I found Captain Mason encamped here with his company, in charge of additional supplies received from Fort Boise for my command. I shall remain here only — days and again resume the march. Major Rinearson leaves here to-day to assume command of Fort Boise. I have kept scouting parties out during the march from Bruneau River, but have succeeded in finding no Indians.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. MAURY,

Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

HDQRS. EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SNAKE INDIANS,

Fort Walla Walla, Wash. Ter., October 27, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report the arrival of my command at this post on the 26th instant in good health and fair condition. Companies A and E, of my regiment, and H, of the First Washington Territory Infantry, took quarters at this post, and Company D, First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers, went into camp near here, from whence I have ordered it to repair to The Dalles on the 29th instant. Myself and staff will leave here for Fort Dalles as soon as practicable.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. MAURY,

Colonel First Cavalry Oregon Volunteers, Commanding.

ACTING ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,

Headquarters District of Oregon, Fort Vancouver, Wash. Ter.

15 R R—VOL L, PT I

MAY 5-30, 1863.—Expedition from Camp Douglas, Utah Ter., to Soda Springs, on the Bear River, Idaho Ter.

Report of Brig. Gen. P. Edward Connor, U. S. Army, commanding District of Utah.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF UTAH,
Camp Douglas, Utah Ter., June 2, 1863.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report to the general commanding the department that on the 5th of May ultimo Company H, Third Infantry California Volunteers, Captain Black, left this post, pursuant to my orders, en route, via Box Elder, Bear River, Cache and Marsh Valleys, for a point at or near the great bend of Bear River known as Soda Springs, Idaho Ter., for the purpose of establishing a new post in that region for the protection of the overland emigration to Oregon, California, and the Bannock City mines. Accompanying this expedition and under its protection were a large number of persons heretofore resident of this Territory, seceders (under the name of Morrisites) from the Mormon Church. Many, if not all, of these having been reduced by the long-continued persecutions of the Mormons to the most abject poverty, have for some months past claimed and received the protection and assistance of the forces under my command. Prudential reasons, applying as well to this command as to the Morrisites themselves, rendered it advisable that they should be removed from the vicinity of this camp and beyond the evil influences and powers of the Mormon hierarchy. Regarding the expedition to Soda Springs, Idaho Ter., as presenting a favorable opportunity for this purpose, I ordered transportation to be provided for the most indigent and the distribution of provisions to the destitute, both en route and after arrival at the new post, until such time as by industry and well-directed effort these impoverished and persecuted people should be able to support themselves. Some of them were able to furnish their own teams and wagons. Most of them gathered up their household goods and provided themselves with a scanty supply of provisions for their sustenance. They numbered in all 160 souls, comprised of 53 families, 7 single men, and 4 widows. On the next day, May 6, I followed with Company H, Second Cavalry California Volunteers, Lieutenant Clark commanding, and overtook the main train and infantry twenty-five miles north of this city. Proceeding thence by easy marches of from fifteen to eighteen miles per day along the eastern shore of Great Salt Lake, the entire command arrived at Brigham City (or Box Elder), sixty miles north, May 8. Here leaving the infantry and train to proceed by the old beaten road through Cache and Marsh Valleys and across the mountains, via Sublett's Cut-Off, I took the cavalry by a less frequented road, crossing Bear River at the lower ferry; thence up the plateau lying between the Malade and Bear Rivers, over the mountains dividing the waters of the Great Basin from those of Snake and Columbia Rivers; thence down the westerly side of Marsh Valley, crossing the Port Neuf River north of Sublett's Cut-Off, and down the east and right bank of that river to Snake River Ferry, a distance of 200 miles from this post, arriving at that point May 13. Our general course to the ferry was a little east of due north, passing through a series of valleys well watered and with light timber along the streams and on the mountain sides. The luxuriant vegetation at this early season of the year furnishing good grass for the animals, as well as the evidences of

last year's growth, bespoke the fertility of the soil and its adaptation to agriculture. This remark more especially applies to Marsh Valley, lying due north of and adjoining Cache Valley, the latter being already thickly settled by Mormons, whose most northerly settlements extend within fifteen or twenty miles of the first-mentioned valley, the Bear River and a low ridge dividing the two valleys. After leaving Brigham City the command performed two night marches, the first of twelve and the second of thirty-five miles, as I had reason to believe that wandering bands of hostile savages, remnants of the Shoshones, engaged or connected with [those] who took part in the battle of Bear River (29th of January last), were in the neighborhood and might be surprised and punished for repeated and recent outrages on emigrants and settlers. In this expectation, however, I was disappointed, few, if any, traces of Indians being found, and thenceforward the command proceeded by daily marches. In Port Neuf Valley we came upon two lodges of Indians (Shoshones), who came unhesitatingly into camp with their squaws, satisfactorily answered all questions propounded, and gave evidence of friendly disposition toward the whites. Giving them to understand the determination of the Government to punish summarily all bad Indians, and receiving assurances of future good conduct on their part, I passed on without molesting these Indians. At Snake River Ferry were several large trains of emigrants bound north to the mines, and here recruiting their animals. Here also was an encampment of seventeen lodges of Shoshone (or Snake) Indians, numbering in all, including those who came in the next day, 250 or 300. They were well mounted and had grazing in the vicinity a considerable number of stock. These Indians were reliably represented to me as friendly and peaceable, and have been living at the ferry during the past winter. Being accompanied by Judge Doty, superintendent of Indian affairs for Utah, a conference was held with the Indians on the night of our arrival attended by the chiefs, old and young men, and squaws. Through an interpreter many questions were asked as to the locality of hostile chiefs and their bands, and the power of the Government duly impressed upon them. They were informed that the troops had been sent to this region to protect good Indians and whites, and equally to punish bad Indians and bad white men; that it was my determination to visit the most summary punishment, even to extermination, on Indians who committed depredations upon the lives and property of emigrants or settlers. They were also assured that if bad whites trespassed upon their rights the report of the facts to me or my officers would be followed by punishment on the malefactors and a prompt remedy of all grievances to the extent of my power. After the customary smoking with the chiefs and a grand dance by men and squaws, I ordered the distribution among them of a small quantity of bacon, flour, and sugar. The conference was satisfactory, and the exhibition of the force at my command in that far-off region, as well as our rapid march through a country rarely traversed by whites, evidently had a good effect. I learned from them that Pocatello, the great chief of the hostile Shoshones, had gone a long distance off on the Lower Snake, probably in the vicinity of the Humboldt; that Saquache [Sagwich?], one of the leaders, who escaped wounded from the battle of Bear River, was somewhere in the south near the Mormon settlements of Cache Valley, and San Pitch still farther east. The region immediately about the Snake River at this ferry, which is about ten miles east of old Fort Hall, is a dry, barren sand plain, the road to the ferry being exceedingly heavy and

difficult to traverse. Grass of tolerable quality and quantity is to be found several miles to the eastward on the Blackfoot Creek, which here empties into the Snake after running for perhaps thirty miles parallel with and not far from the river. The Snake here is a rapid stream 250 yards in width, and at this season 20 feet in depth, and is seldom or never fordable at this point. Beyond and to the northward the plain of sage brush and grease wood extends some fifty miles to a high range of mountains, three high buttes in the midst of the plain forming a prominent landmark. The distance from Soda Springs to this ferry, via the Bridger and Fort Hall emigrant road, is upward of seventy miles, pursuing a northwesterly course. Emigrants from the East via this road for the new mines, leaving the ferry travel up the Snake River in nearly an easterly direction about seventy miles to a point nearly due north of Soda Springs, thus following from Soda Springs along two sides of a triangle, either of which is seventy miles long, a distance of 140 miles. With the design of finding a practicable route for a wagon road through some pass in the mountains whereby a more direct course could be made, I sent Lieutenant Clark with a detachment of twenty-five men with five days' rations and orders to cross the Blackfoot near its source at the base of the foothills, and, proceeding up the Snake sixty or seventy-five miles, turn to the south, seek out such pass, and join the command at Soda Springs. This expedition was eminently successful, finding a good pass for a road along the base of the triangle mentioned above, striking Snake River seventy miles above and east of the present ferry. At this point a ferry has been established, and in a short time a good boat will be in running order. With the main body of the cavalry, train, &c., I left the Blackfoot about fifteen miles east of the ferry, and pursuing a southeasterly course across the divide by a good natural road, arrived at Soda Springs on the 17th of May, passing through large and fertile valleys lying along Ross Fork of Snake River and the North Branch of the Port Neuf. The infantry with the settlers not having yet arrived, detachments under Lieutenants Bradley and Ustick were dispatched north and south to explore the country and find a route for a direct and practicable wagon road to the settlements in Cache Valley and to report on the character of country explored.

On the 20th Company H, Third Infantry, arrived, after a long and tedious trip, accompanied by their charge, the settlers for the new town. A suitable and eligible location was selected on the north bank of Bear River, near the great bend, and four miles east of where the Soda Springs Valley opens into Old Crater Valley, the latter some fifty miles in length and twenty in width. The site was surveyed immediately east of the springs, as was also one mile square for a military reservation, adjoining on the east the town site, in latitude about $42\frac{1}{2}$ north and longitude $111\frac{1}{2}$ west. The water is good and abundant as well from the river as from the numerous mountain streams—easily diverted for purposes of irrigation. Back of the town and north wood for fuel is abundant, while on the opposite side of the river timber of large growth suitable for building purposes is found at a distance of less than two miles. The soil, judging from the growth of the native grasses and the appearance of the ground, is susceptible of cultivation and the raising of valuable crops, the shortness of the season and the altitude of the place alone rendering this at all doubtful. The settlers were allotted building lots of fair size, and proceeded immediately to the erection of shelters for themselves and families. After remaining

at this post for six days, establishing the infantry at the new post and looking to the present and immediate future wants of the settlers, on the 30th of May I returned to this post via the Mormon settlements in Cache Valley. The explorations above referred to satisfied me of the fertility of the country surrounding Soda Springs and of the entire practicability of making at small expense of labor a good wagon road from the northern settlements of Cache Valley, crossing Bear River at or near the battleground through a gap in the mountains, and thence northerly along the western bank of Bear River to Soda Springs. This road will be much more direct than the old road traversed by the infantry company, and the distance can be reduced from 200 miles, as at present, to about 150 or 160 miles. This road, connecting with the new road explored by Lieutenant Clark north from Soda Springs to Bannock City, will render the distance from the latter place to this point not more than 350 miles. The new road north from Soda Springs to Snake River will shorten the route of emigrants from the East via Fort Bridger not less than seventy miles, as well as present a route well watered and furnishing good feed for animals, with abundance of game. The expedition has traveled in a direct line about 500 miles, and has carefully explored a region of country over 1,000 miles in extent heretofore little known, and con-

cerning which only the most vague and crude ideas were held. Before leaving Soda Springs I sent a detachment of twenty men over the mountains to pass through Bear Lake Valley in hopes of finding the band of Sagwich, supposed to be roaming in that section. The detachment was unsuccessful in its object, and it joined the command a few days after at Franklin, the most northerly settlement in Cache Valley, having thoroughly searched the region through which it passed. In this connection I may add that having occasion to send an empty train to Carson for quartermaster's stores, I furnished to 150 Morrisites transportation to that point, and they have already safely arrived at their destination.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. Edw. Connor,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers,
Commanding District.

Lieut. Col. R. C. Drum,
Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army,
Department of the Pacific, San
Francisco, Cal.

SALT LAKE CITY, June 22, 1863.

Expedition from Bridger under Captain Lewis captured fifty of San Pitch's band. Captain Smith killed ten Indians Saturday last near Government Springs. Utes collecting in settlements south in large numbers, and threatening destruction to soldiers and overland mail. Have only sixty men for duty at Camp Douglas.

P. E. CONNOR,
Brigadier-General, Commanding District.
Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[229]

at this post for six days, establishing the infantry at the new post and looking to the present and immediate future wants of the settlers, on the 30th of May I returned to this post via the Mormon settlements in Cache Valley. The explorations above referred to satisfied me of the fertility of the country surrounding Soda Springs and of the entire practicability of making at small expense of labor a good wagon road from the northern settlements of Cache Valley, crossing Bear River at or near the battleground through a gap in the mountains, and thence northerly along the western bank of Bear River to Soda Springs. This road will be much more direct than the old road traversed by the infantry company, and the distance can be reduced from 200 miles, as at present, to about 150 or 160 miles. This road, connecting with the new road explored by Lieutenant Clark north from Soda Springs to Bannock City, will render the distance from the latter place to this point not more than 350 miles. The new road north from Soda Springs to Snake River will shorten the route of emigrants from the East via Fort Bridger not less than seventy miles, as well as present a route well watered and furnishing good feed for animals, with abundance of game. The expedition has traveled in a direct line about 500 miles, and has carefully explored a region of country over 1,000 miles in extent heretofore little known, and con-

cerning which only the most vague and crude ideas were held. Before leaving Soda Springs I sent a detachment of twenty men over the mountains to pass through Bear Lake Valley in hopes of finding the band of Sagwich, supposed to be roaming in that section. The detachment was unsuccessful in its object, and it joined the command a few days after at Franklin, the most northerly settlement in Cache Valley, having thoroughly searched the region through which it passed. In this connection I may add that having occasion to send an empty train to Carson for quartermaster's stores, I furnished to 150 Morrisites transportation to that point, and they have already safely arrived at their destination.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. Edw. Connor,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers,
Commanding District.

Lieut. Col. R. C. Drum,
Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army,
Department of the Pacific, San
Francisco, Cal.

SALT LAKE CITY, June 22, 1863.

Expedition from Bridger under Captain Lewis captured fifty of San Pitch's band. Captain Smith killed ten Indians Saturday last near Government Springs. Utes collecting in settlements south in large numbers, and threatening destruction to soldiers and overland mail. Have only sixty men for duty at Camp Douglas.

P. E. CONNOR,
Brigadier-General, Commanding District.
Lieut. Col. R. C. DRUM,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[229]

Shoshonean Tribes 459-460

EXPLORATIONS ACROSS THE GREAT BASIN OF UTAH in 1859
Capt. J. H. Simpson - 1876

APPENDIX O.

INDIANS OF UTAH.

BY

Dr. GARLAND HURT.

APPENDIX O.

INDIANS OF UTAH.

BY DR. GARLAND HURT.

The following communication from Dr. Garland Hurt, who for several years was an Indian agent under the General Government in Utah, will be of interest to all who take an interest in ethnological subjects. I cannot agree, however, with the doctor in the idea which he appears to hold forth as to the original disparity of the races, and that any mode of treatment of the Indian tribes which ignores this doctrine, or rather which is based on the doctrine of the original unity of the race, must be attended with failure. I know it is the habit of many excellent and scientific men, as the doctor has done, to leave out in their philosophy a great truth—the greatest that has been divulged to the world—that the great I AM has spoken to man in his ignorance, and has given to him certain primary truths, which if he regard, he will assuredly live in light; but which if he disregard, he will as assuredly walk in darkness himself, and lead others into darkness. Among these great primary truths, I hold, is the unity of the race; and before any one, in my judgment, has a right to disbelieve it, he must first show that the source of knowledge of the Holy One, the Bible, which unbelievers have as yet only served to strengthen by their cavils and objections, is untrue, and therefore unworthy of being received as the grand text-book of individuals as well as of nations. This the history of that work through the ages which are gone, its internal evidences, and its acknowledged bearing on the happiness of the nations of the earth which have sincerely embraced it, show they will never be able to do. So far from it, it is the belief of the writer (however it may be the fashion of the mere moralist to deny it and sometimes to deride it) the greatest specimen of statesmanship is yet to be exhibited in the condition of a kingdom whose controlling officers shall be like Joseph and Daniel of Bible history and Washington of modern times, whose only fear seems to have been lest they should do wrong and run counter to the Divine mind.

Dr. Garland Hurt to Captain Simpson.

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 2, 1860.

DEAR SIR: In reply to your inquiries for information concerning the Indians in the Territory of Utah, I would remark that numerous tribes are designated by persons living in the Territory, which, in my opinion, are susceptible of the following divisions and subdivisions, viz:

Utahs: Pah-Utahs, Yamp-Pah-Utahs, Cheveriches, Pah-Vantes, San-pitches, Py-eeds.

Sho-sho-nees: Snakes, Bannacks, To-si-witches, Go-sha-Utes, Cum-um-pahs.

Py-Utes.

Wah-shoes.

The two latter tribes inhabit the country along the eastern base of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and are not sufficiently understood by me to enable me to speak of them in detail.

The San-pitches speak the Utah dialect, and consequently I have classified them as a subdivision of that tribe, though they are greatly inferior to them in many respects, and the Py-eeds appear to occupy the same relation.

The Go-sha-Utes appear to be a hybrid race between the Sho-sho-nees and Utahs, and the same may be said of the Cum-um-pahs, the difference between them growing out of their relations to the different bands or subdivisions of these two tribes. These mixed bands are known as the Diggers, and commonly called Snake Diggers and Ute Diggers. The Snakes and Utahs proper are well formed and featured, but of a darker complexion than the Indians of the plains east of the mountains.

They are fierce and warlike in their habits, and have been at war with each other for several generations, and are likely to continue hostile. Each of these tribes are also at war with other tribes whose territories border on their own. The Snakes are at war with the Crows and Blackfeet, and the Utahs with the Cheyennes and Arrapahoes. They both, however, profess friendship for the white man. It is the boast of the Snakes, under a chief named Wash-i-chee, that the blood of the white man had never stained their soil.

They occupy the country bordering on Snake River, Bear River, Green River, and as far east as the Wind River. These bands of the Snakes are well supplied with horses and fire-arms, and subsist principally by hunting. Formerly, the buffalo ranged in their country, and formed the principal game; but according to their own accounts, which appear to be corroborated by those of the early trappers, these animals disappeared from their range about thirty-five years ago, in consequence of the severity of the winter, and have not since returned.* At certain seasons, however, these animals visit the Sweetwater and Wind Rivers, whither the Snakes repair every summer and autumn to meet them, and this brings them in contact with the Crows, who regard them as trespassers, and have treated them accordingly, and hence the hostilities between the Snakes and Crows, which will be likely to continue so long as the buffalo continues to range upon these waters.

The inferior bands of this tribe, especially the To-si-witches (White Knives), inhabiting the Humboldt River—who take their name from a beautiful white flint, which they procure from the adjacent mountains, and use as knives in dressing their food—are a

* *Note by Captain Simpson.*—Governor Denver, when Commissioner of Indian Affairs, addressed a letter to Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Representative in Congress, January 18, 1859, in reference to the proposed new Territory, including the gold-region of the Pike's Peak country, in which he says the following in relation to the range of the buffalo: "Herds of buffalo frequent the plains along the eastern sides of the Rocky Mountains, but none have ever been found farther to the westward. Indeed, there is scarcely any evidence that buffaloes ever crossed that rocky barrier. Their range seems to have been confined almost exclusively to the great valley of the Mississippi." The governor is here evidently wrong, for I have seen a number of skulls of buffalo in Echo Cañon, and in the upper part of the Timpanogos Valley, all showing that at not a very remote period the buffalo roamed west of the Rocky Mountains. Besides, Frémont, in his report of his second expedition across the Rocky Mountains, expressly states (p. 144) that the buffalo ranged west of these mountains up to 1838 or 1840; and the traditions of the Indians, as given above by Dr. Hurt, certainly corroborate it.

very treacherous people; and the Bannacks, Go-sha-Utes, and Cum-um-pahs are not much less so. These latter bands are in the habit of infesting the emigration-road between the Soda Springs and the Bear River and the head of the Humboldt, during the season of emigration to California; and it is believed, and, I think, not without plausible foundation, that persons residing within the settlements of Utah encourage these spoliations by offering a market for the property thus obtained.

The Utahs proper inhabit the waters of Green River south of the Green River Mountains, the Grand River and its tributaries, and as far south as the Navajo country. They also claim the country bordering on Utah Lake and as far south as the Sevier Lake, as theirs.

They also subsist principally by hunting, and have the same traditions as to the final disappearance of the buffalo from their hunting-grounds that the Snakes have; and it is their efforts to penetrate into the territories of the Arrapahoes and Cheyennes in pursuit of their receding game that have entailed upon them a most destructive war, in which their enemies have the advantage in arms and ammunition, but not in bravery; for it is my opinion, from a familiar acquaintance with them, that there is not a braver tribe to be found among the aborigines of America than the Utahs, none warmer in their attachments, less relenting in their hatred, or less capable of treachery. So complex is their nature that to trust them it is necessary to understand them.

Owing to the disappearance of the buffalo, and the scanty supply of smaller game, which is continually growing less, these Indians are occasionally reduced to the most extreme state of want, and the weaker families are compelled to subsist upon roots, plants, and insects.

Some of the inferior bands of both Snakes and Utahs are almost continually in a state of starvation, and are compelled to resort almost exclusively to small animals, roots, and insects for subsistence.

Among the more vigorous bands, the principal employments are hunting, fishing, shooting, horse-racing, and gambling. All the labor except hunting devolves upon their females, who dress their skins, and make them into clothing or lodges or prepare them for the market. The father holds his female children as his slaves, and demands a stipulated price for them in marriage. Some of their females are well-featured and bring good prices, but generally a few buckskins or a pair of blankets will purchase a bride.

Their females are also excessively addicted to gambling. The mode of gambling with both sexes is quite similar, a number of sticks being used in place of cards. They are so infatuated with this arrangement that I have known parties of them to refrain from eating and sleeping for twenty-four hours at a time, and gamble, with but little intermission.

Between the Utahs proper and the Py-eeds there is a species of traffic which I believe is not known among any other tribes upon the continent. I allude to the bartering of children. So abject and degraded are the Py-eeds that they will sell their children to the Utahs for a few trinkets or bits of clothing. The Utahs carry these children to New Mexico, where they find a profitable market for them among the Navajoes; and so important is it in enabling them to supply themselves with

blankets from the Navajoes, who manufacture a superior article of Indian blankets, that the trade has become quite indispensable; and so vigorously is it prosecuted that scarcely one-half of the Py-eed children are permitted to grow up in the band; and, a large majority of those being males, this and other causes are tending to depopulate their bands very rapidly.

These Py-eeds indulge in a rude species of agriculture, which they probably derived from the Spanish Jesuits, and perpetuate only as a matter of necessity, and that in the most primitive form. Their productions are corn, beans, and squashes. They have no farming-implements, and of course what they thus produce costs them twice the amount of labor that would be necessary with proper facilities.

The Py-eeds are perhaps the most timid and dejected of all the tribes west of the Rocky Mountains, being regarded by the Utahs as their slaves. They not unfrequently take their children from them by force. I have learned from the Utahs, however, that they much prefer obtaining them peaceably if they possibly can; but when pacific measures fail, some of their men prefer to take them by force than to be disappointed.

This is the band of Indians who the Mormons say committed the massacre at the Mountain Meadows in the month of September, 1857; but any one at all acquainted with them must perceive at once how utterly absurd and impossible it is for such a report to be true, for I feel safe in asserting that ten men well armed could defend themselves against the largest force that this band could muster.

Their religious ceremonies are quite simple and primitive, being nearly the same among them all. They recognize but one God, or Great Spirit, whom they call by different names among different tribes; but their conceptions of the attributes of the Deity are generally limited and erroneous. Smoking seems to be one of their religious ceremonies, and is generally indulged in with great solemnity, especially in their national councils.

They are very superstitious, and frequently attribute natural events to supernatural causes, as the changes and eclipses of the moon. Some of them have an idea that anything asked for on the first sight of the new moon will be granted by the Great Spirit.

The sun appears to be with the most of them the embodiment or representation of the Great Spirit, and supplications are frequently made to the rising sun as to a rational being. But in all these ceremonies, their conceptions seem to fall infinitely below a rational comprehension of the object of their adoration, and often developing an inconsistency not easily reconciled with an enlightened idea of true religious devotion.

Their family-relations are patriarchal, and the practice of polygamy is indulged. The marriage-ceremony, being very simple, is often celebrated privately.

In their funeral-ceremonies, the deepest grief is manifested sometimes by inflicting punishment upon themselves. They will, on the death of a principal person, kill their horses, burn their lodges and clothing, and not unfrequently sacrifice their prisoners, cut their hair very short, and refrain from food, in some instances going without eating or drinking for several days.

The females of the bereaved family observe the season of mourning with the most bitter lamentations, and for months after the death of a husband they greet the early morning with loud and piteous cries. But the warrior scorns to weep, and prefers to manifest his bereavement by cutting and carving his flesh, which he sometimes indulges to such an extent as to endanger his own life.

They have no literature, and can scarcely be said to have a history of their own tribes or families. The few traditions that have descended to them are too vague, indistinct, and disconnected to be relied on as a history beyond the first preceding generation.

They are firm believers in charms, legerdemain, and necromancy, and in the management of their sick these superstitious devices constitute their principal treatment, which their patients submit to with the most unbounded faith.

Each band has its medicine-man, whom they treat with great respect and partiality.

Among all the tribes of this region there is the same indisposition to habits of industry, indolence being the rule and industry the exception, and nothing but the keenest impulses of necessity can impel them to action.

But this characteristic they, I believe, only possess in common with all the inferior tribes of our species, and, with a view to their civilization, is an item worthy of much consideration. Intellectually they appear to be as well endowed as most of the native tribes of this continent; yet there seems to be a want of some of those higher intellectual endowments which render our own race progressive and so eminently fit us for the enjoyment of an enlightened government. The discussion of this subject involves a comparison of the races and invites an inquiry into the causes of the disparity that now exists between them, whether that disparity arises out of mental or physical inequality, or both; to what extent that inequality is capable of retarding their progress in the advancement of civilization, arts, and science. It appears to be the opinion of a large number of our modern philanthropists that all beings possessing the human form were originally endowed with an equality that ever forbids the idea of inferiority.

With an eye single to this similarity in physical form, they seem to overlook the mental inequality, or attribute it to a want of culture; and hence the misguided zeal for the improvement of many of the colored races, whose mental inferiority is a fixed and demonstrable fact, which must ever and inevitably define their position in the scale of political importance, and renders the idea of their future elevation to an equality with the Caucasian race utterly preposterous, and can only exist in the misguided wanderings of a perverted imagination. They have shown from their earliest generations their incapacity for any except the most simple forms of government, such as would assimilate them to some species of the gregarious animals, whom they approximate to in this respect and imitate as much as they do the higher orders of their own species.

The conclusions, then, to which we must arrive by this course of reasoning are obvious.

First. That by becoming the constant recipients of our care and sympathy their condition is temporarily ameliorated, but only so during the application of that care and sympathy.

Secondly. By amalgamation we elevate them at the expense of the degradation of the superior race.

Thirdly. By coercion they are made subservient to the intellect of the superior race, and made to bear the burden of their own subsistence, by controlling and directing their physical energies into the channels of usefulness. There is a misguided philanthropy which seems to be constantly directing our energies to the accomplishment of what in the nature of things is utterly impossible, and which it is the province of moral philosophy to correct.

These errors are exemplified in the attempt of our Government, at the expense of millions of treasure, to improve the moral and social condition of the aborigines of the country, who continue to sink lower in degradation and want, and are annually diminishing in numbers. While a small African colony, in the Southern States of the confederacy, under what some are pleased to style tyranny and oppression, have swelled to a powerful nation, infinitely more happy than the Indians or than themselves could be without the controlling influence of the superior race.

These Africans, we repeat, are infinitely more happy and prosperous than it were possible for them to be without the controlling influence of the superior race; while at the same time, instead of diminishing they contribute to swell the sources of the national revenue.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GARLAND HURT.

Capt. J. H. SIMPSON, *U. S. A.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., *May 5, 1860.*

DEAR SIR: Your very valuable letter, in relation to the Indians in Utah Territory, I have just received and read with a great deal of interest. It will constitute an important portion of my forthcoming report. I agree with you in all you say, except as to the original disparity of the races, and the impossibility of their restoration to the same level of physical, mental, moral, and religious condition. The same God who has for wise purposes permitted the degradation of some portions of the human family, can also by His Spirit so breathe upon mankind as to cause them, through the purchased redemption of His only beloved Son, to see each other eye to eye, and to delight themselves in the common blessings of one united family. This view is perfectly consistent to my mind with the coercion, for a time, of the inferior races to labor, of which you speak, and which I believe is one of the divinely appointed means to that end.*

Very respectfully, yours,

J. H. SIMPSON,
Captain Topographical Engineers.

Dr. GARLAND HURT.

*And I might have added that the history of Cherokees, Creeks, Choctaws, Chickasaws, and other tribes in our own country, including the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, as also that of the inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands, is confirmatory of my position.

Shoshones of Utah in 1859

In Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1859. - Senate
Doc. 2, 36th Cong. 1st Sess. 731, ⁷³³734, 741, 1860.
Number of Shoshones in Utah estimated at 4,500 (p. 733).
Lines ranges of various bands fr. 731.

"Five of these bands, numbering about 1,000, roam through
Salt Lake, Weber, Ogden, Bear River, Cache, & Malad valleys
& adjacent mts & cañons. One band, of 150 to 180, mostly
confine themselves to the region along the northern California road,
from Bear & Malad rivers to the Goose Creek mts. Seven bands
roam through the valleys of the Humboldt, and in the regions
over 100 miles south of the Humboldt, to the Lytle country,
and east & west about 200 miles." p. 731.

"The Sho-sho-nes claim the northeastern portion of the Territory [Utah] for
about 400 miles west, & from 100 to 125 miles south, from the Oregon line. The
Utes claim the balance of the Territory [Utah]. Ibid 733.

Shoshones of Utah (adjacent territory)

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1861, 135, 138, 1861.

Reuby Valley Snakes, 138.

Ibid, Rept. for 1862, 32, ²⁰⁴⁻²⁰⁵~~138~~ (Ft. Bridger Agency); 211²¹³ (attacks
on emigrant trains)

• Sho-sho-nes

(Diff. for
envelope file)

Shoshonean

Sho-sho-nes: Jacob Forney, ~~Supt. of Ind. Affairs,~~
W. T., mentions in 1858 a visit from a band of ^{at Camp Scott near Fort Bridger, SW Wyo.}

Sho-sho-nes with their chief Little Soldier and
sub-chief Benj. Simons who were living in Weber
valley. ^[Utah] The territory claimed by them included
Salt Lake, Bear River, Weber River, and Cache
Valley. -

← Mess. & Docs. H.R. 35th Cong. 2d Sess. Ex. Doc.
2, 1858. Rept. Comm. Indian Affairs, p. 561. 1858

Wasatch Valley

Salt Lake

Bear River

Wasatch river

Cache valley

Utah

Region claimed
by Sho-sho-nes

Rept. Comm. Ind. Aff. must
Docs. H. R. 35th Cong 2d Sess.
Ex Doc. 2 1858 p. 561

Remy - Shoshone Vocabulary

Vol. 1, 122-133, 1861.

Wakara or 'Walker' - "the Napoleon
of the Desert" - Jones (Daniel W.),
Forty Years among the Indians, 1890.

2 1851-1852 - pp. 41-42; 57-58.

SHOSHONES IN IDAHO, UTAH, AND NEVADA

Rept. Comm. Ind. Affrs. for 1873: Powell & Ingalls Rept., 41-70,
1874 (especially 44-45; 51-52; 60-61)

INDIAN FOOD

Fremont's 2d Expedition

September 3, 1843.-Mouth of Bear River, Great Salt Lake.

"In the afternoon the men returned with the boat, bringing with them a small quantity of roots, and some meat, which the Indians had told them was bear meat."

Fremont's Expl. Expd. to Oregon & North California, 149, 1845.

SHOSHONE CHIEFS

Brigham Young, in his account of the Shoshone-Utah treaty of Sept. 3, 1852 (at Salt Lake City?), mentions the following as present on the part of the Shoshones: Wah-sho-kig, To-ter-mitch, Watche-namp, Ter-ret-e-ma, and Pershe-go.

--Brigham Young, in Schoolcraft, Indian Tribes, IV, 596, 1854.